I'm not robot
reCAPTCHA
Continue

The official comptia cysa self-paced study guide (exam cs0-002)

What you'll learn Take and pass the CompTIA CySA+ (CS0-001 or CS0-002) certification examUnderstand threat and vulnerability management conceptsUnderstand how to conduct a cyber incident responseUnderstand how to setup a strong security architecture for your networksKnow what different types of cybersecurity tools are on the market and which to use in different scenarios Requirements Basic understanding of network and network securityUnderstand the concepts covered by the Network+ and Security+ examsThis course aligns directly to the CompTIA CySA+ CS0-002 Certification Study Guide Description ** Taught by a Best Selling IT Certification Instructor ** This course provides everything you need in order to study for the CompTIA Cybersecurity Analyst+ (CySA+) (CS0-002) exam, including a downloadable Study Guide (PDF), quizzes to check your knowledge as you progress through the videos, and a full-length practice exam to test your knowledge before test day! Taught by an expert in information technology and cybersecurity with over 20 years of experience, this course is a fun way to learn what you need to know to pass the CompTIA Cybersecurity Analyst+ (CySA+) (CS0-002) exam or to better prepare yourself to serve on your organization's cyber defense team. The CompTIA CySA+ (Cybersecurity Analyst+) (CS0-002) certification is a vendor-neutral certification that validates your knowledge and ability to conduct intermediate-level cybersecurity skills. This certification fills the gap between the entry-level CompTIA Security+ exam (for those with about 1 year in the field) and the advanced-level CompTIA Advanced Security Practitioner (for those with at least 5 years in the field). The CompTIA CySA+ exam is focused on the technical, hands-on details of the cybersecurity field, including not only cyber threats, secure network architecture, and risk management, but also the ability to perform log analysis, configuration assessments, and more. This CySA+ (CS0-002) course is designed for IT Security analysts, vulnerability analysts, threat intelligence analysts, or anyone who is trying to get a better understanding of the concepts involved in conducting cybersecurity analysis, to include threat management, vulnerability management, cyber incident response, security architecture, and the toolsets associated with these cybersecurity efforts. To help you practice for the CompTIA CySA+ (CS0-002) exam, this course even comes with a realistic practice exam containing 90 multiple-choice questions spread across the five domains tested by the CompTIA CySA+ (CS0-002) certification exam! This course will provide you with full coverage of the five domains of the CySA+ (CS0-002) exam: Threat and Vulnerability Management (22%) Software and Systems Security (18%) Security Operations and Monitoring (25%) Incident Response (25%) Compliance and Assessment (13%) Who this course is for: Students preparing for the CompTIA CySA+ (CS0-001 or CS0-002) Certification ExamThreat analystsVulnerability analystsRisk management professionalsEntry-level incident response professionals Source Link: Link: Link: Cybersecurity Analyst (CSA+™) Study Guide Exam CS0-001 Mike Chapple David Seidl Senior Acquisitions Editor: Kenyon Brown Development Editor: David Clark Technical Editor: Robin Abernathy Production Editor: Rebecca Anderson Copy Editor: Elizabeth Welch Editorial Manager: Mary Beth Wakefield Production Manager: Kathleen Wisor Executive Editor: Jim Minatel Book Designers: Judy Fung and Bill Gibson Proofreader: Kim Wimpsett Indexer: Ted Laux Project Coordinator, Cover: Brent Savage Cover Designer: Wiley Cover Image: ©Getty Images Inc./Jeremy Woodhouse Copyright © 2017 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc., Indianapolis, Indiana Published simultaneously in Canada ISBN: 978-1-119-34897-9 ISBN: 978-1-119-34991-4 (ebk.) ISBN: 978-1-119-34988-4 (ebk.) Manufactured in the United States of America No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, scanning or otherwise, except as permitted under Sections 107 or 108 of the 1976 United States Copyright Act, without either the prior written permission of the Publisher, or authorization through payment of the appropriate per-copy fee to the Copyright Clearance Center, 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, (978) 750-8400, fax (978) 646-8600. Requests to the Publisher for permission should be addressed to the Permissions Department, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 111 River Street, Hoboken, NJ 07030, (201) 748-6011, fax (201) 748-6008, or online at . Limit of Liability/Disclaimer of Warranty: The publisher and the author make no representations or warranties with respect to the accuracy or completeness of the contents of this work and specifically disclaim all warranties, including without limitation warranties of fitness for a particular purpose. No warranty may be created or extended by sales or promotional materials. The advice and strategies contained herein may not be suitable for every situation. This work is sold with the understanding that the publisher is not engaged in rendering legal, accounting, or other professional services. If professional assistance is rendering legal, accounting, or other professional services. If professional assistance is required, the services of a competent professional person should be sought. Neither the publisher nor the author shall be liable for damages arising herefrom. The fact that an organization or Web site is referred to in this work as a citation and/or a potential source of further information does not mean that the author or the publisher endorses the information the organization or Web site may provide or recommendations it may make. Further, readers should be aware that Internet Web sites listed in this work may have changed or disappeared between when this work was written and when it is read. For general information on our other products and services or to obtain technical support, please contact our Customer Care Department within the U.S. at (877) 762-2974, outside the U.S. at (317) 572-3993 or fax (317) 572-4002. Wiley publishes in a variety of print and electronic formats and by print-on-demand. Some material included with standard print versions of this book may not be included in e-books or in print-on-demand. If this book refers to media such as a CD or DVD that is not included in the version you purchased, you may download this material at . For more information about Wiley products, visit www.wiley.com. Library of Congress Control Number: 2017935704 TRADEMARKS: Wiley, the Wiley logo, and the Sybex logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of John Wiley & Sons, Inc. and/or its affiliates, in the United States and other countries, and may not be used without written permission. CompTIA and CSA+ are trademarks or registered trademarks of CompTIA Properties, LLC. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners. John Wiley & Sons, Inc. is not associated with any product or vendor mentioned in this book. This eBook was posted by AlenMiler on AvaxHome! Many New eBooks in my Blog: Mirror: I dedicate this book to my father, who was a role model of the value of hard work, commitment to family, and the importance of doing the right thing. Rest in peace, Dad. —Mike Chapple This book is dedicated to Ric Williams, my friend, mentor, and partner in crime through my first forays into the commercial IT world. Thanks for making my job as a “network janitor” one of the best experiences of my life. —David Seidl Acknowledgments Books like this involve work from many people, and as authors, we truly appreciate the hard work and dedication that the team at Wiley shows. We would especially like to thank senior acquisitions editor Kenyon Brown. We have worked with Ken on multiple projects and consistently enjoy our work with him. We also greatly appreciated the editing and production team for the book, including David Clark, our developmental editor, who brought years of experience and great talent to the project, Robin Abernathy, our technical editor, who provided insightful advice and gave wonderful feedback throughout the book, and Becca Anderson, our production editor, who guided us through layouts, formatting, and final cleanup to produce a great book. We would also like to thank the many behind-the-scenes contributors, including the graphics, production, and technical teams who make the book and companion materials into a finished product. Our agent, Carole Jelen of Waterside Productions, continues to provide us with wonderful opportunities, advice, and assistance throughout our writing careers. Finally, we would like to thank our families and significant others who support us through the late evenings, busy weekends, and long hours that a book like this requires to write, edit, and get to press. About the Authors Mike Chapple, Ph.D., CSA+, is author of the best-selling CISSP (ISC)2 Certified Information Systems Security Professional Official Study Guide (Sybex, 2015) and the CISSP (ISC)2 Official Practice Tests (Sybex 2016). He is an information security professional with two decades of experience in higher education, the private sector, and government. Mike currently serves as senior director for IT Service Delivery at the University of Notre Dame. In this role, he oversees the information security, data governance, IT architecture, project management, strategic planning, and product management functions for Notre Dame. Mike also serves as Associate Teaching Professor in the university’s IT, Analytics, and Operations department, where he teaches undergraduate and graduate courses on cybersecurity, data management, and business analytics. Before returning to Notre Dame, Mike served as executive vice president and chief information officer of the Brand Institute, a Miami-based marketing consultancy. Mike also spent four years in the information security research group at the National Security Agency and served as an active duty intelligence officer in the U.S. Air Force. Mike is technical editor for Information Security Magazine and has written more than 25 books. He earned both his B.S. and Ph.D. degrees from Notre Dame in computer science and engineering. Mike also holds an M.S. in computer science from the University of Idaho and an MBA from Auburn University. Mike holds the Cybersecurity Analyst+ (CSA+), Security+, and Certified Information Systems Security Professional (CISSP) certifications. David Seidl is the senior director for Campus Technology Services at the University of Notre Dame. As the senior director for CTS, David is responsible for central platform and operating system support, database administration and services, identity and access management, application services, email and digital signage, and document management. During his over 20 years in information technology, he has served in a variety of leadership, technical, and information security roles, including leading Notre Dame’s information security team as Notre Dame’s director of information security. He currently teaches a popular course on networking and security for Notre Dame’s Mendoza College of Business and has written books on security certification and cyberwarfare, including co-authoring CISSP (ISC)2 Official Practice Tests (Sybex 2016). David holds a bachelor’s degree in communication technology and a master’s degree in information security from Eastern Michigan University, as well as CISSP, GPEN, and GCIH certifications. CONTENTS Acknowledgments About the Authors Introduction What Does This Book Cover? Objectives Map for CompTIA Cybersecurity Analyst (CSA+) Exam CS0-001 Objectives Map Assessment Test Answer to the Assessment Test Chapter 1 Defending Against Cybersecurity Threats Cybersecurity Objectives Evaluating Security Risks Building a Secure Network Secure Endpoint Management Penetration Testing Reverse Engineering Summary Exam Essentials Lab Exercises Review Questions Chapter 2 Reconnaissance and Intelligence Gathering Footprinting Passive Footprinting Gathering Organizational Intelligence Detecting, Preventing, and Responding to Reconnaissance Summary Exam Essentials Lab Exercises Review Questions Chapter 3 Designing a Vulnerability Management Program Identifying Vulnerability Management Requirements Configuring and Executing Vulnerability Scans Developing a Remediation Workflow Overcoming Barriers to Vulnerability Scanning Summary Exam Essentials Lab Exercises Review Questions Chapter 4 Analyzing Vulnerability Scans Reviewing and Interpreting Scan Reports Validating Scan Results Common Vulnerabilities Summary Exam Essentials Lab Exercises Review Questions Chapter 5 Building an Incident Response Program Security Incidents Phases of Incident Response Building the Foundation for Incident Response Creating an Incident Response Team Coordination and Information Sharing Classifying Incidents Summary Exam Essentials Lab Exercises Review Questions Chapter 6 Analyzing Symptoms for Incident Response Analyzing Network Events Handling Network Probes and Attacks Investigating Host Issues Investigating Service and Application Issues Summary Exam Essentials Lab Exercises Review Questions Chapter 7 Performing Forensic Analysis Building a Forensics Capability Understanding Forensic Software Conducting a Forensic Investigation Forensic Investigation: An Example Summary Exam Essentials Lab Exercises Review Questions Chapter 8 Recovery and Post-Incident Response Containing the Damage Incident Eradication and Recovery Wrapping Up the Response Summary Exam Essentials Lab Exercises Review Questions Chapter 9 Policy and Compliance Understanding Policy Documents Complying with Laws and Regulations Adopting a Standard Framework Implementing Policy-Based Controls Security Control Verification and Quality Control Summary Exam Essentials Lab Exercises Review Questions Chapter 10 Defense-in-Depth Security Architectures Understanding Defense in Depth Implementing Defense in Depth Analyzing Security Architecture Summary Exam Essentials Lab Exercises Review Questions Chapter 11 Identity and Access Management Security Understanding Identity Threats to Identity and Access Identity as a Security Layer Understanding Federated Identity and Single Sign-On Review Questions Chapter 12 Software Development Security Understanding the Software Development Life Cycle Designing and Coding for Security Software Security Testing Summary Exam Essentials Lab Exercises Review Questions Chapter 13 Cybersecurity Toolkit Host Security Tools Monitoring and Analysis Tools Scanning and Testing Tools Network Security Tools Web Application Security Tools Forensics Tools Summary Appendix A Answers to the Review Questions Chapter 1: Defending Against Cybersecurity Threats Chapter 2: Reconnaissance and Intelligence Gathering Chapter 3: Designing a Vulnerability Management Program Chapter 4: Analyzing Vulnerability Scans Chapter 5: Building an Incident Response Program Chapter 6: Analyzing Symptoms for Incident Response Chapter 7: Performing Forensic Analysis Chapter 8: Recovery and Post-Incident Response Chapter 9: Policy and Compliance Chapter 10: Defense-in-Depth Security Architectures Chapter 11: Identity and Access Management Security Chapter 12: Software Development Security Appendix B Answers to the Lab Exercises Chapter 1: Defending Against Cybersecurity Threats Chapter 2: Reconnaissance and Intelligence Gathering Chapter 4: Analyzing Vulnerability Scans Chapter 5: Building an Incident Response Program Chapter 6: Analyzing Symptoms for Incident Response Chapter 7: Performing Forensic Analysis Chapter 8: Recovery and Post-Incident Response Chapter 9: Policy and Compliance Chapter 10: Defense-in-Depth Security Architectures Chapter 11: Identity and Access Management Security Chapter 12: Software Development Security Index Advert EULA List of Illustrations Chapter 1 Figure 1.1 The three key objectives of cybersecurity programs are confidentiality, integrity, and availability. Figure 1.2 Risks exist at the intersection of threats and vulnerabilities. If either the threat or vulnerability is missing, there is no risk. Figure 1.3 The NIST SP 800-30 risk assessment process suggests that an organization should identify threats and vulnerabilities and then use that information to determine the level of risk posed by the combination of those threats and vulnerabilities. Figure 1.4 Many organizations use a risk matrix to determine an overall risk rating based on likelihood and impact assessments. Figure 1.5 In an 802.1x system, the device attempting to join the network runs a NAC supplicant, which communicates with an authenticator on the network switch or wireless access point. The authenticator uses RADIUS to communicate with an authentication server. Figure 1.6 A triple-homed firewall connects to three different networks, typically an internal network, a DMZ, and the Internet. Figure 1.7 A triple-homed firewall may also be used to isolate internal network segments of varying trust levels. Figure 1.8 Group Policy Objects (GPOs) may be used to apply settings to many different systems at the same time. Figure 1.9 NIST divides penetration testing into four phases. Figure 1.10 The attack phase of a penetration test uses a cyclical process that gains a foothold and then uses it to expand access within the target organization. Chapter 2 Figure 2.1 Zenmap topology view Figure 2.2 Nmap scan results Figure 2.3 Nmap service and version detection Figure 2.4 Nmap of a Windows 10 system Figure 2.5 Angry IP Scanner Figure 2.6 Cisco router log Figure 2.7 SNMP configuration from a typical Cisco router Figure 2.8 Linux netstat -a output Figure 2.9 Windows netstat -o output Figure 2.10 Windows netstat -e output Figure 2.11 Windows netstat -nr output Figure 2.12 Linux dhcp.conf file Figure 2.13 Nslookup for google.com Figure 2.14 nslookup using Google’s DNS with MX query flag Figure 2.15 Traceroute for bbc.co.uk Figure 2.16 Whois query data for google.com Figure 2.17 host command response for google.com Figure 2.18 Packet capture data from an nmap scan Figure 2.19 Demonstration account from immersion.media.mit.edu Chapter 3 Figure 3.1 FIPS 199 Standards Figure 3.2 QualysGuard asset map Figure 3.3 Configuring a Nessus scan Figure 3.4 Sample Nessus scan report Figure 3.5 Nessus scan templates Figure 3.6 Disabling unused plug-ins Figure 3.7 Configuring authenticated scanning Figure 3.8 Choosing a scan appliance Figure 3.9 National Cyber Awareness System Vulnerability Summary Figure 3.10 Nessus Automatic Updates Figure 3.11 Vulnerability management life cycle Figure 3.12 QualysGuard dashboard example Figure 3.13 Nessus report example by IP address Figure 3.14 Nessus report example by criticality Figure 3.15 Detailed vulnerability report Figure 3.16 QualysGuard scan performance settings Chapter 4 Figure 4.1 Nessus vulnerability scan report Figure 4.2 Qualys vulnerability scan report Figure 4.3 Scan report showing vulnerabilities and best practices Figure 4.4 Vulnerability trend analysis Figure 4.5 Vulnerabilities exploited in 2015 by year of initial discovery Figure 4.6 Missing patch vulnerability Figure 4.7 Unsupported operating system vulnerability Figure 4.8 Dirty COW website Figure 4.9 Code execution vulnerability Figure 4.10 FTP cleartext authentication vulnerability Figure 4.11 Debug mode vulnerability Figure 4.12 Outdated SSL version vulnerability Figure 4.13 Insecure SSL cipher vulnerability Figure 4.14 Invalid certificate warning Figure 4.15 DNS amplification vulnerability Figure 4.16 Internal IP disclosure vulnerability Figure 4.17 Inside a virtual host Figure 4.18 SQL injection vulnerability Figure 4.19 Cross-site scripting vulnerability Figure 4.20 First vulnerability report Figure 4.21 Second vulnerability report Chapter 5 Figure 5.1 Incident response process Figure 5.2 Incident response checklist Chapter 6 Figure 6.1 Routers provide a central view of network traffic flow by sending data to flow collectors. Figure 6.2 Netflow data example Figure 6.3 Passive monitoring between two systems Figure 6.4 PRTG network overview Figure 6.5 Netflow Traffic Analyzer Figure 6.6 SolarWinds Performance Monitor Figure 6.7 Nagios Core tactical view Figure 6.8 Nagios Core notifications view Figure 6.9 Network bandwidth monitoring showing a dropped link Figure 6.10 Beaconing in Wireshark Figure 6.11 Unexpected network traffic shown in flows Figure 6.12 Sample functional design of a cloud-based DDoS mitigation service Figure 6.13 nmap scan of a potential rogue system Figure 6.14 The Windows Resource Monitor view of system resources Figure 6.15 The Windows Performance Monitor view of system usage Chapter 7 Figure 7.1 Sample chain-of-custody form Figure 7.2 Advanced Office Password Breaker cracking a Word DOC file Figure 7.3 Order of volatility of common storage locations Figure 7.4 dd of a volume Figure 7.5 FTK imaging of a system Figure 7.6 FTK image metadata Figure 7.7 Logicube’s Forensic Dossier duplicator device Figure 7.8 A Tableau SATA- and IDE-capable hardware write blocker Figure 7.9 FTK image hashing and bad sector checking Figure 7.10 USB Historian drive image Figure 7.11 Initial case information and tracking Figure 7.12 Initial case information and tracking Figure 7.13 Email extraction Figure 7.14 Web search history Figure 7.15 iCloud setup log with timestamp Figure 7.16 CCleaner remnant data via the Index Search function Figure 7.17 Resignation letter found based on document type Figure 7.18 Sample forensic finding from Stroz Friedberg’s Facebook contract investigation Chapter 8 Figure 8.1 Incident response process Figure 8.2 Proactive network segmentation Figure 8.3 Network segmentation for incident response Figure 8.4 Network isolation for incident response Figure 8.5 Network removal for incident response Figure 8.6 Patching priorities Figure 8.7 Sanitization and disposition decision flow Chapter 9 Figure 9.1 Excerpt from CMS training matrix Figure 9.2 Excerpt from UC Berkeley Minimum Security Standards for Electronic Information Figure 9.3 NIST Cybersecurity Framework Core Structure Figure 9.4 Asset Management Cybersecurity Framework Figure 9.5 TOGAF Architecture Development Model Figure 9.6 ITIL service life cycle Chapter 10 Figure 10.1 Layered security network design Figure 10.2 Uniform protection applied to all systems Figure 10.3 Protected enclave for credit card operations Figure 10.4 Data classification–based design Figure 10.5 DMZ with a single firewall Figure 10.6 Single firewall service-leg DMZ Figure 10.7 Dual-firewall network design Figure 10.8 Outsourced remote services via public Internet Figure 10.9 VPN-connected remote network design Figure 10.10 A fully redundant network edge design Figure 10.11 Single points of failure in a network design Figure 10.12 Single points of failure in a process flow Figure 10.13 Sample security architecture Chapter 11 Figure 11.1 A high-level logical view of identity management infrastructure Figure 11.2 LDAP directory structure Figure 11.3 Kerberos authentication flow Figure 11.4 OAuth covert redirects Figure 11.5 A sample account life cycle Figure 11.6 Phishing for a PayPal ID Figure 11.7 Authentication security model Figure 11.8 Google Authenticator token Figure 11.9 Context-based authentication Figure 11.10 Federated identity high-level design Figure 11.11 Attribute release request for loginradius.com Figure 11.12 Simple SAML transaction Figure 11.13 OAuth authentication process Chapter 12 Figure 12.1 High-level SDLC view Figure 12.2 The Waterfall SDLC model Figure 12.3 The Spiral SDLC model Figure 12.4 Agile sprints Figure 12.5 Rapid Application Development prototypes Figure 12.6 Fagan code review Figure 12.7 Acunetix web application scan vulnerability report Figure 12.8 Tamper Data session showing login data Chapter 13 Figure 13.1 Malwarebytes Anti-Malware Figure 13.2 Sysinternals Process Explorer Figure 13.3 Kiwi Syslog Figure 13.4 Splunk Figure 13.5 AlienVault SIEM Figure 13.6 AlienVault SIEM drill-down Figure 13.7 SolarWinds’s Orion Figure 13.8 Nmap Figure 13.9 Nikto web application scanner Figure 13.10 Nessus web application scanner Figure 13.11 Metasploit Console Figure 13.12 John the Ripper Figure 13.13 Check Point firewall console Figure 13.14 Bro intrusion detection and prevention system Figure 13.15 Wireshark packet captures Figure 13.16 tcpdump packet captures Figure 13.17 Netstat output Figure 13.18 Ping Figure 13.19 Traceroute Figure 13.20 ifconfig Figure 13.21 nslookup Figure 13.22 dig Figure 13.23 Proxy servers act as intermediaries for network communications. Figure 13.24 Configuring a web proxy Figure 13.25 Kproxy.com public anonymizing proxy Figure 13.26 ModSecurity firewall log entry Figure 13.27 Zed Attack Proxy (ZAP) Figure 13.28 Burp Proxy Figure 13.29 shasum Figure 13.30 FTK email viewer Introduction CompTIA Cybersecurity Analyst (CSA+) Study Guide provides accessible explanations and real-world knowledge about the exam objectives that make up the Cybersecurity Analyst+ certification. This book will help you to assess your knowledge before taking the exam, as well as provide a stepping-stone to further learning in areas where you may want to expand your skillset or expertise. Before you tackle the CSA+, you should already be a security practitioner. CompTIA suggests that test takers have between 3 and 4 years of existing handson information security experience. You should also be familiar with at least some of the tools and techniques described in this book. You don’t need to know every tool, but understanding how to approach a new scenario, tool, or technology that you may not know using existing experience is critical to passing the CSA+ exam. For up-to-the-minute updates covering additions or modifications to the CompTIA certification exams, as well as additional study tools, videos, practice questions, and bonus material, be sure to visit the Sybex website and forum at www.sybex.com. CompTIA CompTIA is a nonprofit trade organization that offers certification in a variety of IT areas, ranging from the skills that a PC support technical needs, which are covered in the A+ exam, to advanced certifications like the CompTIA Advanced Security Practitioner, or CASP certification. CompTIA divides its exams into four different categories based on the skill level required for the exam and what topics it covers, as shown in the following table: Foundational Professional IT Fundamentals A+ Specialty Mastery CDIA+ CASP Cloud+ with Virtualization CTT+ CSA+ Cloud Essentials Linux+ Healthcare IT Tech Mobility+ Network+ Security+ Project+ Server+ CompTIA recommends that practitioners follow a cybersecurity career path as shown here: As you can see, despite the A+, Network+, and Security+ falling into the Professional certification category, the Cybersecurity Analyst+ exam is a more advanced exam, intended for professionals with hands-on experience and who possess the knowledge covered by the prior exams. CompTIA certifications are ISO and ANSI accredited, and they are used throughout multiple industries as a measure of technical skill and knowledge. In throughout multiple industries as a measure of technical skill and knowledge. In addition, CompTIA certifications, including the Security+ and the CASP, have been approved by the U.S. government as Information Assuance baseline certifications and are included in the State Department’s Skills Incentive Program. The Cybersecurity Analyst+ Exam The Cybersecurity Analyst+ exam, which CompTIA refers to as the CSA+, is designed to be a vendor-neutral certification for cybersecurity, threat, and vulnerability analysts. The CSA+ certification is designed for security analysts and engineers as well as Security Operations Center (SOC) staff, vulnerability analysts, and threat intelligence analysts. It focuses on security analytics and practical use of security tools in real-world scenarios. It covers four major domains: Threat Management, Vulnerability Management, Cyber Incident Response, and Security Architecture and Tool Sets. These four areas include a range of topics, from reconnaissance to incident response and forensics, while focusing heavily on scenario-based learning. The CSA+ exam fits between the entry-level Security+ exam and the CompTIA Advanced Security Practitioner (CASP) certification, providing a mid-career certification for those who are seeking the next step in their certification and career path. The CSA+ exam is conducted in a format that CompTIA calls “performancebased assessment.” This means that the exam uses hands-on simulations using actual security tools and scenarios to perform tasks that match those found in the daily work of a security practitioner. Exam questions may include multiple types of questions such as multiple-choice, fill-in-the-blank, multiple-response, dragand-drop, and image-based problems. CompTIA recommends that test takers have 3–4 years of information security– related experience before taking this exam. The exam costs $320 in the United States, with roughly equivalent prices in other locations around the globe. More details about the CSA+ exam and how to take it can be found at . Study and Exam Preparation Tips A test preparation book like this cannot teach you every possible security software package, scenario, or specific technology that may appear on the exam. Instead, you should focus on whether you are familiar with the type or category Instead, you should focus on whether you are familiar with the type or category of technology, tool, process, or scenario as you read the book. If you identify a gap, you may want to find additional tools to help you learn more about those topics. CompTIA recommends the use of NetWars-style simulations, penetration testing and defensive cybersecurity simulations, and incident response training to prepare for the CSA+. Additional resources for hands-on exercises include the following: Exploit-Exercises.com provides virtual machines, documentation, and challenges covering a wide range of security issues at . Hacking-Lab provides Capture the Flag (CTF) exercises in a variety of fields at . The OWASP Hacking Lab provides excellent web application–focused exercises at . PentesterLab provides a subscription-based access to penetration testing exercises at . The InfoSec Institute provides online capture-the-flag activities with bounties for written explanations of successful hacks at . Since the exam uses scenario-based learning, expect the questions to involve analysis and thought, rather than relying on simple memorization. As you might expect, it is impossible to replicate that experience in a book, so the questions here are intended to help you be confident that you know the topic well enough to think through hands-on exercises. Taking the Exam Once you are fully prepared to take the exam, you can visit the CompTIA website to purchase your exam voucher: www.comptiastore.com/Articles.asp?ID=265&category=vouchers CompTIA partners with Pearson VUE’s testing centers, so your next step will be to locate a testing center near you. In the United States, you can do this based on your address or your ZIP code, while non-U.S. test takers may find it easier to enter their city and country. You can search for a test center near you at the Pearson Vue website, where you will need to navigate to “Find a test center.” Pearson Vue website, where you will need to navigate to “Find a test center.” Now that you know where you’d like to take the exam, simply set up a Pearson VUE testing account and schedule an exam: On the day of the test, take two forms of identification, and make sure to show up with plenty of time before the exam starts. Remember that you will not be able to take your notes, electronic devices (including smartphones and watches), or other materials in with you. After the Cybersecurity Analyst+ Exam Once you have taken the exam, you will be notified of your score immediately, so you’ll know if you passed the test right away. You should keep track of your score report with your exam registration records and the email address you used to register for the exam. Maintaining Your Certification CompTIA certifications must be renewed on a periodic basis. To renew your certification, you can either pass the most current version of the exam, earn a qualifying higher-level CompTIA or industry certification, or complete sufficient continuing education activities to earn enough continuing education units (CEUs) to renew it. CompTIA provides information on renewals via their website at When you sign up to renew your certification, you will be asked to agree to the CE program’s Code of Ethics, to pay a renewal fee, and to submit the materials required for your chosen renewal method. A full list of the industry certifications you can use to acquire CEUs toward renewing the CSA+ can be found at What Does This Book Cover? This book is designed to cover the four domains included in the CSA+: Chapter 1: Defending Against Cybersecurity Threats The book starts by teaching you how to assess cybersecurity threats, as well as how to evaluate and select controls to keep your networks and systems secure. Chapter 2: Reconnaissance and Intelligence Gathering Gathering information about an organization and its systems is one of the things that both attackers and defenders do. In this chapter, you will learn how to acquire intelligence about an organization using popular tools and techniques. You will also learn how to limit the impact of intelligence gathering performed against your own organization. Chapter 3: Designing a Vulnerability Management Program Managing vulnerabilities helps to keep your systems secure. In this chapter you will learn how to identify, prioritize, and remediate vulnerabilities using a well-defined workflow and continuous assessment methodologies. Chapter 4: Analyzing Vulnerability Scans Vulnerability reports can contain huge amounts of data about potential problems with systems. In this chapter you will learn how to read and analyze a vulnerability scan report, what CVSS scoring is and what it means, as well as how to choose the appropriate actions to remediate the issues you have found. Along the way, you will explore common types of vulnerabilities and their impact on systems and networks. Chapter 5: Building an Incident Response Program This chapter focuses on building a formal incident response handling program and team. You will learn the details of each stage of incident handling from preparation, to detection and analysis, to containment, eradication, and recovery, to the final post-incident recovery, as well as how to classify incidents and communicate about them. Chapter 6: Analyzing Symptoms for Incident Response Responding appropriately to an incident requires understanding how incidents occur and what symptoms may indicate that an event has occurred. To do that, you also need the right tools and techniques. In this chapter, you will learn about three major categories of symptoms. First, you will learn about network events, including malware beaconing, unexpected traffic, and link failures, as well as network attacks. Next, you will explore host issues, ranging from system resource consumption issues to malware defense and unauthorized changes. Finally, you will learn about service- and application-related problems. Chapter 7: Performing Forensic Analysis Understanding what occurred on a system, device, or network, either as part of an incident or for other purposes, frequently involves forensic analysis. In this chapter you will learn how to build a forensic capability and how the key tools in a forensic toolkit are used. Chapter 8: Recovery and Post-Incident Analysis Once an incident has occurred and the initial phases of incident response have taken place, you will need to work on recovering from it. That process involves containing the incident to ensure no further issues occur and then working on eradicating malware, rootkits, and other elements of a compromise. Once the incident has been cleaned up, the recovery stage can start, including reporting and preparation for future issues. Chapter 9: Policy and Compliance Policy provides the foundation of any cybersecurity program, and building an effective set of policies is critical to a successful program. In this chapter you will acquire the tools to build a standards-based set of security policies, standards, and procedures. You will also learn how to leverage industry best practices by using guidelines and benchmarks from industry experts. Chapter 10: Defense-in-Depth Security Architectures A strong security architecture requires layered security procedures, technology, and processes to provide defense in depth, ensuring that a single failure won’t lead to a failure. In this chapter you will learn how to design a layered security architecture and how to analyze security designs for flaws, including single points of failure and gaps. Chapter 11: Identity and Access Management Security The identities that we rely on to authenticate and authorize users, services, and systems are a critical layer in a defense-in-depth architecture. This chapter explains identity, authentication, and authorization concepts and systems. You will learn about the major threats to identity and identity systems as well as how to use identity as a defensive layer. Chapter 12: Software Development Security Creating, testing, and maintaining secure software, from simple scripts to complex applications, is critical for security analysts. In this chapter you will learn about the software development life cycle, including different methodologies, testing and review techniques, and how secure software is created. In addition, you will learn about industry standards for secure software to provide you with the foundation you need to help keep applications and services secure. Chapter 13: Cybersecurity Toolkit This chapter provides a survey-style view of the many tools that you may encounter while performing threat and vulnerability management as well as incident response. We review tools, what they do, and where to get them. Practice Exam Once you have completed your studies, the practice exam will provide you with a chance to test your knowledge. Use this exam to find places where you may need to study more or to verify that you are ready to tackle the exam. We’ll be rooting for you! Appendix A: Answers to Review Questions The appendix has answers to the review questions you will find at the end of each chapter. Objective Mapping The following listing shows how the four Cybersecurity Analyst Exam objectives map to the chapters in this book. If you want to study a specific domain, this mapping can help you identify where to focus your reading. Threat Management: Chapters 1, 2 Vulnerability Management: Chapters 3, 4 Cyber Incident Response: Chapters 5, 6, 7, 8 Security Architecture and Tools Sets: Chapters 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13 The book is written to build your knowledge as you progress through it, so starting at the beginning is a good idea. Each chapter includes notes on important content and 20 questions to help you test your knowledge. Once you are ready, a complete practice test is provided to assess your knowledge. Study Guide Elements This study guide uses a number of common elements to help you prepare. These include the following: Summaries The summary section of each chapter briefly explains the chapter, allowing you to easily understand what it covers. Exam Essentials The exam essentials focus on major exam topics and critical knowledge that you should take into the test. The exam essentials focus on the exam objectives provided by CompTIA. Chapter Review Questions A set of questions at the end of each chapter will help you assess your knowledge and if you are ready to take the exam based on your knowledge of that chapter’s topics. Written Labs The written labs provide more in-depth practice opportunities to expand your skills and to better prepare for performance-based testing on the Cybersecurity Analyst+ exam. Real-World Scenarios The real-world scenarios included in each chapter tell stories and provide examples of how topics in the chapter look from the point of view of a security professional. They include current events, personal experience, and approaches to actual problems. Additional Study Tools This book comes with a number of additional study tools to help you prepare for the exam. They include the following. Go to www.wiley.com/go/Sybextestprep to register and gain access to this interactive online learning environment and test bank with study tools. Sybex Test Preparation Software Sybex’s test preparation software lets you prepare with electronic test versions of the review questions from each chapter, the practice exam, and the bonus exam that are included in this book. You can build and take tests on specific domains, by chapter, or cover the entire set of Cybersecurity Analyst+ exam objectives using randomized tests. Electronic Flashcards Our electronic flashcards are designed to help you prepare for the exam. Over 100 flashcards will ensure that you know critical terms and concepts. Glossary of Terms Sybex provides a full glossary of terms in PDF format, allowing quick searches and easy reference to materials in this book. Bonus Practice Exam In addition to the practice questions for each chapter, this book includes both a In addition to the practice questions for each chapter, this book includes both a full 90-question practice exam and a 50-question bonus exam. We recommend that you use them both to test your preparedness for the certification exam. Objectives Map for CompTIA Cybersecurity Analyst (CSA+) Exam CS0-001 The following objective map for the CompTIA Cybersecurity Analyst (CSA+) certification exam will enable you to find the chapter in this book, which covers each objective for the exam. Objectives Map Objective 1.0 Threat Management 1.1 Given a scenario, apply environmental reconnaissance techniques using appropriate tools and processes. Chapter Chapter 2 Procedures/common tasks including Topology discovery, OS fingerprinting, Service discovery, Packet capture, Log review, Router/firewall ACLs review, Email harvesting, Social media profiling, Social engineering, DNS harvesting, Phishing; Variables including Wireless vs. wired, virtual vs. physical, internal vs. external, and on-premises vs. cloud; Tools including NMAP, Host scanning, Network mapping, netstat, packet analyzers, IDS/IPS, HIDS/NIDS, Firewall rule-based and logs, Syslog, Vulnerability scanners 1.2 Given a scenario, analyze the results of a network Chapter 2 reconnaissance. Point-in-time data analysis including Packet analysis, Protocol analysis, Traffic analysis, Netflow analysis, Wireless analysis; Data correlation and analytics including Anomaly analysis, Trend analysis, Availability analysis, Heuristic analysis, Behavioral analysis; Data output including Firewall logs, Packet captures, NMAP scan results, Event logs, Syslogs, IDS reports; Tools including SIEM, Packet analyzers, IDS/IPS, Resource monitoring tools, Netflow analyzer 1.3 Given a network-based threat, implement or recommend the Chapter 1 appropriate response and countermeasure. Network segmentation, system isolation, jump boxes and bastion hosts, Honeypots and honeynets, Endpoint security, Group policies, ACLs, Sinkholes, Hardening, Mandatory Access Control (MAC), Compensating controls, Blocking unused ports/services, Patching, Network Access Control (NAC) policies including time-based, rulebased, role-based, and location-based 1.4 Explain the purpose of practices used to secure a corporate Chapter 1 1.4 Explain the purpose of practices used to secure a corporate environment. Penetration testing, Rules of engagement: timing, scope. Authorization, exploitation, communication, and reporting. Reverse engineering, Isolation/sandboxing, Hardware concerns including source authenticity of hardware, trusted foundry, and OEM documentation. Software/malware, Fingerprinting/hashing, Decomposition, Training and exercises, Red teams, Blue teams, and White teams. Risk evaluation, Technical control review, Operational control review, Technical impact and likelihood and rating: High, Medium, and Low 2.0 Vulnerability Management 2.1 Given a scenario, implement an information security Chapter 3 vulnerability management process. Identification of requirements, Regulatory environments, Corporate policy, Data classification, Asset inventory including critical and non-critical assets. Establishing scanning frequency based on risk appetite, regulatory requirements, technical constraints, and workflow. Configure tools to perform scans according to specification, Determining scanning criteria, setting sensitivity levels, vulnerability feeds, scan scope, credentialed vs. noncredentialed, types of data, and server-based vs. agent-based scanning. Tool updates/ plug-ins, SCAP, Permissions and access, How to execute scanning and generate reports, Automated vs. manual distribution, remediation, prioritizing response based on criticality and difficulty of implementation. Communication/change control, Sandboxing/testing, Inhibitors to remediation: MOUs, SLAs, organizational governance, business process interruption, and degrading functionality. Ongoing scanning and continuous monitoring 2.2 Given a scenario, analyze the output resulting from a Chapter 4 vulnerability scan. Analyze reports from a vulnerability scan, Review and interpret scan results, Identify false positives, Identify exceptions, Prioritize response actions, Validate results and correlate other data points, Compare to best practices or compliance, Reconcile results, Review related logs and/or other data sources, Determine trends 2.3 Compare and contrast common vulnerabilities found in the Chapter 4 2.3 Compare and contrast common vulnerabilities found in the following targets within an organization. Servers, Endpoints, Network infrastructure, Network appliances, Virtual infrastructure, Virtual hosts,

those threats. Before diving into the world of risk assessment, we must begin with a common vocabulary. You must know three important terms to communicate clearly with other risk analysts: vulnerabilities, threats, and risks. A vulnerability is a weakness in a device, system, application, or process that might allow an attack to take place. Vulnerabilities are internal factors that may be controlled by cybersecurity professionals. For example, a web server that is running an outdated version of the Apache service may contain a vulnerability that would allow an attacker to conduct a denial-of-service (DoS) attack against the websites hosted on that server, jeopardizing their availability. Cybersecurity professionals within the organization have the ability to remediate this vulnerability by upgrading the Apache service to the most recent version that is not susceptible to the DoS attack. A threat in the world of cybersecurity is an outside force that may exploit a vulnerability. For example, a hacker who would like to conduct a DoS attack against a website and knows about an Apache vulnerability poses a clear cybersecurity threat. Although many threats are malicious in nature, this is not necessarily the case. For example, an earthquake may also disrupt the availability of a website by damaging the datacenter containing the web servers. Earthquakes clearly do not have malicious intent. In most cases, cybersecurity professionals cannot do much to eliminate a threat. Hackers will hack and earthquakes will strike whether we like it or not. A risk is the combination of a threat and a corresponding vulnerability. Both of these factors must be present before a situation poses a risk to the security of an organization. For example, if a hacker targets an organization's web server with a DoS attack but the server was patched so that it is not vulnerable to that attack, there is no risk because even though a threat is present (the hacker), there is no vulnerability. Similarly, a datacenter may be vulnerable to earthquakes because the walls are not built to withstand the extreme movements present during an the walls are not built to withstand the extreme movements present during an earthquake, but it may be located in a region of the world where earthquakes do not occur. The datacenter may be vulnerable to earthquakes but there is little to no threat of earthquake in its location, so there is no risk. The relationship between risks, threats, and vulnerabilities is an important one, and it is often represented by this equation: Risk = Threat × Vulnerability This is not meant to be a literal equation where you would actually plug in values. Instead, it is meant to demonstrate the fact that risks exist only when there is both a threat and a corresponding vulnerability that the threat might exploit. If either the threat or vulnerability is zero, the risk is also zero. Figure 1.2 shows this in another way: risks are the intersection of threats and vulnerabilities. Figure 1.2 Risks exist at the intersection of threats and vulnerabilities. If either the threat or vulnerability is missing, there is no risk. Organizations should routinely conduct risk assessments to take stock of their existing risk landscape. The National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) publishes a guide for conducting risk assessments that is widely used throughout the cybersecurity field as a foundation for risk assessments. The document, designated NIST Special Publication (SP) 800-30, suggests the risk assessment process shown in Figure 1.3. Figure 1.3 The NIST SP 800-30 risk assessment process suggests that an organization should identify threats and vulnerabilities and then use that information to determine the level of risk posed by the combination of those threats and vulnerabilities. Source: NIST SP 800-30 Identify Threats Organizations begin the risk assessment process by identifying the types of threats that exist in their threat environment. Although some threats, such as malware and spam, affect all organizations, other threats are targeted against specific types of organizations. For example, government-sponsored advanced persistent threat (APT) attackers typically target government agencies, military organizations, and companies that operate in related fields. It is unlikely that an APT attacker would target an elementary school. NIST identifies four different categories of threats that an organization might face and should consider in its threat identification process: Adversarial threats are individuals, groups, and organizations that are attempting to deliberately undermine the security of an organization. Adversaries may include trusted insiders, competitors, suppliers, customers, business partners, or even nation-states. When evaluating an adversarial threat, cybersecurity analysts should consider the capability of the threat actor to engage in attacks, the intent of the threat actor, and the likelihood that the threat will target the organization. Accidental threats occur when individuals doing their routine work mistakenly perform an action that undermines security. For example, a system administrator might accidentally delete a critical disk volume, causing a loss of availability. When evaluating an accidental threat, cybersecurity analysts should consider the possible range of effects that the threat might have on the organization. Structural threats occur when equipment, software, or environmental controls fail due to the exhaustion of resources (such as running out of gas), exceeding their operational capability (such as operating in extreme heat), or simply failing due to age. Structural threats may come from IT components (such as storage, servers, and network devices), environmental controls (such as power and cooling infrastructure), and software (such as operating systems and applications). When evaluating a structural threat, cybersecurity analysts should consider the possible range of effects that the threat might have on the organization. Environmental threats occur when natural or man-made disasters occur that are outside the control of the organization. These might include fires, flooding, severe storms, power failures, or widespread telecommunications disruptions. When evaluating a structural threat, cybersecurity analysts should consider the possible range of effects that the threat might have on the organization. The nature and scope of the threats in each of these categories will vary depending on the nature of the organization, the composition of its technology infrastructure, and many other situation-specific circumstances. That said, it may be helpful to obtain copies of the risk assessments performed by other, similar, organizations as a starting point for an organization's own risk assessment or to use as a quality assessment check during various stages of the organization's assessment. The Insider Threat When performing a threat analysis, cybersecurity professionals must remember that threats come from both external and internal sources. In addition to the hackers, natural disasters, and other threats that begin outside the organization, rouge employees, disgruntled team members, and incompetent administrators also pose a significant threat to enterprise cybersecurity. As an organization designs controls, it must consider both internal and external threats. NIST SP 800-30 provides a great deal of additional information to help organizations conduct risk assessments, including detailed tasks associated with each of these steps. This information is outside the scope of the Cybersecurity Analyst+ exam, but organizations preparing to conduct risk assessments should download and read the entire publication. Identify Vulnerabilities During the threat identification phase of a risk assessment, cybersecurity analysts focus on the external factors likely to impact an organization's security efforts. After completing threat identification, the focus of the assessment turns inward, identifying the vulnerabilities that those threats might exploit to compromise an organization's confidentiality, integrity, or availability. Chapters 3 and 4 of this book focus extensively on the identification and management of vulnerabilities. Determine Likelihood, Impact, and Risk After identifying the threats and vulnerabilities facing an organization, risk assessors next seek out combinations of threat and vulnerability that pose a risk to the confidentiality, integrity, or availability of enterprise information and systems. This requires assessing both the likelihood that a risk will materialize and the impact that the risk will have on the organization if it does occur. When determining the likelihood of a risk occurring, analysts should consider two factors. First, they should assess the likelihood that the threat source will initiate the risk. In the case of an adversarial threat source, this is the likelihood that the adversary will execute an attack against the organization. In the case of accidental, structural, or environmental threats, it is the likelihood that the threat accidental, structural, or environmental threats, it is the likelihood that the threat will occur. The second factor that contributes is the likelihood that, if a risk occurs, it will actually have an adverse impact on the organization, given the state of the organization's security controls. After considering each of these criteria, risk assessors assign an overall likelihood rating. This may use categories, such as "low," "medium," and "high," to describe the likelihood qualitatively. Risk assessors evaluate the impact of a risk using a similar rating scale. This evaluation should assume that a threat actually does take place and cause a risk to the organization and then attempt to identify the magnitude of the adverse impact that the risk will have on the organization. When evaluating this risk, it is helpful to refer to the three objectives of cybersecurity shown in Figure 1.1, confidentiality, integrity, and availability, and then assess the impact that the risk would have on each of these objectives. The risk assessment process described here, using categories of "high," "medium," and "low," is an example of a qualitative risk assessment process. Risk assessments also may use quantitative techniques that numerically assess the likelihood and impact of risks. Quantitative risk assessments are beyond the scope of the Cybersecurity Analyst+ exam but are found on more advanced security exams, including the CompTIA Advanced Security Practitioner (CASP) and Certified Information Systems Security Professional (CISSP) exams. After assessing the likelihood and impact of a risk, risk assessors then combine those two evaluations to determine an overall risk rating. This may be as simple as using a matrix similar to the one shown in Figure 1.4 that describes how the organization assigns overall ratings to risks. For example, an organization might decide that the likelihood of a hacker attack is medium whereas the impact would be high. Looking this combination up in Figure 1.4 reveals that it should be considered a high overall risk. Similarly, if an organization assesses the likelihood of a flood as medium and the impact as low, a flood scenario would have an overall risk of low. Figure 1.4 Many organizations use a risk matrix to determine an overall risk rating based on likelihood and impact assessments. Reviewing Controls Cybersecurity professionals use risk management strategies, such as risk acceptance, risk avoidance, risk mitigation, and risk transference, to reduce the likelihood and impact of risks identified during risk assessments. The most common way that organizations manage security risks is to develop sets of technical and operational security controls that mitigate those risks to acceptable levels. Technical controls are systems, devices, software, and settings that work to enforce confidentiality, integrity, and/or availability requirements. Examples of technical controls include building a secure network and implementing endpoint security, two topics discussed later in this chapter. Operational controls are practices and procedures that bolster cybersecurity. Examples of operational controls include conducting penetration testing and using reverse engineering to controls include conducting penetration testing and using reverse engineering to analyze acquired software. These two topics are also discussed later in this chapter. Building a Secure Network Many threats to an organization's cybersecurity exploit vulnerabilities in the organization's network to gain initial access to systems and information. To help mitigate these risks, organizations should focus on building secure networks that keep attackers at bay. Examples of the controls that an organization may use to contribute to building a secure network include network access control (NAC) solutions; network perimeter security controls, such as firewalls; network segmentation; and the use of deception as a defensive measure. Network Access Control One of the basic security objectives set forth by most organizations is controlling access to the organization's network. Network access control (NAC) solutions help security professionals achieve two cybersecurity objectives: limiting network access to authorized individuals and ensuring that systems accessing the organization's network meet basic security requirements. The 802.1x protocol is a common standard used for NAC. When a new device wishes to gain access to a network, either by connecting to a wireless access point or plugging into a wired network port, the network challenges that device to authenticate using the 802.1x protocol. A special piece of software, known as a supplicant, resides on the device requesting to join the network. The supplicant communicates with a service known as the authenticator that runs on either the wireless access point or the network switch. The authenticator does not have the information necessary to validate the user itself, so it passes access requests along to an authentication server using the RADIUS protocol. If the user correctly authenticates and is authorized to access the network, the switch or access point then joins the user to the network. If the user does not successfully complete this process, the device is denied access to the network or may be assigned to a special quarantine network for remediation. Figure 1.5 shows the devices involved in 802.1x authentication. Figure 1.5 In an 802.1x system, the device attempting to join the network runs a NAC supplicant, which communicates with an authenticator on the network switch or wireless access point. The authenticator uses RADIUS to communicate with an authentication server. There are many different NAC solutions available on the market, and they differ in two major ways: Agent-Based vs. Agentless Agent-based solutions, such as 802.1x, require that the device requesting access to the network run special software designed to communicate with the NAC service. Agentless approaches to NAC conduct authentication in the web browser and do not require special software. In-Band vs. Out-of-Band In-band (or inline) NAC solutions use dedicated appliances that sit in between devices and the resources that they wish to access. They deny or limit network access to devices that do not pass the NAC authentication process. The "captive portal" NAC solutions found in hotels that hijack all web requests until the guest enters a room number are examples of inband NAC. Out-of-band NAC solutions, such as 802.1x, leverage the existing network infrastructure and has network devices communicate with authentication servers and then reconfigure the network to grant or deny network access, as needed. NAC solutions are often used simply to limit access to authorized users based on those users successfully authenticating, but they may also make network admission decisions based on other criteria. Some of the criteria used by NAC solutions include: Time of Day Users may be authorized to access the network only during specific time periods, such as during business hours. Role Users may be assigned to particular network segments based on their role in the organization. For example, a college might assign faculty and staff to an administrative network that may access administrative systems while assigning students to an academic network that does not allow such access. Location Users may be granted or denied access to network resources based on their physical location. For example, access to the datacenter network may be limited to systems physically present in the datacenter. System Health NAC solutions may use agents running on devices to obtain configuration information from the device. Devices that fail to meet minimum security standards, such as having incorrectly configured host firewalls, outdated virus definitions, or missing patches, may be either completely denied network access or placed on a special quarantine network where they are granted only the limited access required to update the system's security. Administrators may create NAC rules that limit access based on any combination of these characteristics. NAC products provide the flexibility needed to implement the organization's specific security requirements for network admission. You'll sometimes see the acronym NAC expanded to "Network Admission Control" instead of "network access control." In both cases, people are referring to the same general technology. Network Admission Control is a proprietary name used by Cisco for its network access control solutions. Firewalls and Network Perimeter Security NAC solutions are designed to manage the systems that connect directly to an organization's wired or wireless network. They provide excellent protection against intruders who seek to gain access to the organization's information resources by physically accessing a facility and connecting a device to the physical network. They don't provide protection against intruders seeking to gain access over a network connection. That's where firewalls enter the picture. Network firewalls sit at the boundaries between networks and provide perimeter security. Much like a security guard might control the physical perimeter of a building, the network firewall controls the electronic perimeter. Firewalls are typically configured in the triple-homed fashion illustrated in Figure 1.6. Triplehomed simply means that the firewall connects to three different networks. The firewall in Figure 1.6 connects to the Internet, the internal network, and a special network known as the demilitarized zone (DMZ). Any traffic that wishes to pass from one zone to another, such as between the Internet and the internal network, must pass through the firewall. Figure 1.6 A triple-homed firewall connects to three different networks, typically an internal network, a DMZ, and the Internet. The DMZ is a special network zone designed to house systems that receive connections from the outside world, such as web and email servers. Sound firewall designs place these systems on an isolated network where, if they become compromised, they pose little threat to the internal network because connections between the DMZ and the internal network must still pass through the firewall and are subject to its security policy. Whenever the firewall receives a connection request, it evaluates it according to the firewall's rule base. This rule base is an access control list (ACL) that identifies the types of traffic permitted to pass through the firewall. The rules used by the firewall typically specify the source and destination IP addresses for traffic as well as the destination port corresponding to the authorized service. A list of common ports appears in Table 1.1. Firewalls follow the default deny principle, which says that if there is no rule explicitly allowing a connection, the firewall will deny that connection. Table 1.1 Common TCP ports Port 20,21 22 23 25 53 69 80 110 123 143 161 389 443 1443 1521 1720 1723 3389 Service FTP SSH Telnet SMTP DNS TFTP HTTP POP3 NTP IMAP SNMP LDAP HTTPS SQL Server Oracle H.323 PPTP RDP Several categories of firewalls are available on the market today, and they vary in both price and functionality: Packet filtering firewalls simply check the characteristics of each packet against the firewall rules without any additional intelligence. Packet filtering firewall capabilities are typically found in routers and other network devices and are very rudimentary firewalls. Stateful inspection firewalls go beyond packet filters and maintain information about the state of each connection passing through the firewall. These are the most basic firewalls sold as stand-alone products. Next-generation firewalls (NGFWs) incorporate even more information into their decision-making process, including contextual information about users, applications, and business processes. They are the current state-of-the-art in network firewall protection and are quite expensive compared to stateful inspection devices. Web application firewalls (WAFs) are specialized firewalls designed to protect against web application attacks, such as SQL injection and cross-site scripting. WAFs are discussed in more detail in Chapter 13, "Cybersecurity Toolkit." Network Segmentation Firewalls use a principle known as network segmentation to separate networks of differing security levels from each other. This principle certainly applies to the example shown in Figure 1.6, where the internal network, DMZ, and Internet all have differing security levels. The same principle may be applied to further segment the internal network into different zones of trust. For example, imagine an organization that has several hundred employees and a large datacenter located in its corporate headquarters. The datacenter may house many sensitive systems, such as database servers that contain sensitive employee information, business plans, and other critical information assets. The corporate network may house employees, temporary contractors, visitors, and other people who aren't entirely trusted. In this common example, security professionals would want to segment the datacenter network so that it is not directly accessible by systems on the corporate network. This can be accomplished using a firewall, as shown in Figure 1.7. Figure 1.7 A triple-homed firewall may also be used to isolate internal network segments of varying trust levels. The network shown in Figure 1.7 uses a triple-homed firewall, just as was used to control the network perimeter with the Internet in Figure 1.6. The concept is identical, except in this case the firewall is protecting the perimeter of the datacenter from the less trusted corporate network. Notice that the network in Figure 1.7 also contains a DMZ with a server called the jump box. The purpose of this server is to act as a secure transition point between the corporate network and the datacenter network, providing a trusted path between the two zones. System administrators who need to access the datacenter network should not connect their laptops directly to the datacenter network but should instead initiate an administrative connection to the jump box, using secure shell (SSH), the Remote Desktop Protocol (RDP), or a similar secure remote administration protocol. After successfully authenticating to the jump box, they may then connect from the jump box to the datacenter network, providing some isolation between their own systems and the datacenter network. Connections to the jump box should be carefully controlled and protected with strong multifactor authentication technology. Jump boxes may also be used to serve as a layer of insulation against systems that may only be partially trusted. For example, if you have contractors who bring equipment owned by their employer onto your network or employees bringing personally-owned devices, you might use a jump box to prevent those systems from directly connecting to your company's systems. Defense through Deception Cybersecurity professionals may wish to go beyond typical security controls and engage in active defensive measures that actually lure attackers to specific targets and seek to monitor their activity in a carefully controlled environment. Honeypots are systems designed to appear to attackers as lucrative targets due to the services they run, vulnerabilities they contain, or sensitive information that they appear to host. The reality is that honeypots are designed by cybersecurity experts to falsely appear vulnerable and fool malicious individuals into attempting an attack against them. When an attacker tries to compromise a honeypot, the honeypot simulates a successful attack and then monitors the attacker's activity to learn more about his or her intentions. Honeypots may also be used to feed network blacklists, blocking all inbound activity from any IP address that attacks the honeypot. DNS sinkholes feed false information to malicious software that works its way onto the enterprise network. When a compromised system attempts to obtain information from a DNS server about its command-and-control server, the DNS server detects the suspicious request and, instead of responding with the correct answer, responds with the IP address of a sinkhole system designed to detect and remediate the botnet-infected system. Secure Endpoint Management Laptop and desktop computers, tablets, smartphones, and other endpoint devices are a constant source of security threats on a network. These systems interact directly with end users and require careful configuration management to ensure that they remain secure and do not serve as the entry point for a security vulnerability on enterprise networks. Fortunately, by taking some simple security precautions, technology professionals can secure these devices against most attacks. Hardening System Configurations Operating systems are extremely complex pieces of software designed to perform thousands of different functions. The large code bases that make up modern operating systems are a frequent source of vulnerabilities, as evidenced by the frequent security patches issued by operating system vendors. One of the most important ways that system administrators can protect endpoints is by hardening their configurations, making them as attack-resistant as possible. This includes disabling any unnecessary services or ports on the endpoints to reduce their susceptibility to attack, ensuring that secure configuration settings exist on devices and centrally controlling device security settings. Patch Management System administrators must maintain current security patch levels on all operating systems and applications under their care. Once the vendor releases a security patch, attackers are likely already aware of a vulnerability and may immediately begin preying on susceptible systems. The longer an organization waits to apply security patches, the more likely it becomes that they will fall victim to an attack. That said, enterprises should always test patches prior to deploying them on production systems and networks. Fortunately, patch management software makes it easy to centrally distribute and monitor the patch level of systems throughout the enterprise. For example, Microsoft's System Center Configuration Manager (SCCM) allows administrators to quickly view the patch status of enterprise systems and remediate any systems with missing patches. Compensating Controls In some cases, security professionals may not be able to implement all of the desired security controls due to technical, operational, or financial reasons. For example, an organization may not be able to upgrade the operating system on retail point-of-sale terminals due to an incompatibility with the point-of-sale software. In these cases, security professionals should seek out compensating controls designed to provide a similar level of security using alternate means. In the point-of-sale example, administrators might place the point-of-sale terminals on a segmented, isolated network and use intrusion prevention systems to monitor network traffic for any attempt to exploit an unpatched vulnerability and block it from reaching the vulnerable host. This meets the same objective of protecting the point-of-sale terminal from compromise and serves as a compensating control. Group Policies Group Policies provide administrators with an efficient way to manage security and other system configuration settings across a large number of devices. Microsoft's Group Policy Object (GPO) mechanism allows administrators to define groups of security settings once and then apply those settings to either all systems in the enterprise or a group of systems based upon role. For example, Figure 1.8 shows a GPO designed to enforce Windows Firewall settings on sensitive workstations. This GPO is configured to require the use of Windows Firewall and block all inbound connections. Figure 1.8 Group Policy Objects (GPOs) may be used to apply settings to many different systems at the same time. Administrators may use GPOs to control a wide variety of Windows settings and create different policies that apply to different classes of system. Endpoint Security Software Endpoint systems should also run specialized security software designed to enforce the organization's security objectives. At a minimum, this should include antivirus software designed to scan the system for signs of malicious software that might jeopardize the security of the endpoint. Administrators may also choose to install host firewall software that serves as a basic firewall for that individual system, complementing network-based firewall controls or host intrusion prevention systems (HIPSs) that block suspicious network activity. Endpoint security software should report its status to a centralized management system that allows security administrators to monitor the entire enterprise from a single location. Mandatory Access Controls In highly secure environments, administrators may opt to implement a In highly secure environments, administrators may opt to implement a mandatory access control (MAC) approach to security. In a MAC system, administrators set all security permissions, and end users cannot modify those permissions. This stands in contrast to the discretionary access control (DAC) model found in most modern operating systems where the owner of a file or resource controls the permissions on that resource and can delegate them at his or her discretion. MAC systems are very unwieldy and, therefore, are rarely used outside of very sensitive government and military applications. Security Enhanced Linux (SE Linux), an operating system developed by the U.S. National Security Agency, is an example of a system that enforces mandatory access controls. Penetration Testing In addition to bearing responsibility for the design and implementation of security controls, cybersecurity analysts are responsible for monitoring the ongoing effectiveness of those controls. Penetration testing is one of the techniques they use to fulfill this obligation. During a penetration test, the testers simulate an attack against the organization using the same information, tools, and techniques available to real attackers. They seek to gain access to systems and information and then report their findings to management. The results of penetration tests may be used to bolster an organization's security controls. Penetration tests may be performed by an organization's internal staff or by external consultants. In the case of internal tests, they require highly skilled individuals and are quite time-consuming. External tests mitigate these concerns but are often quite expensive to conduct. Despite these barriers to penetration tests, organizations should try to perform them periodically since a welldesigned and well-executed penetration test is one of the best measures of an organization's cybersecurity posture. NIST divides penetration testing into the four phases shown in Figure 1.9. Figure 1.9 NIST divides penetration testing into four phases. Source: NIST SP 800-115: Technical Guide to Information Security Testing and Assessment Planning a Penetration Test The planning phase of a penetration test lays the administrative groundwork for The planning phase of a penetration test lays the administrative groundwork for the test. No technical work is performed during the planning phase, but it is a critical component of any penetration test. There are three important rules of engagement to finalize during the planning phase: Timing When will the test take place? Will technology staff be informed of the test? Can it be timed to have as little impact on business operations as possible? Scope What is the agreed-upon scope of the penetration test? Are any systems, networks, personnel, or business processes off-limits to the testers? Authorization Who is authorizing the penetration test to take place? What should testers do if they are confronted by an employee or other individual who notices their suspicious activity? These details are administrative in nature, but it is important to agree on them up front and in writing to avoid problems during and after the penetration test. You should never conduct a penetration test without permission. Not only is an unauthorized test unethical, it may be illegal. Conducting Discovery The technical work of the penetration test begins during the discovery phase when attackers conduct reconnaissance and gather as much information as possible about the targeted network, systems, users, and applications. This may include conducting reviews of publicly available material, performing port scans of systems, using network vulnerability scanners and web application testers to probe for vulnerabilities, and performing other information gathering. Vulnerability scanning is an important component of penetration testing. This topic is covered extensively in Chapters 3 and 4. Executing a Penetration Test During the attack phase, penetration testers seek to bypass the organization's security controls and gain access to systems and applications run by the organization. Testers often follow the NIST attack process shown in Figure 1.10. Figure 1.10 The attack phase of a penetration test uses a cyclical process that gains a foothold and then uses it to expand access within the target organization. Source: NIST SP 800-115: Technical Guide to Information Security Testing and Assessment In this process, attackers use the information gathered during the discovery phase to gain initial access to a system. Once they establish a foothold, they then seek to escalate their access until they gain complete administrative control of the system. From there, they can scan for additional system on the network, install additional penetration testing tools, and begin the cycle anew, seeking to expand their footprint within the targeted organization. They continue this cycle until they exhaust the possibilities or the time allotted for the test expires. The attack phase of a penetration test is also known as the exploitation phase. Questions on the exam referring to test execution, the attack phase, and the exploitation phase are all referring to the same thing. Communicating Penetration Test Results At the conclusion of the penetration test, the testers prepare a detailed report communicating the access they were able to achieve and the vulnerabilities they exploited to gain this access. The results of penetration tests are valuable exploited to gain this access. The results of penetration tests are valuable security planning tools, as they describe the actual vulnerabilities that an attacker might exploit to gain access to a network. Penetration testing reports typically contain detailed appendixes that include the results of various tests and may be shared with system administrators responsible for remediating issues. Training and Exercises In addition to performing penetration tests, some organizations choose to run wargame exercises that pit teams of security professionals against each other in a cyberdefense scenario. These exercises are typically performed in simulated environments, rather than on production networks, and seek to improve the skills of security professionals on both sides by exposing them to the tools and techniques used by attackers. Three teams are involved in most cybersecurity wargames: The red team plays the role of the attacker and uses reconnaissance and exploitation tools to attempt to gain access to the protected network. The red team's work is similar to that of the testers during a penetration test. The blue team is responsible for securing the targeted environment and keeping the red team out by building, maintaining, and monitoring a comprehensive set of security controls. The white team coordinates the exercise and serves as referees, arbitrating disputes between the team, maintaining the technical environment, and monitoring the results. Cybersecurity wargames can be an effective way to educate security professionals on modern attack and defense tactics. Reverse Engineering In many cases, vendors do not release the details of how hardware and software work. Certainly, the authors of malicious software don't explain their work to the world. In these situations, security professionals may be in the dark about the security of their environments. Reverse engineering is a technique used to work backward from a finished product to figure out how it works. Security professionals sometimes use reverse engineering to learn the inner workings of suspicious software or inspect the integrity of hardware. Reverse engineering uses a philosophy known as decomposition where the reverse engineer starts with the finished product and works his or her way back to its component parts. Isolation and Sandboxing One of the most dangerous threats to the security of modern organizations is customized malware developed by APT actors who create specialized tools designed to penetrate a single target. Since they have never been used before, these tools are not detectable with the signature-detection technology used by traditional antivirus software. Sandboxing is an approach used to detect malicious software based on its behavior rather than its signatures. Sandboxing systems watch systems and the network for unknown pieces of code and, when they detect an application that has not been seen before, immediately isolate that code in a special environment known as a sandbox where it does not have access to any other systems or applications. The sandboxing solution then executes the code and watches how it behaves, checking to see if it begins scanning the network for other systems, gathering sensitive information, communicating with a command-and-control server, or performing any other potentially malicious activity. If the sandboxing solution identifies strange behavior, it blocks the code from entering the organization's network and flags it for administrator review. This process, also known as code detonation, is an example of an automated reverse engineering technique that takes action based on the observed behavior of software. Reverse Engineering Software In most programming languages, developers write software in a human-readable language such as C/C++, Java, Ruby, or Python. Depending on the programming language such as C/C++, Java, Ruby, or Python. Depending on the programming language, the computer may process this code in one of two ways. In interpreted languages, such as Ruby and Python, the computer works directly from the source code. Reverse engineers seeking to analyze code written in interpreted languages can simply read through the code and often get a good idea of what the code is attempting to accomplish. In compiled languages, such as Java and C/C++, the developer uses a tool called a compiler to convert the source code into binary code that is readable by the computer. This binary code is what is often distributed to users of the software, and it is very difficult, if not impossible, to examine binary code and determine what it is doing, making the reverse engineering of compiled languages much more difficult. Technologists seeking to reverse engineer compiled code have two options. First, they can attempt to use a specialized program known as a decompiler to convert the binary code back to source code. Unfortunately, however, this process usually does not work very well. Second, they can instrument a specialized environment and carefully monitor how software responds to different inputs in an attempt to discover its inner workings. In either case, reverse engineering compiled software is extremely difficult. Fingerprinting Software Although it is difficult to reverse engineer compiled code, technologists can easily detect whether two pieces of compiled code are identical or whether one has been modified. Hashing is a mathematical technique that analyzes a file and computes a unique fingerprint, known as a message digest or hash, for that file. Analysts using hash functions, such as the Secure Hash Algorithm (SHA), can compute the hashes of two files and compare the output values. If the hashes are identical, the file contents are identical. If the hashes differ, the two files contain at least one difference. Hashing software is covered in more detail in Chapter 13, "Cybersecurity Toolkit." Reverse Engineering Hardware Reverse engineering hardware is even more difficult than reverse engineering software because the authenticity of hardware often rests in the invisible code embedded within integrated circuits and firmware contents. Although organizations may perform a physical inspection of hardware to detect organizations may perform a physical inspection of hardware to detect tampering, it is important to verify that hardware has source authenticity, meaning that it comes from a trusted, reliable source, because it is simply too difficult to exhaustively test hardware. The U.S. government recognizes the difficulty of ensuring source authenticity and operates a trusted foundry program for critical defense systems. The Department of Defense and National Security Agency (NSA) certify companies as trusted foundries that are approved to create sensitive integrated circuits for government use. Companies seeking trusted foundry status must show that they completely secure the production process, including design, prototyping, packing, assembly, and other elements of the process. Reverse engineers seeking to determine the function of hardware use some of the same techniques used for compiled software, particularly when it comes to observing behavior. Operating a piece of hardware in a controlled environment and observing how it responds to different inputs provides clues to the functions performed in the hardware. Reverse engineers may also seek to obtain documentation from original equipment manufacturers (OEMs) that provide insight into how components of a piece of hardware function. Compromising Cisco Routers According to NSA documents released by Edward Snowden, the U.S. government has engaged in reverse engineering of hardware designed to circumvent security. Source: "Spiegel supply chain interdiction: Stealthy techniques can crack some of Source: "Spiegel supply chain interdiction: Stealthy techniques can crack some of sigints hardest targets" by eff.org licensed under CC By 3.0 US In a process shown in this photo, NSA employees intercepted packages containing Cisco routers, switches, and other network gear after it left the factory and before it reached the customer. They then opened the packages and inserted covert firmware into the devices that facilitated government monitoring. Summary Cybersecurity professionals are responsible for ensuring the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of information and systems maintained by their organizations. Confidentiality ensures that unauthorized individuals are not able to gain access to sensitive information. Integrity ensures that there are no unauthorized modifications to information or systems, either intentionally or unintentionally. Availability ensures that information and systems are ready to meet the needs of legitimate users at the time those users request them. Together, these three goals are known as the CIA Triad. As cybersecurity analysts seek to protect their organizations, they must evaluate risks to the CIA Triad. This includes identifying vulnerabilities, recognizing corresponding threats, and determining the level of risk that results from vulnerability and threat combinations. Analysts must then evaluate each risk and identify appropriate risk management strategies to mitigate or otherwise address the risk. Cybersecurity analysts mitigate risks using security controls designed to reduce the likelihood or impact of a risk. Network security controls include network access control (NAC) systems, firewalls, and network segmentation. Secure endpoint controls include hardened system configurations, patch management, Group Policies, and endpoint security software. Penetration tests and reverse engineering provide analysts with the reassurance that the controls they've implemented to mitigate risks are functioning properly. By following a careful risk analysis and control process, analysts significantly enhance the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of information and systems under their control. Exam Essentials The three objectives of cybersecurity are confidentiality, integrity, and availability. Confidentiality ensures that unauthorized individuals are not able to gain access to sensitive information. Integrity ensures that there are no unauthorized modifications to information or systems, either intentionally or unintentionally. Availability ensures that information and systems are ready to meet the needs of legitimate users at the time those users request them. Cybersecurity risks result from the combination of a threat and a vulnerability. A vulnerability is a weakness in a device, system, application, or process that might allow an attack to take place. A threat in the world of cybersecurity is an outside force that may exploit a vulnerability. Cybersecurity threats may be categorized as adversarial, accidental, structural, or environmental. Adversarial threats are individuals, groups, and organizations that are attempting to deliberately undermine the security of an organization. Accidental threats occur when individuals doing their routine work mistakenly perform an action that undermines security. Structural threats occur when equipment, software, or environmental controls fail due to the exhaustion of resources, exceeding their operational capability or simply failing due to age. Environmental threats occur when natural or man-made disasters occur that are outside the control of the organization. Networks are made more secure through the use of network access control, firewalls, and segmentation. Network access control (NAC) solutions help security professionals achieve two cybersecurity objectives: limiting network access to authorized individuals and ensuring that systems accessing the organization's network meet basic security requirements. Network firewalls sit at the boundaries between networks and provide perimeter security. Network segmentation uses isolation to separate networks of differing security levels from each other. Endpoints are made more secure through the use of hardened configurations, patch management, Group Policy, and endpoint security software. Hardening configurations includes disabling any unnecessary services on the endpoints to reduce their susceptibility to attack, ensuring that secure configuration settings exist on devices and centrally controlling device security settings. Patch management ensures that operating systems and applications are not susceptible to known vulnerabilities. Group Policy allows the application of security settings to many devices simultaneously, and endpoint security software protects against malicious software and other threats. Penetration tests provide organizations with an attacker's perspective on their security. The NIST process for penetration testing divides tests into four phases: planning, discovery, attack, and reporting. The results of penetration tests are valuable security planning tools, since they describe the actual vulnerabilities that an attacker might exploit to gain access to a network. Reverse engineering techniques attempt to determine how hardware and software functions internally. Sandboxing is an approach used to detect malicious software based on its behavior rather than its signatures. Other reverse engineering techniques are difficult to perform, are often unsuccessful, and are quite time-consuming. Lab Exercises Activity 1.1: Create an Inbound Firewall Rule In this lab, you will verify that the Windows Firewall is enabled on a server and then create an inbound firewall rule that blocks file and printer sharing. This lab requires access to a system running Windows Server 2012 or Windows Server 2012 R2. Part 1: Verify that Windows Firewall is enabled 1. Open the Control Panel for your Windows Server. 2. Choose System And Security. 3. Under Windows Firewall, click Check Firewall Status. 4. Verify that the Windows Firewall state is set to On for Private networks. If it is not on, enable the firewall by using the "Turn Windows Firewall on or off" link on the left side of the window. Part 2: Create an inbound firewall rule that blocks file and printer sharing 1. On the left side of the Windows Firewall control panel, click "Allow an app or feature through Windows Firewall." 2. Scroll down the list of applications and find File And Printer Sharing. 3. Uncheck the box to the left of that entry to block connections related to File And Printer Sharing. 4. Click OK to apply the setting. Note: You should perform this lab on a test system. Disabling file and printer sharing on a production system may have undesired consequences. Activity 1.2: Create a Group Policy Object In this lab, you will create a Group Policy Object and edit its contents to enforce an organization's password policy. This lab requires access to a system running Windows Server 2012 or Windows This lab requires access to a system running Windows Server 2012 or Windows Server 2012 R2 that is configured as a domain controller. 1. Open the Group Policy Management Console. (If you do not find this console on your Windows 2012 Server, it is likely that it is not configured as a domain controller.) 2. Expand the folder corresponding to your Active Directory forest. 3. Expand the Domains folder. 4. Expand the folder corresponding to your domain. 5. Right-click the Group Policy Objects folder and click New on the pop-up menu. 6. Name your new GPO Password Policy and click OK. 7. Right-click the new Password Policy GPO and choose Edit from the pop-up menu. 8. When Group Policy Editor opens, expand the Computer Configuration folder. 9. Expand the Policies folder. 10. Expand the Windows Settings folder. 11. Expand the Security Settings folder. 12. Expand the Account Policies folder. 13. Click on Password Policy. 14. Double-click Maximum password age. 15. In the pop-up window, select the Define This Policy Setting check box and set the expiration value to 90 days. 16. Click OK to close the window. 17. Click OK to accept the suggested change to the minimum password age. 18. Double-click the Minimum Password Length option. 19. As in the prior step, click the box to define the policy setting and set the minimum password length to 12 characters. 20. Click OK to close the window. 21. Double-click the Password Must Meet Complexity Requirements option. 22. Click the box to define the policy setting and change the value to Enabled. 23. Click OK to close the window. 24. Click the X to exit Group Policy Editor You have now successfully created a Group Policy Object that enforces the organization's password policy. You may apply this GPO to users and/or groups as needed. Activity 1.3: Write a Penetration Testing Plan For this activity, design a penetration testing plan for a test against an organization of your choosing. If you are employed, you may choose to use your employer's network. If you are a student, you may choose to create a plan for a penetration test of your school. Otherwise, you may choose any organization, real or fictitious, of your choice. Your penetration testing plan should cover the three main criteria required before initiating any penetration test: Timing Scope Authorization One word of warning: You should not conduct a penetration test without permission of the network owner. This assignment only asks you to design the test on paper. Activity 1.4: Security Tools Match each of the security tools listed in this table with the correct description. Firewall Determines what clients may access a wired or wireless network Decompiler Creates a unique fingerprint of a file Antivirus Filters network connections based upon source, destination, and port NAC System intentionally created to appear vulnerable GPO Attempts to recover source code from binary code Hash Scans a system for malicious software Honeypot Protects against SQL injection attacks Honeypot WAF Protects against SQL injection attacks Deploys configuration settings to multiple Windows systems Review Questions 1. Which one of the following objectives is not one of the three main objectives that information security professionals must achieve to protect their organizations against cybersecurity threats? A. Integrity B. Nonrepudiation C. Availability D. Confidentiality 2. Tommy is assessing the security of several database servers in his datacenter and realizes that one of them is missing a critical Oracle security patch. What type of situation has Tommy detected? A. Risk B. Vulnerability C. Hacker D. Threat 3. Ben is preparing to conduct a cybersecurity risk assessment for his organization. If he chooses to follow the standard process proposed by NIST, which one of the following steps would come first? A. Determine likelihood B. Determine impact C. Identify threats D. Identify vulnerabilities 4. Cindy is conducting a cybersecurity risk assessment and is considering the impact that a failure of her city's power grid might have on the organization. What type of threat is she considering? A. Adversarial B. Accidental C. Structural D. Environmental 5. Which one of the following categories of threat requires that cybersecurity analysts consider the capability, intent, and targeting of the threat source? A. Adversarial B. Accidental C. Structural D. Environmental 6. Vincent is responding to a security incident that compromised one of his organization's web servers. He does not believe that the attackers modified or stole any information, but they did disrupt access to the organization's website. What cybersecurity objective did this attack violate? A. Confidentiality B. Nonrepudiation C. Integrity D. Availability 7. Which one of the following is

Service version detection using the –sV flag, which as shown earlier can provide additional detail but may not be necessary if you intend to use a vulnerability scanner to follow up on your scans. OS detection using the –O flag, which can help provide additional information about systems on your network. Nmap also has an official graphical user interface, Zenmap, which provides additional visualization capabilities, including a topology view mode that provides information about how hosts fit into a network. Angry IP Scanner is a multiplatform (Windows, Linux, and macOS) port scanner with a graphical user interface. In Figure 2.5, you can see a sample scan run with Angry IP Scanner with the details for a single scanned host displayed. Unlike nmap, Angry IP Scanner does not provide detailed identification for services and operating systems, but you can turn on different modules called “fetchers,” including ports, time to live, filtered ports, and others. When running Angry IP Scanner, it is important to configure the ports scanned under the Preferences menu; otherwise, no port information will be returned! Unfortunately, Angry IP Scanner requires Java, which means that it may not run on systems where Java is not installed for security reasons. Figure 2.5 Angry IP Scanner Angry IP Scanner is not as feature rich as nmap, but the same basic techniques can be used to gather information about hosts based on the port scan results. Figure 2.5 shows the information from a scan of a home router. Note that unlike nmap, Angry IP Scanner does not provide service names or service identification information. In addition to these two popular scanners, security tools often build in a port scanning capability to support their primary functionality. Metasploit, the Qualys vulnerability management platform, and Tenable’s Nessus vulnerability scanner are all examples of security tools that have built-in port scanning capabilities as part of their suite of tools. Packet Capture for Pen Testers Many penetration testers will use packet capture tools during their testing to Many penetration testers will use packet capture tools during their testing to capture additional data. Not only does this provide a potentially useful dataset for further analysis, but it can also be used to identify problems that result during the scan. Of course, port and vulnerability scanning can create a lot of data, so it pays to make sure you need the packet capture data before running a sniffer during scanning. Determining an Internal Footprint Gathering knowledge about the footprint of an organization from the inside is tremendously valuable. Organizations face both insider threats and very capable malicious actors who build malware and other tools designed to get them past external security layers to less protected internal networks and systems. A security professional must have a good understanding of how their organization’s networks and defenses are laid out and what systems, devices, and services can be found in each part of the network. Security practitioners who perform an internal footprinting exercise typically have the advantage of performing a crystal, or white-box, exercise where they have complete access to the knowledge that the organization has about itself. This means that rather than spending time trying to understand network topology, you can spend your time gathering information, scanning networks, and gathering system data. You may still be surprised! Often networks grow organically, and what is shown in your organization’s documentation may not be an exact match for what your intelligence gathering shows. The same cautions that apply to using the scanning tools we have discussed in this chapter still hold true for internal testing. Remember to use caution when scanning potentially delicate systems or those that control sensitive processes. Passive Footprinting Passive footprinting is far more challenging than active information gathering. Passive analysis relies on information that is available about the organization, systems, or network without performing your own probes. Passive fingerprinting typically relies on logs and other existing data, which may not provide all of the information needed to fully identify targets. Its reliance on stored data means that it may also be out of date! Despite this, you can use a number of common techniques if you need to perform passive fingerprinting. Each relies on access to existing data, or to a place where data can be gathered in the course of normal business operations. Log and Configuration Analysis Log files can provide a treasure trove of information about systems and networks. If you have access to local system configuration data and logs, you can use the information they contain to build a thorough map of how systems work together, which users and systems exist, and how they are configured. Over the next few pages, we will look at how each of these types of log files can be used and some of the common locations where they can be found. Network Devices Network devices log their own activities, status, and events including traffic patterns and usage. Network device information includes network device logs, network device configuration files, and network flows. Network Device Logs By default, many network devices log messages to their console ports, which means that only a user logged in at the console will see them. Fortunately, most managed networks also send network logs to a central log server using the syslog utility. Many networks also leverage the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) to send device information to a central control system. Network device log files often have a log level associated with them. Although log level definitions vary, many are similar to Cisco’s log levels, which are shown in Table 2.1. Table 2.1 Cisco log levels Level Level name Example 0 1 2 3 Emergencies Alerts Critical Errors Device shutdown due to failure Temperature limit exceeded Software failure Interface down message 4 5 6 7 Warning Notifications Information Debugging Configuration change Line protocol up/down ACL violation Debugging messages Network device logs are often not as useful as the device configuration data is when you are focused on intelligence gathering, although they can provide some assistance with topology discovery based on the devices they communicate with. During penetration tests or when you are conducting security operations, network device logs can provide useful warning of attacks or can reveal configuration or system issues. The Cisco router log shown in Figure 2.6 is accessed using the command show logging and can be filtered using an IP address, a list number, or a number of other variables. Since the Cybersecurity Analyst+ exam covers a broad range of devices, you should focus on techniques for reading logs like this. Here, we see a series of entries with a single packet denied from a remote host 10.0.2.50. The remote host is attempting to connect to its target system on a steadily increasing TCP port, likely indicating a port scan is in progress and being blocked by a rule in access list 210. Figure 2.6 Cisco router log Network Device Configuration Configuration files from network devices can be invaluable when mapping network topology. Configuration files often include details of the network, routes, systems that the devices interact with, and other network details. In addition, they can provide details about syslog and SNMP servers, addition, they can provide details about syslog and SNMP servers, administrative and user account information, and other configuration items useful as part of information gathering. Figure 2.7 shows a portion of the SNMP configuration from a typical Cisco router. Reading the entire file shows routing information, interface information, and details that will help you place the router in a network topology. The section shown provides in-depth detail of the SNMP community strings, the contact for the device, as well as what traps are enabled and where they are sent. In addition, you can see that the organization uses Terminal Access Controller Access Control System (TACACS) to control their servers and what the IP addresses of those servers are. As a security analyst, this is useful information—for an attacker, this could be the start of an effective social engineering attack! Figure 2.7 SNMP configuration from a typical Cisco router Netflows Netflow is a Cisco network protocol that collects IP traffic information, allowing network traffic monitoring. Flow data is used to provide a view of traffic flow and volume. A typical flow capture includes the IP and port source and destination for the traffic and the class of service. Netflows and a netflow analyzer (like PRTG and SolarWinds, which we discuss in Chapter 6, “Analyzing Symptoms for Incident Response”) can help identify service problems and baseline typical network behavior and can also be useful in identifying unexpected behaviors. Vendors other than Cisco have created their own flow monitoring technology, and although “flows” or “netflow” is commonly used, they actually use their own names. Juniper’s Jflow and cflowd, Citrix AppFlow, and HP’s NetStream, as well as sFlow (an industry term for sampled flow), are all terms you may encounter. Netstat In addition to network log files, local host network information can also be gathered using netstat in Windows, Linux, and MacOS, as well as most Unix and Unix-like operating systems. Netstat provides a wealth of information, with its capabilities varying slightly between operating systems. It can provide such information as Active TCP and UDP connections, filtered by each of the major protocols: TCP, UDP, ICMP, IP, IPv6, and others—Figure 2.8 shows Linux netstat output for netstat -ta, showing active TCP connections. Here, an SSH session is open to a remote host. The -u flag would work the same way for UDP; -w shows RAW, and -X shows Unix socket connections. Which executable file created the connection, or its process ID—Figure 2.9 shows a Windows netstat call using the -o flag to identify process numbers, which can then be referenced using the Windows Task Manager. Ethernet statistics on how many bytes and packets have been sent and received—In Figure 2.10, netstat is run on a Windows system with the -e flag, providing interface statistics. This tracks the number of bytes sent and received, as well as errors, discards, and traffic sent via unknown protocols. Route table information, including IPv4 and IPv6 information, as shown in Figure 2.11—This includes various information depending on the OS, with the Windows version showing the destination network, netmask, gateway, the interface the route is associated with, and a metric for the route that captures link speed and other details to establish preference for the route. Figure 2.8 Linux netstat -a output Figure 2.9 Windows netstat -o output Figure 2.10 Windows netstat -e output Figure 2.11 Windows netstat -nr output This means that running netstat from a system can provide information about both the machine’s network behavior and what the local network looks like. Knowing what machines a system has or is communicating with can help you understand local topology and services. Best of all, because netstat is available by default on so many operating systems, it makes sense to presume it will exist and that you can use it to gather information. DHCP Logs and DHCP Server Configuration Files DHCP, the Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol, is a client/server protocol that provides an IP address as well as information such as the default gateway and subnet mask for the network segment that the host will reside on. When you are conducting passive reconnaissance, DHCP logs from the DHCP server for a network can provide a quick way to identify many of the hosts on the network. If you combine DHCP logs with other logs like firewall logs, you can determine which hosts are provided with dynamic addresses and which hosts are using static addresses. As you can see in Figure 2.12, a Linux dhcp.conf file provides information about hosts and the network they are accessing. Figure 2.12 Linux dhcp.conf file The dhcp.conf and other configuration files can be easily accessed by using the more command to display the file. Most, but not all, configuration files are stored in the /etc directory for Linux systems, although some applications and services keep their configuration files elsewhere—if you can’t find the configuration file in /etc, check the documentation! In this example, the DHCP server provides IP addresses between 192.168.1.20 and 192.168.1.240; the router for the network is 192.168.1.1, and the DNS servers are 192.168.1.1 and 192.168.1.2. We also see a single system named “Demo” with a fixed DHCP address. Systems with fixed DHCP addresses are “Demo” with a fixed DHCP address. Systems with fixed DHCP addresses are often servers or systems that need to have a known IP address for a specific function and are thus more interesting when gathering information. DHCP logs for Linux are typically found in either /var/log/dhcpd.log or using the journalctl command to view logs depending on the distribution you are using. DHCP logs can provide information about systems, their MAC addresses, and their IP addresses, as seen in this sample log entry: Oct 5 02:28:11 demo dhcpd[3957]: reuse_lease: lease age 80 (secs) under 25% threshold, reply with unaltered, existing lease Oct 5 02:28:11 demo dhcpd[3957]: DHCPREQUEST for 10.0.2.40 (10.0.2.32) from 08:00:27:fa:25:8e via enp0s3 Oct 5 02:28:11 demo dhcpd[3957]: DHCPACK on 10.0.2.40 to 08:00:27:fa:25:8e v ia enp0s3 Oct 5 02:29:17 demo dhcpd[3957]: reuse_lease: lease age 146 (secs) under 25% threshold, reply with unaltered, existing lease Oct 5 02:29:17 demo dhcpd[3957]: DHCPREQUEST for 10.0.2.40 from 08:00:27:fa: 25:8e via enp0s3 Oct 5 02:29:17 demo dhcpd[3957]: DHCPACK on 10.0.2.40 to 08:00:27:fa:25:8e v ia enp0s3 Oct 5 02:29:38 demo dhcpd[3957]: DHCPREQUEST for 10.0.2.40 from 08:00:27:fa: 25:8e via enp0s3 Oct 5 02:29:38 demo dhcpd[3957]: DHCPACK on 10.0.2.40 to 08:00:27:fa:25:8e (demo) via enp0s3 This log shows a system with IP address 10.0.2.40 renewing its existing lease. The system has a hardware address of 08:00:27:fa:25:8e, and the server runs its DHCP server on the local interface enp0s3. Servers and network devices are often given either static addresses or permanently configured dynamic addresses set in the DHCP server configuration file. Workstations and other nonserver devices are more likely to receive DHCP addresses, making it easier to take a quick guess about what each device’s may be. Firewall Logs and Configuration Files Router and firewall configurations files and logs often contain information about both successful and blocked connections. This means that analyzing router and firewall ACLs (access control lists) and logs can provide useful information about what traffic is allowed and can help with topological mapping by identifying where systems are based on traffic allowed through or blocked by rules. Configuration files make this even easier, since they can be directly read to understand how systems interact with the firewall. Firewall logs can also allow penetration testers to reverse engineer firewall rules based the contents of the logs. Even without the actual configuration files, log files can provide a good view of how traffic flows. Like many other network devices, firewalls often use log levels to separate informational and debugging messages from more important messages. In addition, they typically have a vendor-specific firewall event log format that provides information based on the vendor’s logging standards. The Cybersecurity Analyst+ exam objectives include Cisco, Palo Alto, and Check Point firewalls, which means that you may encounter logs in multiple formats. Fortunately, all three have common features. Each provides a date/time stamp and details of the event in a format intended to be understandable. For example, Cisco ASA firewall logs can be accessed from the console using the show logging command (often typed as show log). Entries are reasonably readable, listing the date and time, the system, and the action taken. For example, a log might read: Sep 13 10:05:11 10.0.0.1 %ASA-5-111008: User 'ASAadmin' executed the 'enable' command This command indicates that the user ASAadmin ran the Cisco enable command, which is typically used to enter privileged mode on the device. If ASAadmin was not supposed to use administrative privileges, this would be an immediate red flag in your investigation. Cisco firewall logs use identifiers for messages; in the previous code snippet you can see the six-digit number after %ASA-5-. This identifier matches the command type, and common security mnemonic identifiers for ASAs include 4000xx, 106xxx, and 710003. Other commands may also be of interest depending on what data you are looking for. You can find a list, as well as tips on finding security incidents via ASA firewall logs, at www.cisco.com/c/en/us/about/security-center/identify-incidents-viasyslog.html. A review of router/firewall ACLs can also be conducted manually. A portion of a sample Cisco router ACL is shown here: ip access-list extended inb-lan permit tcp 10.0.0.0 0.255.255.255 any eq 22 permit tcp 172.16.0.0 0.15.255.255 any eq 22 permit tcp host 192.168.2.1 any eq 22 deny tcp 8.16.0.0 0.15.255.255 any eq 22 This ACL segment names the access list and then sets a series of permitted actions along with the networks that are allowed to perform the actions. This set of rules specifically allows all addresses in the 10.0.0.0 network to use TCP 22 to send traffic, thus allowing SSH. The 172.16.0.0 network is allowed the same access, as is a host with IP address 192.168.2.1. The final deny rule will prevent the named network range from sending SSH traffic. If you encounter firewall or router configuration files, log files, or rules on the exam, it may help to rewrite them into language you can read more easily. To do that, start with the action or command; then find the targets, users, or other things that are affected. Finally, find any modifiers that specify what will occur or what did occur. In the previous router configuration, you could write permit tcp 10.0.0.0 0.255.255.255 any eq 22 as: “Allow TCP traffic from the 10.0.0.0 network on any source port to destination port 22.” Even if you’re not familiar with the specific configuration or commands, this can help you understand many of the entries you will encounter. System Log Files System logs are collected by most systems to provide troubleshooting and other system information. Log information can vary greatly depending on the operating system, how it is configured, and what service and applications the system is running. Linux systems typically log to the /var/log directory, although individual applications may have their own logging directory. Windows provides several types of event logs: Application logs, containing events logged by programs or applications. What is logged varies from program to program. Security logs, which can capture login events, resource and rights usage, and events like files being opened, created, or deleted. These options are set by administrators of the Windows system. Setup logs are captured when applications are set up. System logs contain events logged by Windows components. These are preset as part of Windows. ForwardedEvents logs are set up using event subscriptions and contain events collected from remote computers. These have to be specifically configured. Log files can provide information about how systems are configured, what applications are running on them, which user accounts exist on the system, and other details, but they are not typically at the top of the list for reconnaissance. They are gathered if they are accessible, but most log files are kept in a secure location and are not accessible without system access. Harvesting Data from DNS and Whois The Domain Name System (DNS) is often one of the first stops when gathering information about an organization. Not only is DNS information publicly available, it is often easily connected to the organization by simply checking for Whois information about their website. With that information available, you can find other websites and hosts to add to your organizational footprint. DNS and Traceroute Information DNS converts domain names like google.com to IP addresses (as shown in Figure 2.13) or from IP addresses to human-understandable domain names. The command for this on Windows, Linux, and MacOS systems is nslookup. Figure 2.13 Nslookup for google.com Once you know the IP address that a system is using, you can look up information about the IP range it resides in. That can provide information about the company or about the hosting services that they use. Nslookup provides a number of additional flags and capabilities, including choosing the DNS server that you use by specifying it as the second parameter, as shown here with a sample query looking up Microsoft.com via Google’s public DNS server 8.8.8.8: nslookup microsoft.com 8.8.8.8 Other types of DNS records can be looked up using the -query flag, including MX, NS, SOA, and ANY as possible entries. nslookup -query=mx microsoft.com This results in a response like that shown in Figure 2.14. Figure 2.14 nslookup using Google’s DNS with MX query flag The IP address or hostname can also be used to gather information about the network topology around the system or device that has a given IP address. Using traceroute (or tracert on Windows systems), you can see the path packets take to the host. Since the Internet is designed to allow traffic to take the best path, you may see several different paths on the way to the system, but you will typically find that the last few responses stay the same. These are often the local routers and other network devices in an organization’s network, and knowing how traffic gets to a system can give you insight into the company’s internal network topology. In Figure 2.15, you can see that in a traceroute for bbc.co.uk some systems don’t respond with hostname data, as shown by the asterisks and “request timed out” entries, and that the last two systems return only IP addresses. Traceroute can be helpful, but it often provides only part of the story, as you can see in Figure 2.15, which provides traceroute information to the BBC’s website. Figure 2.15 Traceroute for bbc.co.uk This traceroute starts by passing through the author’s home router, then follows a path through Comcast’s network with stops in the South Bend area, and then Chicago. The 4.68.63.125 address without a hostname resolution can be matched to Level 3 communications using a Whois website. The requests that timed out may be due to blocked ICMP responses or other network issues, but the rest of the path remains clear: another Level 3 communications host, then a BBC IP address, and two addresses that are under the control of RIPE, the European NIC. Here we can see details of upstream network providers and backbone networks and even start to get an idea of what might be some of the BBC’s production network IP ranges. The routing information for an organization can provide insight into how their external network connectivity is set up. Fortunately for us, there are public Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) route information servers known as BGP looking glasses. You can find a list of them, including both global and regional servers, at www.bgp4.as/looking-glasses. Domains and IP Ranges Domain names are managed by domain name registrars. Domain registrars are accredited by generic top-level domain (gTLD) registries and/or country code top-level domain (ccTLD) registries. This means that registrars work with the domain name registries to provide registration services: the ability to acquire and use domain names. Registrars provide the interface between customers and the domain registries and handle purchase, billing, and day-to-day domain maintenance, including renewals for domain registrations. Domain transfer scams often target organizations whose domains are close to expiration. Make sure that the people responsible for domain registration for your organization know which registrar you work with and what to expect for your renewals. Registrars also handle transfers of domains, either due to a sale or when a domain is transferred to another registrar. This requires authorization by the current domain owner, as well as a release of the domain to the new registrar. We Forgot to Renew Our Domain! If an organization doesn’t renew their domain name, someone else can register it. This happens relatively frequently, and there are a number of examples of major companies that forgot to renew their domains. Google, Microsoft, Regions Bank, the Dallas Cowboys, and FourSquare all make the list for domain renewal issues. Google’s recent story offers a good example of what can happen. In 2015, Google’s domain was not renewed—in fact, google.com was available via Google Domains, Google’s own domain registry service. Sanmay Ved, a former Google employee, purchased google.com, and immediately received access to the messages that Google’s own domain owners would have normally received. As you might imagine, he could have wreaked havoc if he had decided to abuse the power he suddenly had. Google Domains quickly canceled the sale and refunded Sanmay’s $12. Google Domains quickly canceled the sale and refunded Sanmay’s $12. Google later gave Sanmay a “bug bounty” for finding the problem, which Sanmay donated to charity. If you’d like to read Sanmay’s full story, you can find it at . The global IP address space is managed by IANA. In addition, IANA manages the DNS Root Zone, which handles the assignments of both gTLDs and ccTLDs. Regional authority over these resources are handled by five regional Internet registries (RIRs): African Network Information Center (AFRINIC) for Africa American Registry for Internet Numbers (ARIN) for the United States, Canada, parts of the Caribbean region, and Antarctica. Asia-Pacific Network Information Centre (APNIC) for Asia, Australia, New Zealand, and other countries in the region Latin America and Caribbean Network Information Centre (LACNIC) for Latin America and parts of the Caribbean not covered by ARIN Réseaux IP Européens Network Coordination Centre (RIPE NCC) for Central Asia, Europe, the Middle East, and Russia Each of the RIRs provides Whois services to identify the assigned users of the IP space they are responsible for, as well as other services that help to ensure that the underlying IP and DNS foundations of the Internet function for their region. You may encounter Autonomous System (AS) numbers when you’re gathering information about an organization. AS numbers are assigned by RIRs to network operators as part of the routing infrastructure of the Internet. For our purposes, the AS number typically isn’t a critical piece of information. DNS Entries In addition to the information provided using nslookup, DNS entries can provide useful information about systems simply through the hostname. A system named “AD4” is a more likely target for Active Directory–based exploits and Windows Server–specific scans, whereas hostnames that reflect a specific application or Server–specific scans, whereas hostnames that reflect a specific application or service can provide both target information and a clue for social engineering and human intelligence activities. DNS Discovery External DNS information for an organization is provided as part of its Whois information, providing a good starting place for DNS-based information gathering. Additional DNS servers may be identified either as part of active scanning or passive information gathering based on network traffic or logs, or even by reviewing an organization’s documentation. This can be done using a port scan and searching for systems that provide DNS services on UDP or TCP port 53. Once you have found a DNS server, you can query it using dig or other DNS lookup commands, or you can test it to see if it supports zone transfers, which can make acquiring organizational DNS data easy. Zone Transfers One way to gather information about an organization is to perform a zone transfer. Zone transfers are intended to be used to replicate DNS databases between DNS servers, which makes them a powerful information gathering tool if a target’s DNS servers allow a zone transfer. This means that most DNS servers are set to prohibit zone transfers to servers that aren’t their trusted DNS peers, but security analysts, penetration testers, and attackers are likely to still check to see if a zone transfer is possible. To check if your DNS server allows zone transfers from the command line, you can use either host or dig: host –t axfr domain.name dns-server dig axfr @dns-server domain.name Running this against a DNS server that allows zone transfers will result in a large file with data like the following dump from digi.ninja, a site that allows practice zone transfers for security practitioners: ; DiG 9.9.5-12.1-Debian axfr @nsztm1.digi.ninja zonetransfer.me ; (1 server found) ;; global options: +cmd zonetransfer.me. 7200 IN SOA nsztm1.digi.ninja. robin.digi.ninja. 2014101603 172800 900 1209600 3600 zonetransfer.me. 7200 IN RRSIG SOA 8 2 7200 20160330133700 20160229123700 44244 zonetransfer.me. GzQojkYAP8zuTOB9UAx66mTDiEGJ26hVIIP2 ifk2DpbQLrEAPg4M77i4 M0yFWHpNfMJIuuJ8nMxQgFVCU3yTOeT/EMbN98FYC8lVYwEZeWHtb MmS 88jVlF+cOz2WarjCdyV0+UJCTdGtBJriIczC52EXKkw2RCkv3gtdKKVa fBE= zonetransfer.me. 7200 IN NS nsztm1.digi.ninja. zonetransfer.me. 7200 IN NS nsztm2.digi.ninja. zonetransfer.me. 7200 IN RRSIG NS 8 2 7200 20160330133700 20160229123700 44244 zonetransfer.me. TyFngBk2PMWxgJc6RtgCE/RhE0kqeWfwhYS BxFxezupFLeiDjHeVXo+S WZxP54Xvwfk7jlFClNZ9lRNkL5qHyxRElhlH1JJI1hjvod0fycq LqCnx XIqkOzUCkm2Mxr8OcGf2jVNDUcLPDO5XjHgOXCK9tRbVVKIpB92f4Qal ulw= zonetransfer.me. 7200 IN A 217.147.177.157 This transfer starts with a start of authority (SOA) record, which lists the primary name server; the contact for it, robin.digi.ninja (which should be read as ); and the current serial number for the domain, 2014101603. It also provides the time secondary name servers should wait between changes: 172,800 seconds, the time a primary name server should wait if it fails to refresh; 900 seconds, the time in seconds that a secondary name server can claim to have authoritative information; 1,209,600 seconds, the expiration of the record (two weeks); and 3,600 seconds, the minimum time to live for the domain. Both of the primary name servers for the domain are also listed—nsztm1 and nsztm2— and MX records and other details are contained in the file. These details, plus the full list of DNS entries for the domain, can be very useful when gathering information about an organization, and they are a major reason that zone transfers are turned off for most DNS servers. DigiNinja provides DNS servers that allow zone transfers to demonstrate how dangerous this can be. You try out domain zone transfers using the domain zonetransfer.me with name servers nsztm1.digi.ninja and nsztm2.digi.ninja. Full details of how to read the file are also available at . DNS Brute Forcing If a zone transfer isn’t possible, DNS information can still be gathered from public DNS by brute force—simply sending a manual or scripted DNS query for public DNS by brute force—simply sending a manual or scripted DNS query for each IP address that the organization uses can provide a useful list of systems. This can be partially prevented by using an IDS or IPS with a rule that will prevent DNS brute-force attacks or by sending queries at a slow rate or from a number of systems can bypass most prevention methods. Whois Whois allows you to search databases of registered users of domains and IP address blocks, and it can provide useful information about an organization or individual based on their registration information. In the sample Whois query for Google shown in Figure 2.16, you can see that information about Google, such as the company’s headquarters location, contact information, and its primary name servers, is returned by the Whois query. This information can provide you with additional hints about the organization by looking for other domains registered with similar information, email addresses to contact, and details you can use during the information-gathering process. Figure 2.16 Whois query data for google.com Other information can be gathered by using the host command in Linux. This command will provide information about a system’s IPv4 and IPv6 addresses as well as its email servers, as shown in Figure 2.17. Figure 2.17 host command response for google.com It can also be useful to know the history of domain ownership for a domain when conducting reconnaissance. Various services like domainhistory.net and whoismind.com provide a historical view of the domain registration information provided by Whois. Many domain owners reduce the amount of visible data after their domains have been registered for some time, meaning that historical domain registration information can be a treasure trove of useful details. Information Aggregation and Analysis Tools A variety of tools can help with aggregating and analyzing information gathering. Examples include theHarvester, a tool designed to gather emails, domain information, hostnames, employee names, and open ports and banners using search engines; Maltego, which builds relationship maps between people and their ties to other resources; and the Shodan search engine for Internetconnected devices and their vulnerabilities. Using a tool like theHarvester can help simplify searches of large datasets, but they’re not a complete substitute for a human’s creativity. Information Gathering Using Packet Capture A final method of passive information gathering requires access to the target network. This means that internal security teams can more easily rely on packet capture as a tool, whereas penetration testers (or attackers!) typically have to breach an organization’s security to capture network traffic. Packet capture utilities are also often called sniffers or packet analyzers. Once you have access, however, packet capture can provide huge amounts of useful information. Capture from a single host can tell you what systems are on a given network by capturing broadcast packets, and OS fingerprinting can give you a good guess about a remote host’s operating system. If you are able to capture data from a strategic location in a network using a network tap or span port, you’ll have access to far more network traffic, and thus even more information about the network. In Figure 2.18, you can see filtered packet capture data during an nmap scan. Using packet capture can allow you to dig into specific responses or to verify that you did test a specific host at a specific time. Thus, packet capture can be used both as an analysis tool and as proof that a task was accomplished. Figure 2.18 Packet capture data from an nmap scan Additional details about how to read the output of tools like Wireshark and tcpdump can be found in Chapter 13, “Cybersecurity Toolkit.” Gathering Organizational Intelligence The Cybersecurity Analyst+ exam objectives focus on technical capabilities, but an understanding of nontechnical information gathering can give you a real edge when conducting penetration testing or protecting your organization. Organizational data can provide clues to how systems and networks may be structured, useful information for social engineering, or details of specific platforms or applications that could be vulnerable. Organizational Data Gathering organizational data takes on many forms, from reviewing websites to searching through databases like the EDGAR financial database, gathering data from social networks, and even social engineering staff members to gather data. Organizational data covers a broad range of information. Penetration testers often look for such information as Locations, including where buildings are, how they are secured, and even the business hours and workflow of the organization Relationships between departments, individuals, and even other organizations Organizational charts Document analysis—metadata and marketing Financial data Individuals The type of organizational data gathered and the methods used depend on the type of assessment or evaluation being conducted. A no-holds-barred external penetration test may use almost all the techniques we will discuss, whereas an internal assessment may only verify that critical information is not publicly available. Gathering Information About Physical Facilities Reconnaissance isn’t limited to only electronic means. Physical reconnaissance activities are also on the menu for penetration testers and attackers. Physical reconnaissance often starts with open data about the attackers. Physical reconnaissance often starts with open data about the target, including satellite imagery, images of the exterior of buildings provided by tools like Google’s Street View, public records, and information provided online about the organization’s physical facilities, including data from social media and public photo-sharing sites. Common targets include location information; hours; and visible security precautions like fences, gates, and access control systems. Penetration testers typically focus on ways into the facility and blind spots for security cameras, guards, and other defenses. Much like active network reconnaissance, physical testing will then move on to on-site information gathering through observation and actual nonintrusive testing. Once all of the needed information has been gathered, a plan is built, and a physical penetration test can be conducted. Electronic Document Harvesting Documents can provide a treasure trove of information about an organization. Document metadata often includes information like the author’s name and information about the software used to create the document, and at times it can even include revisions, edits, and other data that you may not want to expose to others who access the files. Cell phone photos may have location data, allowing you to know when and where the photo was taken. Tag data from photos, known as Exif data, is part of the Exchangeable Image File format and can easily be read using Exif data reading tools. One of the authors of this book demonstrates the power of tools like Exiftool, a metadata viewing tool, by asking students to email an innocuous photo during their spring break. A simple photo of a tasty lunch can result in identifying the restaurant that the student ate at—simply by plugging the photo’s GPS metadata into an online mapping application. Analytical data based on documents and email can also provide useful information about an organization. In Figure 2.19, an MIT Media Labs tool called Immersion provides information about the people who the demo email account emails regularly. This type of analysis can quickly help identify key contacts and topics, providing leads for further investigation. Figure 2.19 Demonstration account from immersion.media.mit.edu Fortunately, metadata scrubbing is easily handled by using a metadata scrubber utility or by using built-in tools like the Document Inspector built into Microsoft Word or the Examine Document tool in Adobe Acrobat. Many websites automatically strip sensitive metadata like location information. The advent of file sharing and collaboration cloud services means that organizational perimeters are even more porous than they were when employees tended to rely on internal file servers. If you can find an employee or a department that has publicly shared their Google Drive, Dropbox, or other working space, you (or an attacker!) may find yourself with internal information that the company has no way to monitor. Websites It might seem obvious to include an organization’s website when gathering electronic documents, but simply gathering the current website’s information doesn’t provide a full view of the data that might be available. The Internet Archive ( ) and the Time Travel Service (both provide a way to search historic versions of websites. You can also directly search Google and other caches using a site like . Historical and cached information can provide valuable data, including details that the organization believes are no longer accessible. Finding every instance of a cached copy and ensuring that they are removed can be quite challenging! Social Media Analysis Gathering information about an organization often includes gathering information about the organization’s employees. Social media can provide a lot of information, from professional details about what employees do and what technologies and projects they work on to personal data that can be used for social engineering or password guessing. A social media and Internet presence profiling exercise may look at what social networks and profiles an individual has, who they are connected to, how much metadata their profiles contain, and what their tone and posting behaviors are. Social media profiling may be paired with information from databases that provide paid access to information gathered about individuals from public records and other locations. These can provide home addresses, email and social media account information, phone numbers, details of relatives, and even arrest records. This type of in-depth information can help build a detailed profile about employees and can be helpful when conducting a penetration test or social engineering exercise. In addition to their use as part of organizational information gathering, social media sites are often used as part of a social engineering attack. Knowing an individual’s interests or details of their life can provide a much more effective way to ensure that they are caught by a social engineering attack. Social Engineering Social engineering, or exploiting the human element of security, targets individuals to gather information. This may be via phone, email, social media, or in person. Typically, social engineering targets specific access or accounts, but it may be more general in nature. A number of toolkits are available to help with social engineering activities: The Social Engineering Toolkit (SET), which provides technical tools to enable social engineering attacks Creepy, a geolocation tool that uses social media and file metadata about individuals to provide better information about them Metasploit, which includes phishing and other tools to help with social engineering Phishing, which targets account information or other sensitive information by pretending to be a reputable entity or organization via email or other channels, is commonly used as part of a social engineering process. Targeting an organization with a well-designed phishing attack is one of the most common ways to get credentials for an organization. Detecting, Preventing, and Responding to Reconnaissance Although reconnaissance doesn’t always result in attacks, limiting the ability of potential attackers to gather information about your organization is a good idea. Unfortunately, organizations that are connected to the Internet are almost constantly being scanned, and that background noise can make it difficult to detect directed attacks. That means that detecting reconnaissance at your Internet border may be a process filled with a lot of background noise. Fortunately, the same techniques apply to limiting both casual and directed reconnaissance activities. Capturing and Analyzing Data to Detect Reconnaissance The first step in detecting reconnaissance is to capture data. In order to prioritize where data collection should occur, you first need to understand your own network topology. Monitoring at the connection points between network zones and where data sensitivity or privilege zones meet will provide the most benefit. Since most internal networks should be well protected, monitoring for internal scans is usually a lot easier than monitoring for external data gathering. Data Sources Typical data sources for analysis include the following: Network traffic analysis using intrusion detection systems (IDSs), intrusion prevention systems (IPSs), host intrusion detection systems (HIDSs), network intrusion detection systems (NIDSs), firewalls, or other network security devices. These devices often provide one or more of the following types of analysis capabilities: Packet analysis, with inspection occurring at the individual packet level to detect issues with the content of the packets, behaviors related to the content of the packet, or signatures of attacks contained in them. Protocol analysis, which examines traffic to ensure that protocol-level attacks and exploits are not being conducted. Traffic and flow analysis intended to monitor behavior based on historic traffic patterns and behavior based models. Wireless analysis uses the same types of tools and adds support for wireless specific protocols and features. Since wireless networks can be accessed from a distance, they are sometimes an easier target for local attackers. Device and system logs that can help identify reconnaissance and attacks when analyzed manually or using a tool. Port and vulnerability scans conducted internally to identify potential issues. This can help match known vulnerabilities to attempted exploits, alerting administrators to attacks that are likely to have succeeded. Security device logs that are designed to identify problems and that often have specific detection and/or response capabilities that can help limit the impact of reconnaissance. Security information and event management (SIEM) systems that centralize and analyze data, allowing reporting, notification, and response to security events based on correlation and analysis capabilities. Hosted Services and Reconnaissance Outsourced services can make detecting reconnaissance activities aimed at your organization’s systems and data harder to detect. In some cases you will still be able to deploy security monitoring tools, but in most Software as a Service (SaaS) and Platform as a Service (PaaS) environments, you will have to rely on the outsourced provider. If that’s the case, ensuring that they have a strong security program and regular external security audits is vital to a secure outsourced environment. Data Analysis Methods Collecting data isn’t useful unless you can correlate and analyze it. Understanding the techniques available to analyze data can help you decide how to handle data and what tools you want to apply. Anomaly analysis looks for differences from established patterns or expected behaviors. Anomaly detection requires knowledge of what “normal” is to identify differences to build a base model. IDS and IP systems often use anomaly detection as part of their detection methods. Trend analysis focuses on predicting behaviors based on existing data. Trend analysis can help to identify future outcomes such as network congestion based on usage patterns and observed growth. It is not used as frequently as a security analysis method but can be useful to help ensure availability of services by ensuring they are capable of handling an organization’s growth or increasing needs. Signature analysis uses a fingerprint or signature to detect threats or other events. This means that a signature has to exist before it can be detected, but if the signature is well designed, it can reliably detect the specific threat or event. Heuristic, or behavioral analysis, is used to detect threats based on their behavior. Unlike signature detection, heuristic detection can detect unknown threats since it focuses on what the threat does rather than attempting to match it to a known fingerprint. Manual analysis is also frequently performed. Human expertise and instinct can be useful when analyzing data and may detect something that would otherwise not be seen! Your choice of analysis methods will be shaped by the tools you have available and the threats your organization faces. In many cases, you may deploy multiple detection and analysis methods in differing locations throughout your network and systems. Defense in depth remains a key concept when building a comprehensive security infrastructure. Preventing Reconnaissance Denying attackers information about your organization is a useful defensive strategy. Now that you have explored how to perform reconnaissance, you may want to review how to limit the effectiveness of the same strategies. As you consider defenses against reconnaissance, remember that network defense in depth should implement many of the defenses needed to limit active reconnaissance. Passive reconnaissance and social engineering are less likely to be dealt with in a network security–centered defensive design. Preventing Active Reconnaissance Active reconnaissance can be limited by employing network defenses, but it cannot be completely stopped if you provide any services to the outside world. Active reconnaissance prevention typically relies on a few common defenses: Limiting external exposure of services and ensuring that you know your external footprint Using an IPS or similar defensive technology that can limit or stop probes to prevent scanning Using monitoring and alerting systems to notify you about events that continue despite these preventive measures Detecting active reconnaissance on your internal network should be a priority, and policy related to the use of scanning tools should be a priority to ensure that attackers cannot probe your internal systems without being detected. Preventing Passive Information Gathering Preventing passive information gathering relies on controlling the information that you release. Reviewing passive information gathering techniques, then ensuring that your organization has intentionally decided what information should be available, is critical to ensuring that passive information gathering is not a significant risk. Each passive information gathering technique has its own set of controls that can be applied. For example, DNS anti-harvesting techniques used by domain registrars can help prevent misuse. These include Blacklisting systems or networks that abuse the service Using CAPTCHAs to prevent bots Providing privacy services that use third-party registration information instead of the actual person or organization registering the domain Implementing rate limiting to ensure that lookups are not done at high speeds Not publishing zone files if possible, but gTLDs are required to publish their zone files, meaning this works for only some ccTLDs Other types of passive information gathering each require a thorough review of exposed data and organization decisions about what should (or must) be exposed and what can be limited either by technical or administrative means. Protecting social media information can be a challenge since most of the social media targets of an information gathering exercise will be individual accounts. If social media information gathering is a particular concern for your organization, an awareness campaign on social media security is typically the best option. Summary Reconnaissance is performed by both attackers and defenders. Both sides seek to gather information about potential targets using port scans, vulnerability scans, and information gathering, thus creating a view of an organization’s networks and systems. Security professionals may use the information they gather to improve their defensive posture or to identify potential issues. Attackers may find the information they need to attack vulnerable infrastructure. Organizational intelligence gathering is often performed in addition to the technical information that is often gathered during footprinting and active reconnaissance activities. Organizational intelligence focuses on information about an organization, such as its physical location and facilities security, internal hierarchy and structure, social media and web presence, and how policies and procedures work. This information can help attackers perform social engineering

these scans to provide automated alerting when they detect new vulnerabilities. Many security teams configure their scans to produce automated email reports of scan results, such as the report shown in Figure 3.4. Figure 3.4 Sample Nessus scan report Many different factors influence how often an organization decides to conduct vulnerability scans against its systems. These include The organization's risk appetite is its willingness to tolerate risk within the environment. If an organization is extremely risk averse, it may choose to conduct scans more frequently to minimize the amount of time between when a vulnerability comes into existence and when it is detected by a scan. Regulatory requirements, such as PCI DSS or FISMA, may dictate a minimum frequency for vulnerability scans. These requirements may also come from corporate policies. Technical constraints may limit the frequency of scanning. For example, the scanning system may only be capable of performing a certain number of scans per day, and organizations may need to adjust scan frequency to ensure that all scans complete successfully. Business constraints may limit the organization from conducting resourceintensive vulnerability scans during periods of high business activity to avoid disruption of critical processes. Licensing limitations may curtail the bandwidth consumed by the scanner or the number of scans that may be conducted simultaneously. Cybersecurity professionals must balance each of these considerations when planning a vulnerability scanning program. It is usually wise to begin small and slowly expand the scope and frequency of vulnerability scans over time to avoid overwhelming the scanning infrastructure or enterprise systems. Selecting Vulnerability Scanning Tools The examples in this chapter use two common network vulnerability scanning tools: Tenable's Nessus and Qualys's QualysGuard. The CompTIA Cybersecurity Analyst+ exam requires knowledge of both of these tools as well as Rapid7's Nexpose, the open source OpenVAS product, the Nikto web application vulnerability scanner, and Microsoft's Baseline Security Analyzer. You'll find more information about all of these tools in Chapter 13, "Cybersecurity Toolkit." Configuring and Executing Vulnerability Scans Once security professionals have determined the basic requirements for their vulnerability management program, they must configure vulnerability management tools to perform scans according to the requirements-based scan specifications. These tasks include identifying the appropriate scope for each scan, configuring scans to meet the organization's requirements, and maintaining the currency of the vulnerability scanning tool. Scoping Vulnerability Scans The scope of a vulnerability scan describes the extent of the scan, including answers to the following questions: What systems and networks will be included in the vulnerability scan? What technical measures will be used to test whether systems are present on the network? What tests will be performed against systems discovered by a vulnerability scan? Administrators should first answer these questions in a general sense and ensure that they have consensus from technical staff and management that the scans are appropriate and unlikely to cause disruption to the business. Once they've determined that the scans are well designed and unlikely to cause serious issues, they may then move on to configuring the scans within the vulnerability management tool. Scoping for Compliance Purposes Scoping is an important tool in the cybersecurity analyst's toolkit because it allows analysts to reduce problems to a manageable size. For example, an organization that processes credit cards may face the seemingly insurmountable task of achieving PCI DSS compliance across their entire network that consists of thousands of systems. Through judicious use of network segmentation and other techniques, administrators may isolate the handful of systems actually involved in credit card processing, segregating them from the vast majority of systems on the organization's network. When done properly, this segmentation reduces the scope of PCI DSS compliance to the much smaller isolated network that is scope of PCI DSS compliance to the much smaller isolated network that is dedicated to payment card processing. When the organization is able to reduce the scope of the PCI DSS network, it also reduces the scope of many of the required PCI DSS controls, including vulnerability scanning. Instead of contracting with an approved scanning vendor to conduct quarterly compliance scans of the organization's entire network, they may reduce the scope of that scan to those systems that actually engage in card processing. This will dramatically reduce the cost of the scanning engagement and the remediation workload facing cybersecurity professionals after the scan completes. Configuring Vulnerability Scans Vulnerability management solutions provide administrators with the ability to configure many different parameters related to scans. In addition to scheduling automated scans and producing reports, administrators may customize the types of checks performed by the scanner, provide credentials to access target servers, install scanning agents on target servers, and conduct scans from a variety of network perspectives. Scan Sensitivity Levels Cybersecurity professionals configuring vulnerability scans should pay careful attention to the configuration settings related to the scan sensitivity level. These settings determine the types of checks that the scanner will perform and should be customized to ensure that the scan meets its objectives while minimizing the possibility of disrupting the target environment. Typically, administrators create a new scan by beginning with a template. This may be a template provided by the vulnerability management vendor and built into the product, such as the Nessus templates shown in Figure 3.5, or it may be a custom-developed template created for use within the organization. As administrators create their own scan configurations, they should consider saving common configuration settings in templates to allow efficient reuse of their work, saving time and reducing errors when configuring future scans. Figure 3.5 Nessus scan templates Administrators may also improve the efficiency of their scans by configuring the specific plug-ins that will run during each scan. Each plug-in performs a check for a specific vulnerability, and these plug-ins are often grouped into families based on the operating system, application, or device that they involve. Disabling unnecessary plug-ins improves the speed of the scan by bypassing unnecessary checks and also may reduce the number of false positive results detected by the scanner. For example, an organization that does not use the Amazon Linux operating system may choose to disable all checks related to Amazon Linux in their scanning template. Figure 3.6 shows an example of disabling these plug-ins in Nessus. Figure 3.6 Disabling unused plug-ins Some plug-ins perform tests that may actually disrupt activity on a production system or, in the worst case, damage content on those systems. These plug-ins are a tricky situation. Administrators want to run these scans because they may identify problems that could be exploited by a malicious source. At the same time, cybersecurity professionals clearly don't want to cause problems on the organization's network! One way around this problem is to maintain a test environment containing copies of the same systems running on the production network and running scans against those test systems first. If the scans detect problems in the test environment, administrators may correct the underlying causes on both test and production networks before running scans on the production network. Supplementing Network Scans Basic vulnerability scans run over a network, probing a system from a distance. This provides a realistic view of the system's security by simulating what an attacker might see from another network vantage point. However, the firewalls, intrusion prevention systems, and other security controls that exist on the path between the scanner and the target server may affect the scan results, providing an inaccurate view of the server's security independent of those controls. Additionally, many security vulnerabilities are difficult to confirm using only a remote scan. Vulnerability scans that run over the network may detect the remote scan. Vulnerability scans that run over the network may detect the possibility that a vulnerability exists but be unable to confirm it with confidence, causing a false positive result that requires time-consuming administrator investigation. Modern vulnerability management solutions can supplement these remote scans with trusted information about server configurations. This information may be gathered in two ways. First, administrators can provide the scanner with credentials that allow the scanner to connect to the target server and retrieve configuration information. This information can then be used to determine whether a vulnerability exists, improving the scan's accuracy over noncredentialed alternatives. For example, if a vulnerability scan detects a potential issue that can be corrected by an operating system service pack, the credentialed scan can check whether the service pack is installed on the system before reporting a vulnerability. Figure 3.7 shows an example of the credentialed scanning options available within QualysGuard. Credentialed scans may access operating systems, databases, and applications, among other sources. Credentialed scans typically only retrieve information from target servers and do not make changes to the server itself. Therefore, administrators should enforce the principle of least privilege by providing the scanner with a read-only account on the server. This reduces the likelihood of a security incident related to the scanner's credentialed access. Figure 3.7 Configuring authenticated scanning In addition to credentialed scanning, some scanners supplement the traditional server-based approach to vulnerability scanning with a complementary agentbased approach. In this approach, administrators install small software agents on each target server. These agents conduct scans of the server configuration, providing an "inside-out" vulnerability scan, and then report information back to the vulnerability management platform for analysis and reporting. System administrators are typically wary of installing agents on the servers that they manage for fear that the agent will cause performance or stability issues. If you choose to use an agent-based approach to scanning, you should approach this concept conservatively, beginning with a small pilot deployment that builds confidence in the agent before proceeding with a more widespread deployment. Scan Perspective Comprehensive vulnerability management programs provide the ability to conduct scans from a variety of scan perspectives. Each scan perspective conducts the scan from a different location on the network, providing a different view into vulnerabilities. For example, an external scan is run from the Internet, giving administrators a view of what an attacker located outside the organization would see as potential vulnerabilities. Internal scans might run from a scanner on the general corporate network, providing the view that a malicious insider might encounter. Finally, scanners located inside the datacenter and agents located on the servers offer the most accurate view of the real state of the server by showing vulnerabilities that might be blocked by other security controls on the network. The internal and external scans required by PCI DSS are a good example of scans performed from different perspectives. The organization may conduct its own internal scans but must supplement them with external scans conducted by an approved scanning vendor. Vulnerability management platforms have the ability to manage different scanners and provide a consolidated view of scan results, compiling data from different sources. Figure 3.8 shows an example of how the administrator may select the scanner for a newly configured scan using QualysGuard. Figure 3.8 Choosing a scan appliance Scanner Maintenance As with any technology product, vulnerability management solutions require care and feeding. Administrators should conduct regular maintenance of their vulnerability scanner to ensure that the scanning software and vulnerability feeds remain up-to-date. Scanning systems do provide automatic updating capabilities that keep the scanner and its vulnerability feeds up to date. Organizations can and should take advantage of these features, but it is always a good idea to check in once in a while and manually verify that the scanner is updating properly. Scanner Software Scanning systems themselves aren't immune from vulnerabilities. As shown in Figure 3.9, even vulnerability scanners can have security issues! Regular patching of scanner software protects an organization against scanner-specific vulnerabilities and also provides important bug fixes and feature enhancements to improve scan quality. Figure 3.9 National Cyber Awareness System Vulnerability Summary (Source: NIST) Vulnerability Plug-in Feeds Security researchers discover new vulnerabilities every week, and vulnerability scanners can only be effective against these vulnerabilities if they receive frequent updates to their plug-ins. Administrators should configure their scanners to retrieve new plug-ins on a regular basis, preferably daily. Fortunately, as shown in Figure 3.10, this process is easily automated. Figure 3.10 Nessus Automatic Updates Security Content Automation Protocol (SCAP) The Security Content Automation Protocol (SCAP) is an effort by the security community, led by the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), to create a standardized approach for communicating security-related information. This standardization is important to the automation of interactions between security components. The SCAP standards include the following: Common Configuration Enumeration (CCE) Provides a standard nomenclature for discussing system configuration issues Common Platform Enumeration (CPE) Provides a standard nomenclature for describing product names and versions Common Vulnerabilities and Exposures (CVE) Provides a standard nomenclature for describing security-related software flaws Common Vulnerability Scoring System (CVSS) Provides a standardized approach for measuring and describing the severity of security-related software flaws Extensible Configuration Checklist Description Format (XCCDF) Is a language for specifying checklists and reporting checklist results Open Vulnerability and Assessment Language (OVAL) Is a language for specifying low-level testing procedures used by checklists For more information on SCAP, see NIST SP 800-117: Guide to Adopting and Using the Security Content Automation Protocol (SCAP) Version 1.0 or the SCAP website ( ). Developing a Remediation Workflow Vulnerability scans often produce a fairly steady stream of security issues that require attention from cybersecurity professionals, system engineers, software developers, network engineers, and other technologists. The initial scans of an environment can produce an overwhelming number of issues requiring prioritization and eventual remediation. Organizations should develop a remediation workflow that allows for the prioritization of vulnerabilities and the tracking of remediation through the cycle of detection, remediation, and testing shown in Figure 3.11. Figure 3.11 Vulnerability management life cycle This remediation workflow should be as automated as possible, given the tools available to the organization. Many vulnerability management products include a built-in workflow mechanism that allows cybersecurity experts to track vulnerabilities through the remediation process and automatically close out vulnerabilities after testing confirms that the remediation was successful. Although these tools are helpful, other organizations often choose not to use them in favor of tracking vulnerabilities in the IT service management (ITSM) tool that the organization uses for other technology issues. This approach avoids asking technologists to use two different issue tracking systems and improves compliance with the remediation process. However, it also requires selecting vulnerability management tools that integrate natively with the organization's ITSM tool (or vice versa) or building an integration between the tools if one does not already exist. An important trend in vulnerability management is a shift toward ongoing scanning and continuous monitoring. Ongoing scanning moves away from the scheduled scanning approach that tested systems on a scheduled weekly or monthly basis and instead configures scanners to simply scan systems on a rotating basis, checking for vulnerabilities as often as scanning resources permit. This approach can be bandwidth and resource intensive, but it does provide earlier detection of vulnerabilities. Continuous monitoring incorporates data from agent-based approaches to vulnerability detection and reports securityrelated configuration changes to the vulnerability management platform as soon as they occur, providing the ability to analyze those changes for potential vulnerabilities. Reporting and Communication Communicating vulnerability scan results to technologists who have the ability to remediate them and managers responsible for the security of the environment is a critical component of vulnerability management. After all, if the team members who can correct the issue never see the results, vulnerability scanning is a waste of time! Modern vulnerability management tools provide very strong reporting capabilities. These reports may be manually generated on-demand to answer specific questions, or administrators may set up automated reports that generate on a scheduled basis and are pushed out to those who need to see them. Additionally, administrators may set up alerting mechanisms to immediately notify key personnel of critical new vulnerabilities as soon as they are detected. Management-level dashboards provide a very high-level summary of the cybersecurity health of the environment. This type of report is often used to provide leaders with a quick snapshot of the environment. An example of a dashboard from QualysGuard appears in Figure 3.12. Figure 3.12 QualysGuard dashboard example As cybersecurity analysts drill deeper into the vulnerability management system, they can see summary technical reports that show the specific vulnerabilities detected on the network and sort them by vulnerability type, severity, host group, and other issues. An example of this type of report from Nessus appears in Figure 3.13. These reports are useful in identifying the widespread issues that require attention from cybersecurity professionals. Figure 3.13 Nessus report example by IP address System engineers are typically more interested in detailed reports listing all of the vulnerabilities on the systems they administer. Figure 3.14 shows a Nessus report listing all of the vulnerabilities that exist on a single system scanned by the tool. The report provides a full listing of vulnerabilities, sorted by severity, and can serve as a checklist that system engineers can use to prioritize their remediation efforts for a system. Figure 3.14 Nessus report example by criticality The final level of drill-down provides the nitty-gritty details required to fix an individual vulnerability on a system. Figure 3.15 shows an example of this type of reporting. The report identifies the vulnerability that was detected, explains the significance and cause of the vulnerability, and provides remediation instructions to help guide the administrator's efforts in correcting the underlying security issue. Figure 3.15 Detailed vulnerability report Prioritizing Remediation As cybersecurity analysts work their way through vulnerability scanning reports, they must make important decisions about prioritizing remediation to use their limited resources to resolve the issues that pose the greatest danger to the organization. There is no cut-and-dry formula for prioritizing vulnerabilities. Rather, analysts must take several important factors into account when choosing where to turn their attention first. Some of the most important factors in the remediation prioritization decisionmaking process include the following: Criticality of the Systems and Information Affected by the Vulnerability Criticality measures should take into account confidentiality, integrity, and availability requirements, depending on the nature of the vulnerability. For example, if the vulnerability allows a denial-of-service attack, cybersecurity analysts should consider the impact to the organization if the system became unusable due to an attack. If the vulnerability allows the theft of stored information from a database, cybersecurity analysts should consider the impact on the organization if that information were stolen. Difficulty of Remediating the Vulnerability If fixing a vulnerability will require an inordinate commitment of human or financial resources, that should be factored into the decision-making process. Cybersecurity analysts may find that they can fix five issues rated numbers 2 through 6 in priority order for the same investment that would be required to address the top issue. This doesn't mean that they should necessarily choose to make that decision based on cost and difficulty alone, but it is a consideration in the prioritization process. Severity of the Vulnerability The more severe an issue is, the more important it is to correct that issue. Analysts may turn to the Common Vulnerability Scoring System (CVSS) to provide relative severity rankings for different vulnerabilities. Remember from earlier in this chapter that CVSS is a component of SCAP. Exposure of the Vulnerability Cybersecurity analysts should also consider how exposed the vulnerability is to potential exploitation. For example, if an internal server has a serious SQL injection vulnerability but that server is accessible only from internal networks, remediating that issue may take a lower priority than remediating a less severe issue that is exposed to the Internet and, therefore, more vulnerable to external attack. Identifying the optimal order of remediating vulnerabilities is more of an art than a science. Cybersecurity analysts must evaluate all of the information at their disposal and make informed decisions about the sequence of remediation that will deliver the most security value to their organization. Testing and Implementing Fixes Before deploying any remediation activity, cybersecurity professionals and other technologists should thoroughly test their planned fixes in a sandbox environment. This allows technologists to identify any unforeseen side effects of the fix and reduces the likelihood that remediation activities will disrupt business operations or cause damage to the organization's information assets. Overcoming Barriers to Vulnerability Scanning Vulnerability scanning is often a high priority for cybersecurity professionals, but other technologists in the organization may not see it as an important activity. Cybersecurity analysts should be aware of the barriers raised by others to vulnerability scanning and ways to address those concerns. Some common barriers to overcome include the following: Service Degradations The most common barrier to vulnerability scanning raised by technology professionals. Vulnerability scans consume network bandwidth and tie up the resources on systems that are the targets of scans. This may degrade system functionality and poses a risk of interrupting business processes. Cybersecurity professionals may address these concerns by tuning scans to consume less bandwidth and coordinating scan times with operational schedules. Figure 3.16 shows ways that administrators may adjust scan intensity in QualysGuard. Figure 3.16 QualysGuard scan performance settings Customer Commitments May create barriers to vulnerability scanning. Memorandums of understanding (MOUs) and service-level agreements (SLAs) with customers may create expectations related to uptime, performance, and security that the organization must fulfill. If scanning will negatively impact the organization's ability to meet customer commitments, customers may need to participate in the decision-making process. Cybersecurity professionals can avoid issues with MOUs and SLAs by ensuring that they are involved in the creation of those agreements in the first place. Many concerns can be avoided if customer agreements include language that anticipates vulnerability scans and acknowledges that they may have an impact on performance. Most customers will understand the importance of conducting vulnerability scans as long as you provide them with advanced notice of the timing and potential impact of scans. IT Governance and Change Management Processes May create bureaucratic hurdles to making the configuration changes required to support scanning. Cybersecurity analysts should work within these organizational governance processes to obtain the resources and support required to support a vulnerability management program. Summary Vulnerability management programs allow cybersecurity professionals to identify and remediate gaps in the security of systems, applications, and devices under their control. Organizations that operate in highly regulated environments may be required to conduct vulnerability scanning by law or regulation, but many organizations outside those industries implement vulnerability management programs as a security best practice. Cybersecurity analysts building a vulnerability management program should begin by identifying the scan requirements. This includes a review of possible scan targets and the selection of scan frequencies. Once these early decisions are made, analysts may configure and execute vulnerability scans on a regular basis, preferably through the use of automated scan scheduling systems. Each vulnerability detected during a scan should be fed into a vulnerability remediation workflow that assigns tasks to the appropriate engineers, tracks completion of remediation effort, and follows up remediation work with a final vulnerability scan. Working through the initial scan results may be an overwhelming task. Organizations should prioritize remediation work based on the criticality of the systems and information affected by the vulnerability, the difficulty of remediation, the severity of the vulnerability, and the exposure of the vulnerability to outside networks. As an organization cleans up its initial scan results, it may move on to an ongoing scanning approach that embraces continuous monitoring to quickly identify new vulnerabilities. In Chapter 4, you'll learn how to analyze the results of vulnerability scans. Exam Essentials Requirements for vulnerability scanning may come from both internal and external sources. In some cases, organizations may face legal and regulatory requirements to conduct vulnerability scanning. The Payment Card Industry Data Security Standard (PCI DSS) and Federal Information Security Management Act (FISMA) are two examples of these external requirements. In other cases, scanning may be driven by internal requirements, such as organizational policy. Scan targets should be selected based on the results of discovery scans and organizational criteria. Discovery scans provide organizations with an automated way to identify hosts that exist on the network and build an asset inventory. Cybersecurity professionals may then select scan targets based on data classification, system exposure, services offered, and the status of the system as a test, development, or production environment. Scan frequency will vary based on the needs of the organization. Administrators may choose to run scans on a daily, weekly, or monthly basis depending on the organization's risk appetite, regulatory requirements, licensing limitations, and business and technical constraints. Some organizations may choose to adopt continuous monitoring approaches to vulnerability detection. Configuring scan settings allows customization to meet the organization's security requirements. Cybersecurity professionals may customize scans by configuring the sensitivity level, including and excluding plug-ins, and supplementing basic network scans with information gathered from credentialed scans and server-based agents. Security teams may also conduct scans from more than one scan perspective, providing different views of the network. Vulnerability scanners require maintenance like any other technology tool. Administrators responsible for maintaining vulnerability scanning systems should perform two important administrative tasks. First, they should update the scanner software on a regular basis to correct security issues and add new functionality. Second, they should update plug-ins frequently to provide the most accurate and up-to-date vulnerability scans of their environment. Organizations should use a consistent remediation workflow to identify, remediate, and test vulnerabilities. Remediation workflows should be as automated as possible and integrate with other workflow technology used by the IT organization. As technologists correct vulnerabilities, they should validate that the remediation was effective through security testing and close out the vulnerability in the tracking system. The vulnerability management system should provide a range of reporting and alerting tools to supplement these efforts. Cybersecurity professionals should prioritize remediation activities to make effective use of limited resources. It simply isn't possible to correct every vulnerability immediately. Security teams should prioritize their work based on the criticality of the systems and information affected by the vulnerability, the difficulty of remediating the vulnerability, the severity of the vulnerability, and the exposure of the affected system. Cybersecurity professionals must be prepared to overcome objections to scanning from other members of the IT team. Common objections to vulnerability scanning include the effect that service degradation caused by scanning will have on IT services, commitments to customers in MOUs and SLAs, and the use of IT governance and change management processes. Lab Exercises Activity 3.1: Installing a Vulnerability Scanner In this lab, you will install the Nessus vulnerability management package on a system. This lab requires access to a Linux system that you can use to install Nessus (preferably Ubuntu, Debian, Red Hat, SUSE, or Fedora. Part 1: Obtain a Nessus Home Activation Code Visit the Nessus website (and fill out the form to obtain an activation code. Save the email containing the code for use during the installation and activation process. Part 2: Download Nessus and Install It on Your System 1. Visit the Nessus download page (and download the appropriate version of Nessus for your system. 2. Install Nessus following the documentation available at . 3. Verify that your installation was successful by logging into your Nessus server. Activity 3.2: Running a Vulnerability Scan In this lab, you will run a vulnerability scan against a server of your choice. It is important to note that you should never run a vulnerability scan without permission. You will need access to both your vulnerability scanning server that you built in Activity 3.1 and a target server for your scan. If you do not have a server to scan that you currently have permission to scan, you may build one using a cloud service provider, such as Amazon Web Services, Microsoft Azure, or Google Compute Platform. Compute Platform. Conduct a vulnerability scan against your server and save the resulting report. If you need assistance, consult the Nessus documentation. You will need the report from this vulnerability scan to complete the activities in the next chapter. Review Questions 1. What federal law requires the use of vulnerability scanning on information systems operated by federal government agencies? A. HIPAA B. GLBA C. FISMA D. FERPA 2. Gary is the system administrator for a federal agency and is responsible for a variety of information systems. Which systems must be covered by vulnerability scanning programs? A. Only high-impact systems B. Only systems containing classified information C. High- or moderate-impact systems D. High-, moderate-, or low-impact systems 3. What tool can administrators use to help identify the systems present on a network prior to conducting vulnerability scans? A. Asset inventory B. Web application assessment C. Router D. DLP 4. Tonya is configuring vulnerability scans for a system that is subject to the PCI DSS compliance standard. What is the minimum frequency with which she must conduct scans? A. Daily B. Weekly C. Monthly D. Quarterly 5. Which one of the following is not an example of a vulnerability scanning tool? A. QualysGuard B. Snort C. Nessus D. OpenVAS 6. Bethany is the vulnerability management specialist for a large retail organization. She completed her last PCI DSS compliance scan in March. In April, the organization upgraded their point-of-sale system, and Bethany is preparing to conduct new scans. When must she complete the new scan? A. Immediately B. June C. December D. No scans are required 7. Renee is configuring her vulnerability management solution to perform credentialed scans of servers on her network. What type of account should she provide to the scanner? A. Domain administrator B. Local administrator C. Root D. Read-only 8. Jason is writing a report about a potential security vulnerability in a software product and wishes to use standardized product names to ensure that other security analysts understand the report. Which SCAP component can Jason turn to for assistance? A. CVSS B. CVE C. CPE D. OVAL 9. Bill would like to run an internal vulnerability scan on a system for PCI DSS compliance purposes. Who is authorized to complete one of these scans? A. Any employee of the organization B. An approved scanning vendor C. A PCI DSS service provider D. Any qualified individual 10. Which type of organization is the most likely to face a regulatory requirement to conduct vulnerability scans? A. Bank B. Hospital C. Government agency D. Doctor's office 11. What minimum level of impact must a system have under FISMA before the organization is required to determine what information about the system is discoverable by adversaries? A. Low B. Moderate C. High D. Severe 12. What term describes an organization's willingness to tolerate risk in their computing environment? A. Risk landscape B. Risk appetite C. Risk level D. Risk adaptation 13. Which one of the following factors is least likely to impact vulnerability scanning schedules? A. Regulatory requirements B. Technical constraints C. Business constraints D. Staff availability 14. Barry placed all of his organization's credit card processing systems on an isolated network dedicated to card processing. He has implemented appropriate segmentation controls to limit the scope of PCI DSS to those systems through the use of VLANs and firewalls. When Barry goes to conduct vulnerability scans for PCI DSS compliance purposes, what systems must he scan? A. Customer systems B. Systems on the isolated network C. Systems on the general enterprise network D. Both B and C 15. Ryan is planning to conduct a vulnerability scan of a business critical system using dangerous plug-ins. What would be the best approach for the initial scan? A. Run the scan against production systems to achieve the most realistic results possible. B. Run the scan during business hours. C. Run the scan in a test environment. D. Do not run the scan to avoid disrupting the business. 16. Which one of the following activities is not part of the vulnerability management life cycle? A. Detection B. Remediation C. Reporting D. Testing 17. What approach to vulnerability scanning incorporates information from agents running on the target servers? A. Continuous monitoring B. Ongoing scanning C. On-demand scanning D. Alerting 18. Brian is seeking to determine the appropriate impact categorization for a federal information system as he plans the vulnerability scanning controls for that system. After consulting management, he discovers that the system contains information that, if disclosed improperly, would have a serious adverse impact on the organization. How should this system be categorized? A. Low impact B. Moderate impact C. High impact D. Severe impact 19. Jessica is reading reports from vulnerability scans run by different part of her organization using different products. She is responsible for assigning remediation resources and is having difficulty prioritizing issues from different sources. What SCAP component can help Jessica with this task? A. CVSS B. CVE C. CPE D. XCCDF 20. Sarah would like to run an external vulnerability scan on a system for PCI DSS compliance purposes. Who is authorized to complete one of these scans? A. Any employee of the organization B. An approved scanning vendor C. A PCI DSS service provider D. Any qualified individual Chapter 4 Analyzing Vulnerability Scans THE COMPTIA CYBERSECURITY ANALYST+ EXAM OBJECTIVES COVERED IN THIS CHAPTER INCLUDE: Domain 2: Vulnerability Management ✓ 2.2 Given a scenario, analyze the output resulting from a vulnerability scan. ✓ 2.3 Compare and contrast common vulnerabilities found in common targets within an organization. Cybersecurity analysts spend a significant amount of time analyzing and interpreting the reports generated by vulnerability scanners. Although scanners are extremely effective at automating the manual work of vulnerability identification, the results that they generate require interpretation by a trained analyst to eliminate false positive reports, prioritize remediation activities, and delve into the root causes of vulnerability reports. In this chapter, you will learn how cybersecurity analysts apply their knowledge and experience to the review of vulnerability scan reports. Reviewing and Interpreting Scan Reports Vulnerability scan reports provide analysts with a significant amount of information that assists with the interpretation of the report. In addition to the high-level report examples shown in Chapter 3, "Designing a Vulnerability Management Program," vulnerability scanners provide detailed information about each vulnerability that they identify. Figure 4.1 shows an example of a single vulnerability reported by the Nessus vulnerability scanner. Figure 4.1 Nessus vulnerability scan report Let's take a look at this report, section by section, beginning in the top left and proceeding in a counterclockwise fashion. At the very top of the report, we see two critical details: the name of the vulnerability, which offers a descriptive title, and the overall severity of the vulnerability, expressed as a general category, such as low, medium, high, or critical. In this example report, the scanner is reporting that a server's secure shell (SSH) service supports weak encryption algorithms. It is assigned to the medium severity category. Next, the report provides a detailed description of the vulnerability. In this case, the vulnerability has a fairly short, two-sentence description, but these descriptions can be several paragraphs long depending on the complexity of the vulnerability. In this case, the description informs us that the server's SSH service only supports the insecure Arcfour stream cipher and explains that this service has an issue with weak encryption keys. The next section of the report provides a solution to the vulnerability. When possible, the scanner offers detailed information about how system administrators, security professionals, network engineers, and/or application developers may correct the vulnerability. In this case, no detailed solution is available and administrators are advised to contact the vendor for instructions on removing the weak cipher support. In the section of the report titled "See Also," the scanner provides references where administrators can find more details on the vulnerability described in the report. In this case, the scanner refers the reader to Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) Request for Comments (RFC) document number 4253. RFC 4253 describes the SSH protocol in great detail. It includes the following advice regarding the Arcfour cipher: "The Arcfour cipher is believed to be compatible with the RC4 cipher Arcfour (and RC4) has problems with weak keys, and should be used with caution." The output section of the report shows the detailed information returned by the remote system when probed for the vulnerability. This information can be extremely valuable to an analyst because it often provides the verbatim output returned by a command. Analysts can use this to better understand why the scanner is reporting a vulnerability, identify the location of a vulnerability, and potentially identify false positive reports. In this case, the output section shows the specific weak ciphers supported by the SSH server. The port/hosts section provides details on the server(s) that contain the vulnerability as well as the specific services on that server that have the vulnerability. In this case, the same vulnerability exists on three different servers: those at IP addresses 10.12.148.151, 10.14.251.189 and 10.14.107.98. These three servers are all running an SSH service on TCP port 22 that supports the Arcfour cipher. The risk information section includes useful information for assessing the severity of the vulnerability. In this case, the scanner reports that the vulnerability has an overall risk of Medium (consistent with the tag next to the vulnerability title). It also provides details on how the vulnerability rates when using the Common Vulnerability Scoring System (CVSS). In this case, the vulnerability has a CVSS base score of 4.3 and has the CVSS vector: CVSS2#AV:N/AC:M/Au:N/C:P/I:N/A:N We'll discuss the details of CVSS scoring in the next section of this chapter. The final section of the vulnerability report provides details on the vulnerability scanner plug-in that detected the issue. This vulnerability was reported by Nessus plug-in ID 90317, which was published in April 2016. Although this chapter focuses on interpreting the details of a Nessus vulnerability scan, the process is extremely similar for other vulnerability scanners. The format of the reports generated by different products may vary, but they generally contain the same information. For example, Figure 4.2 shows the output of a Qualys vulnerability report. Figure 4.2 Qualys vulnerability scan report Understanding CVSS The Common Vulnerability Scoring System (CVSS) is an industry standard for assessing the severity of security vulnerabilities. It provides a technique for scoring each vulnerability on a variety of measures. Cybersecurity analysts often use CVSS ratings to prioritize response actions. Analysts scoring a new vulnerability begin by rating the vulnerability on six different measures. Each measure is given both a descriptive rating and a numeric score. The first three measures evaluate the exploitability of the vulnerability, whereas the last three evaluate the impact of the vulnerability. Access Vector Metric The access vector metric describes how an attacker would exploit the vulnerability and is assigned according to the criteria shown in Table 4.1. Table 4.1 CVSS access vector metric Value Local (L) Description The attacker must have physical or logical access to the affected system. Adjacent The attacker must have access to the local network that Network (A) the affected system is connected to. Network (N) The attacker can exploit the vulnerability remotely over a network. Score 0.395 0.646 1.000 Access Complexity Metric The access complexity metric describes the difficulty of exploiting the vulnerability and is assigned according to the criteria shown in Table 4.2. Table 4.2 CVSS access complexity metric Value High (H) Medium (M) Low (L) Description Exploiting the vulnerability requires "specialized" conditions that would be difficult to find. Exploiting the vulnerability requires "somewhat specialized" conditions. Exploiting the vulnerability does not require any specialized conditions. Authentication Metric Score 0.350 0.610 0.710 The authentication metric describes the authentication hurdles that an attacker would need to clear to exploit a vulnerability and is assigned according to the criteria in Table 4.3. Table 4.3 CVSS authentication metric Value Description Score Multiple (M) Single (S) None (N) Attackers would need to authenticate two or more times to exploit the vulnerability. Attackers would need to authenticate once to exploit the vulnerability. Attackers do not need to authenticate to exploit the vulnerability. 0.450 0.560 0.704 Confidentiality Metric The confidentiality metric describes the type of information disclosure that might occur if an attacker successfully exploits the vulnerability. The confidentiality metric is assigned according the criteria in Table 4.4. Table 4.4 CVSS confidentiality metric Value None (N) Partial (P) Complete (C) Description There is no confidentiality impact. Access to some information is possible, but the attacker does not have control over what information is compromised. All information on the system is compromised. Score 0.000 0.275 0.660 Integrity Metric The integrity metric describes the type of information alteration that might occur if an attacker successfully exploits the vulnerability. The integrity metric is assigned according to the criteria in Table 4.5. Table 4.5 CVSS integrity metric Value None (N) Partial (P) Description Score There is no integrity impact. 0.000 Modification of some information is possible, but the attacker 0.275 does not have control over what information is modified. (P) does not have control over what information is modified. Complete The integrity of the system is totally compromised, and the (C) attacker may change any information at will. 0.660 Availability Metric The availability metric describes the type of disruption that might occur if an attacker successfully exploits the vulnerability. The availability metric is assigned according to the criteria in Table 4.6. Table 4.6 CVSS authentication metric Value None (N) Partial (P) Complete (C) Description There is no availability impact. The performance of the system is degraded. The system is completely shut down. Score 0.000 0.275 0.660 The Forum of Incident Response and Security Teams (FIRST) released CVSS version 3 in June 2015, but the new version of the standard has not yet been widely adopted. As of this writing, major vulnerability scanners still use CVSS version 2. Interpreting the CVSS Vector The CVSS vector uses a single-line format to convey the ratings of a vulnerability on all six of the metrics described in the preceding sections. For example, recall the CVSS vector presented in Figure 4.1: CVSS2#AV:N/AC:M/Au:N/C:P/I:N/A:N This vector contains seven components. The first section, "CVSS2#," simply informs the reader (human or system) that the vector was composed using CVSS version 2. The next six sections correspond to each of the six CVSS metrics. In this case, the SSH cipher vulnerability in Figure 4.1 received the following ratings: Access Vector: Network (score: 1.000) Access Complexity: Medium (score: 0.610) Authentication: None (score: 0.704) Confidentiality: Partial (score: 0.275) Integrity: None (score: 0.000) Availability: None (score: 0.000) Summarizing CVSS Scores The CVSS vector provides good detailed information on the nature of the risk posed by a vulnerability, but the complexity of the vector makes it difficult to use in prioritization exercises. For this reason, analysts can calculate the CVSS base score, which is a single number representing the overall risk posed by the vulnerability. Arriving at the base score requires first calculating the exploitability score, impact score, and impact function. Calculating the Exploitability Score Analysts may calculate the exploitability score for a vulnerability using this formula: Exploitability = 20 × AccessVector × AccessComplexity × Authentication Plugging in values for our SSH vulnerability, we get Exploitability = 20 × 1.000 × 0.610 × 0.704 Exploitability = 8.589 Calculating the Impact Score Analysts may calculate the impact score for a vulnerability using this formula: Impact = 10.41 × (1 − (1 − Confidentiality) × (1 − Integrity) × (1 − Availability)) Plugging in values for our SSH vulnerability, we get Impact = 10.41 × (1 − (1 − 0.275) × (1 − 0) × (1 − 0)) Impact = 10.41 × (1 − (0.725) × (1) × (1)) Impact = 10.41 × (1 − 0.725) Impact = 10.41 × 0.275 Impact = 2.863 Determining the Impact Function Value The impact function is a simple check. If the impact score is 0, the impact function value is also 0. Otherwise, the impact function value is 1.176. So, in our example case: ImpactFunction = 1.176 Calculating the Base Score With all of this information at hand, we can now calculate the CVSS base score using this formula: BaseScore = ((0.6 × Impact) + (0.4 × Exploitability) − 1.5) × ImpactFunction Plugging in values for our SSH vulnerability, we get BaseScore = ((0.6 × 2.863) + (0.4 × 8.589) − 1.5) × 1.176 BaseScore = (1.718 + 3.436 − 1.5) × 1.176 BaseScore = 3.654 × 1.176 BaseScore = 4.297 Rounding this result, we get a CVSS base score of 4.3, which is the same value found in Figure 4.1. Categorizing CVSS Base Scores Many vulnerability scanning systems further summarize CVSS results by using risk categories, rather than numeric risk ratings. For example, Nessus uses the risk rating scale shown in Table 4.7 to assign vulnerabilities to categories based on their CVSS base score. Table 4.7 Nessus risk categories and CVSS scores CVSS score Under 4.0 4.0 or higher, but less than 6.0 6.0 or higher, but less than 10.0 10.0 Risk category Low Medium High Critical Continuing with the SSH vulnerability example from Figure 4.1, we calculated the CVSS score for this vulnerability as 4.3. This places it into the Medium risk category, as shown in the header of Figure 4.1. Validating Scan Results Cybersecurity analysts interpreting reports often perform their own investigations to confirm the presence and severity of vulnerabilities. These investigations may include the use of external data sources that supply additional information valuable to the analysis. False Positives Vulnerability scanners are useful tools, but they aren't foolproof. Scanners do sometimes make mistakes for a variety of reasons. The scanner might not have sufficient access to the target system to confirm a vulnerability, or it might simply have an error in a plug-in that generates an erroneous vulnerability report. When a scanner reports a vulnerability that does not exist, this is known as a false positive error. Cybersecurity analysts should confirm each vulnerability reported by a scanner. In some cases, this may be as simple as verifying that a patch is missing or an operating system is outdated. In other cases, verifying a vulnerability requires a complex manual process that simulates an exploit. For example, verifying a SQL injection vulnerability may require actually attempting an attack against a web application and verifying the result in the backend database. When verifying a vulnerability, analysts should draw on their own expertise as well as the subject matter expertise of others throughout the organization. Database administrators, system engineers, network technicians, software developers, and other experts have domain knowledge that is essential to the evaluation of a potential false positive report. Documented Exceptions In some cases, an organization may decide not to remediate a vulnerability for one re

Certificate Digital certificates have validity periods and expiration dates. When you see an expired certificate, it most likely means that the server administrator failed to renew the certificate in a timely manner. Unknown Certificate Authority (CA) Anyone can create a digital certificate, but digital certificates are useful only if the recipient of a certificate trusts the entity that issued it. Operating systems and browsers contain instructions to trust well-known CAs but will show an error if they encounter a certificate issued by an unknown or untrusted CA. The error shown in Figure 4.14 indicates that the user is attempting to access a website that is presenting an invalid certificate. From the URL bar, we see that the user is attempting to access bankofamerica.com. However, looking in the details section, we see that the certificate being presented was issued to southwestwifi.com. This is a typical occurrence on networks that use a captive portal to authenticate users joining a public wireless network. This example is from the in-flight Wi-Fi service offered by Southwest Airlines. The error points out to the user that he or she is not communicating with the intended website owned by Bank of America and should not provide sensitive information. Domain Name Service (DNS) The Domain Name System (DNS) provides a translation service between domain names and IP addresses. DNS allows end users to remember user-friendly domain names, such as apple.com, and not worry about the mind-numbing IP addresses actually used by those servers. DNS servers are a common source of vulnerabilities on enterprise networks. Despite the seemingly simple nature of the service, DNS has a track record of many serious security vulnerabilities and requires careful configuration and patching. Many of the issues with DNS services are those already discussed in this chapter, such as buffer overflows, missing patches, and code execution vulnerabilities, but others are specific to the DNS service. Figure 4.15 shows an example of a vulnerability scan that detected a DNS amplification vulnerability on two servers on an organization's network. In this type of attack, the attacker sends spoofed DNS requests to a DNS server that are carefully designed to elicit responses that are much larger in size than the original requests. These large response packets then go to the spoofed address where the DNS server believes the query originated. The IP address used in the spoofed request is actually the target of a denial-of-service attack and is bombarded by very large responses from DNS servers all over the world to queries that it never sent. When conducted in sufficient volume, DNS amplification attacks can completely overwhelm the targeted systems, rendering them inoperable. Figure 4.15 DNS amplification vulnerability Internal IP Disclosure IP addresses come in two different variants: public IP addresses, which can be routed over the Internet, and private IP addresses, which can be used only on local networks. Any server that is accessible over the Internet must have a public IP address to allow that access, but that address is typically managed by a firewall that uses the Network Address Translation (NAT) protocol to map that public address to the server's true, private IP address. Systems on the local network can use the server's private address to access it directly, but remote systems should never be aware of that address. Servers that are not properly configured may leak their private IP addresses to remote systems. This can occur when the system includes its own IP address in the header information returned in the response to an HTTP request. The server is not aware that NAT is in use, so it uses the private address in its response. Attackers can use this information to learn more about the internal configuration of a firewalled network. Figure 4.16 shows an example of this type of information disclosure vulnerability. Figure 4.16 Internal IP disclosure vulnerability Virtual Private Network Issues Many organizations use virtual private networks (VPNs) to provide employees with secure remote access to the organization's network. As with any application protocol, administrators must ensure that the VPN services offered by the organization are fully patched to current levels. In addition, VPNs require the use of cryptographic ciphers and suffer from similar issues as SSL and TLS when they support the use of insecure ciphers. Virtualization Vulnerabilities Most modern datacenters make extensive use of virtualization technology to allow multiple guest systems to share the same underlying hardware. In a virtualized datacenter, the virtual host hardware runs a special operating system known as a hypervisor that mediates access to the underlying hardware resources. Virtual machines then run on top of this virtual infrastructure provided by the hypervisor, running standard operating systems such as Windows and Linux variants. The virtual machines may not be aware that they are running in a virtualized environment because the hypervisor tricks them into thinking that they have normal access to the underlying hardware when, in reality, that hardware is shared with other systems. Figure 4.17 provides an illustration of how a hypervisor mediates access to the underlying hardware resources in a virtual host to support multiple virtual guest machines. Figure 4.17 Inside a virtual host The example described in this chapter, where the hypervisor runs directly on top of physical hardware, is known as bare-metal virtualization. This is the approach commonly used in datacenter environments. There is another type of virtualization, known as hosted virtualization, where a host operating system sits between the hardware and the hypervisor. This is commonly used in cases where the user of an endpoint system wants to simultaneously run multiple operating systems on that device. Parallels is a popular hosted virtualization platform for the Mac. VM Escape Virtual machine escape vulnerabilities are the most serious issue that may exist in a virtualized environment, particularly when a virtual host runs systems of differing security levels. In an escape attack, the attacker has access to a single virtual host and then manages to leverage that access to intrude on the resources assigned to a different virtual machine. The hypervisor is supposed to prevent this type of access by restricting a virtual machine's access to only those resources assigned to that machine. Escape attacks allow a process running on the virtual machine to "escape" those hypervisor restrictions. Management Interface Access Virtualization engineers use the management interface for a virtual infrastructure to configure the virtualization environment, set up new guest machines, and regulate access to resources. This management interface is extremely sensitive from a security perspective, and access should be tightly controlled to prevent unauthorized individuals from gaining access. In addition to using strong multifactor authentication on the management interface, cybersecurity professionals should ensure that the interface is never directly accessible from a public network. Vulnerability scans that detect the presence of an accessible management interface will report this as a security concern. Virtual Host Patching This chapter already discussed the importance of promptly applying security updates to operating systems, applications, and network devices. It is equally important to ensure that virtualization platforms receive security updates that may affect the security of virtual guests or the entire platform. Patches may correct vulnerabilities that allow virtual machine escape attacks or other serious security flaws. Virtual Guest Issues Cybersecurity analysts should think of each guest machine running in a virtualized environment as a separate server that requires the same security attention as any other device on the network. Guest operating systems and applications running on the guest OS must be promptly patched to correct security vulnerabilities and be otherwise well maintained. There's no difference from a security perspective between a physical server and a virtualized server. Virtual Network Issues As data centers become increasingly virtualized, a significant amount of network traffic never actually touches a network! Communications between virtual machines that reside on the same physical hardware can occur in memory without ever touching a physical network. For this reason, virtual networks must without ever touching a physical network. For this reason, virtual networks must be maintained with the same attention to security that administrators would apply to physical networks. This includes the use of virtual firewalls to control the flow of information between systems and the isolation of systems of differing security levels on different virtual network segments. Internet of Things (IoT) In some environments, cybersecurity analysts may encounter the use of supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA) systems, industrial control systems (ICS), and other examples of the Internet of Things (IoT). These systems allow the connection of physical devices and processes to networks and provide tremendous sources of data for organizations seeking to make their business processes more efficient and effective. However, they also introduce new security concerns that may arise on vulnerability scans. As with any other device on a network, IoT devices may have security vulnerabilities and are subject to network-based attacks. However, it is often more difficult to patch IoT devices than their traditional server counterparts because it is difficult to obtain patches. IoT device manufacturers may not use automatic update mechanisms, and the only way that cybersecurity analysts may become aware of an update is through a vulnerability scan or by proactively subscribing to the security bulletins issued by IoT device manufacturers. IoT Uprising On October 21, 2016, a widespread distributed denial-of-service (DDoS) attack shut down large portions of the Internet, affecting services run by Amazon, The New York Times, Twitter, Box, and other providers. The attack came in waves over the course of the day and initially mystified technologists seeking to bring systems back online. Investigation later revealed that the outages occurred when Dyn, a global provider of DNS services, suffered a debilitating attack that prevented it from answering DNS queries. Dyn received massive amounts of traffic that overwhelmed its servers. The source of all of that traffic? Attackers used an IoT botnet named Mirai to leverage the bandwidth available to baby monitors, DVRs, security cameras, and other IoT devices in the homes of normal people. Those botnetted devices received instructions from a yet-unknown attacker to simultaneously bombard Dyn with requests, knocking it (and a good part of simultaneously bombard Dyn with requests, knocking it (and a good part of the Internet!) offline. Web Application Vulnerabilities Web applications are complex environments that often rely not only on web servers but also on backend databases, authentication servers, and other components to provide services to end users. These web applications may also contain security holes that allow attackers to gain a foothold on a network and modern vulnerability scanners are able to probe web applications for these vulnerabilities. Network vulnerability scanners typically have a limited ability to scan for web application vulnerabilities. Many organizations choose to supplement these scanners with dedicated web application vulnerability scanners. You'll learn more about these packages in Chapter 13, "Cybersecurity Toolkit." Injection Attacks Injection attacks occur when an attacker is able to send commands through a web server to a backend system, bypassing normal security controls and fooling the backend system into believing that the request came from the web server. The most common form of this attack is the SQL injection attack, which exploits web applications to send unauthorized commands to a backend database server. Web applications often receive input from users and use it to compose a database query that provides results that are sent back to a user. For example, consider the search function on an e-commerce site. If a user enters orange tiger pillows into the search box, the web server needs to know what products in the catalog might match this search term. It might send a request to the backend database server that looks something like this: SELECT ItemName, ItemDescription, ItemPrice FROM Products WHERE ItemName LIKE '%orange%' AND ItemName LIKE '%tiger%' AND ItemName LIKE '%pillow%' This command retrieves a list of items that can be included in the results returned to the end user. In a SQL injection attack, the attacker might send a returned to the end user. In a SQL injection attack, the attacker might send a very unusual-looking request to the web server, perhaps searching for orange tiger pillow'; SELECT CustomerName, CreditCardNumber FROM Orders; -If the web server simply passes this request along to the database server, it would do this (with a little reformatting for ease of viewing): SELECT ItemName, ItemDescription, ItemPrice FROM Products WHERE ItemName LIKE '%orange%' AND ItemName LIKE '%tiger%' AND ItemName LIKE '%pillow'; SELECT CustomerName, CreditCardNumber FROM Orders; --%' This command, if successful, would run two different SQL queries (separated by the semicolon). The first would retrieve the product information, and the second would retrieve a listing of customer names and credit card numbers. The two best ways to protect against SQL injection attacks are input validation and the enforcement of least privilege restrictions on database access. Input validation ensures that users don't provide unexpected text to the web server. It would block the use of the apostrophe that is needed to "break out" of the original SQL query. Least privilege restricts the tables that may be accessed by a web server and can prevent the retrieval of credit card information by a process designed to handle catalog information requests. Vulnerability scanners can detect injection vulnerabilities, such as the one shown in Figure 4.18. When cybersecurity analysts notice a potential injection vulnerability, they should work closely with developers to validate that the vulnerability exists and fix the affected code. Figure 4.18 SQL injection vulnerability Cross-Site Scripting In a cross-site scripting (XSS) attack, an attacker embeds scripting commands on a website that will later be executed by an unsuspecting visitor accessing the site. The idea is to trick a user visiting a trusted site into executing malicious code placed there by an untrusted third party. Figure 4.19 shows an example of an XSS vulnerability detected during a Nessus vulnerability scan. Figure 4.19 Cross-site scripting vulnerability Cybersecurity analysts discovering potential XSS vulnerabilities during a scan should work with developers to assess the validity of the result and implement appropriate controls to prevent this type of attack, such as implementing input validation. Summary Vulnerability management programs produce a significant amount of information that requires analysis by trained cybersecurity professionals. Cybersecurity analysts must be familiar with the interpretation of vulnerability scan results and the prioritization of remediation efforts to provide value to their organizations. Vulnerability scanners usually rank detected issues using the Common Vulnerability Scoring System (CVSS). CVS provides six different measures of each vulnerability: the access vector metric, the access complexity metric, the authentication metric, the confidentiality metric, the integrity metric, and the availability metric. Together, these metrics provide a look at the potential that a vulnerability will be successfully exploited and the impact it could have on the organization. As analysts interpret scan results, they should be careful to watch for common issues. False positive reports occur when the scanner erroneously reports a vulnerability that does not actually exist. If an analyst is suspicious about the accuracy of a result, they should verify it manually. When verifying a vulnerability, analysts should draw on their own expertise as well as the subject matter expertise of others throughout the organization. To successfully interpret vulnerability reports, analysts must be familiar with the vulnerabilities that commonly occur. Common server and endpoint vulnerabilities include missing patches, unsupported operating systems and applications, buffer overflows, privilege escalation, arbitrary code execution, insecure protocol usage, and the presence of debugging modes. Common network vulnerabilities include missing firmware updates, SSL/TLS issues, DNS misconfigurations, internal IP disclosures, and VPN issues. Virtualization vulnerabilities include virtual machine escape vulnerabilities, management interface access, missing patches on virtual hosts, and security misconfigurations on virtual guests and virtual networks. Exam Essentials Vulnerability scan reports provide critical information to cybersecurity analysts. In addition to providing details about the vulnerabilities present on a system, vulnerability scan reports also offer crucial severity and troubleshooting information. The report typically includes the request and response that triggered a vulnerability report as well as a suggested solution to the problem. The Common Vulnerability Scoring System (CVSS) provides a consistent standard for scoring vulnerability severity. The CVSS base score computes a standard measure on a 10-point scale that incorporates information about the access vector required to exploit a vulnerability, the complexity of the exploit, and the authentication required to execute an attack. The base score also considers the impact of the vulnerability on the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of the affected system. Servers and endpoint devices are a common source of vulnerability. Missing patches and outdated operating systems are two of the most common vulnerability sources and are easily corrected by proactive device maintenance. Buffer overflow, privilege escalation, and arbitrary code execution attacks typically exploit application flaws. Devices supporting insecure protocols are also a common source of vulnerabilities. Network devices also suffer from frequent vulnerabilities. Network administrators should ensure that network devices receive regular firmware updates to patch security issues. Improper implementations of SSL and TLS encryption also cause vulnerabilities when they use outdated protocols, insecure ciphers, or invalid certificates. Virtualized infrastructures add another layer of potential vulnerability. Administrators responsible for virtualized infrastructure must take extra care to ensure that the hypervisor is patched and protected against virtual machine escape attacks. Additionally, administrators should carefully restrict access to the virtual infrastructure's management interface to prevent unauthorized access attempts. Lab Exercises Activity 4.1: Interpreting a Vulnerability Scan In Activity 3.2, you ran a vulnerability scan of a network under your control. In this lab, you will interpret the results of that vulnerability scan. Review the scan results carefully and develop a remediation plan for your network. This plan should carefully consider the severity of each vulnerability, the potential that each may be a false positive result, and the time required to complete the remediation. Activity 4.2: Analyzing a CVSS Vector In this lab, you will interpret the CVSS vectors found in a vulnerability scan report to assess the severity and impact of two vulnerabilities. Review the vulnerability reports in Figures 4.20 and 4.21. Figure 4.20 First vulnerability report Figure 4.21 Second vulnerability report Explain the components of the CVSS vector for each of these vulnerabilities. Which vulnerability is more serious? Why? Activity 4.3: Remediating a Vulnerability In this lab, you will remediate one of the vulnerabilities that you identified in Activity 4.1. 1. Review the scan report from Activity 4.1 and select a vulnerability that is a high remediation priority where you have the ability to correct the issue yourself. 2. Perform the remediation. 3. Run a new vulnerability scan to confirm that the vulnerability was successfully remediated. Review Questions 1. Tom is reviewing a vulnerability scan report and finds that one of the servers on his network suffers from an internal IP address disclosure vulnerability. What protocol is likely in use on this network that resulted in this vulnerability? A. TLS B. NAT C. SSH D. VPN 2. Which one of the CVSS metrics would contain information about the number of times that an attacker must successfully authenticate to execute an attack? A. AV B. C C. Au D. AC 3. Which one of the following values for the CVSS access complexity metric would indicate that the specified attack is simplest to exploit? A. High B. Medium C. Low D. Severe 4. Which one of the following values for the confidentiality, integrity, or availability CVSS metric would indicate the potential for total compromise of a system? A. N B. A C. P D. C 5. What is the most recent version of CVSS that is currently available? A. 1.0 B. 2.0 C. 2.5 D. 3.0 6. Which one of the following metrics is not included in the calculation of the CVSS exploitability score? A. Access vector B. Vulnerability age C. Access complexity D. Authentication 7. Kevin recently identified a new security vulnerability and computed its CVSS base score as 6.5. Which risk category would this vulnerability fall into? A. Low B. Medium C. High D. Critical 8. Tara recently analyzed the results of a vulnerability scan report and found that a vulnerability reported by the scanner did not exist because the system was actually patched as specified. What type of error occurred? A. False positive B. False negative C. True positive D. True negative 9. Which one of the following is not a common source of information that may be correlated with vulnerability scan results? A. Logs B. Database tables C. SIEM D. Configuration management system 10. Which one of the following operating systems should be avoided on production networks? A. Windows Server 2003 B. Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7 C. CentOS 7 D. Ubuntu 16 11. In what type of attack does the attacker place more information in a memory location than is allocated for that use? A. SQL injection B. LDAP injection C. Cross-site scripting D. Buffer overflow 12. The Dirty COW attack is an example of what type of vulnerability? A. Malicious code B. Privilege escalation C. Buffer overflow D. LDAP injection 13. Which one of the following protocols should never be used on a public network? A. SSH B. HTTPS C. SFTP D. Telnet 14. Betty is selecting a transport encryption protocol for use in a new public website she is creating. Which protocol would be the best choice? A. SSL 2.0 B. SSL 3.0 C. TLS 1.0 D. TLS 1.1 15. Which one of the following conditions would not result in a certificate warning during a vulnerability scan of a web server? A. Use of an untrusted CA B. Inclusion of a public encryption key C. Expiration of the certificate D. Mismatch in certificate name 16. What software component is responsible for enforcing the separation of guest systems in a virtualized infrastructure? A. Guest operating system B. Host operating system C. Memory controller D. Hypervisor 17. In what type of attack does the attacker seek to gain access to resources assigned to a different virtual machine? A. VM escape B. Management interface brute force C. LDAP injection D. DNS amplification 18. Which one of the following terms is not typically used to describe the connection of physical devices to a network? A. IoT B. IDS C. ICS D. SCADA 19. Monica discovers that an attacker posted a message in a web forum that she manages that is attacking users who visit the site. Which one of the following attack types is most likely to have occurred? A. SQL injection B. Malware injection C. LDAP injection D. Cross-site scripting 20. Alan is reviewing web server logs after an attack and finds many records that contain semicolons and apostrophes in queries from end users. What type of attack should he suspect? A. SQL injection B. LDAP injection C. Cross-site scripting D. Buffer overflow Chapter 5 Building an Incident Response Program THE COMPTIA CYBERSECURITY ANALYST+ EXAM OBJECTIVES COVERED IN THIS CHAPTER INCLUDE: Domain 3: Cyber Incident Response ✓ 3.1 Given a scenario, distinguish threat data or behavior to determine the impact of an incident. ✓ 3.3 Explain the importance of communication during the incident response process. No matter how well an organization prepares its cybersecurity defenses, the time will come that it suffers a computer security incident that compromises the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of information or systems under its control. This incident may be a minor virus infection that is quickly remediated or a serious breach of personal information that comes into the national media spotlight. In either event, the organization must be prepared to conduct a coordinated, methodical response effort. By planning in advance, business leaders, technology leaders, cybersecurity experts, and technologists can decide how they will handle these situations and prepare a well-thought-out response. Security Incidents Many IT professionals use the terms security event and security incident casually and interchangeably, but this is not correct. Members of a cybersecurity incident response team should use these terms carefully and according to their precise definitions within the organization. The National Institute for Standards and Technology (NIST) offers the following standard definitions for use throughout the U.S. government, and many private organizations choose to adopt them as well: An event is any observable occurrence in a system or network. A security event includes any observable occurrence that relates to a security function. For example, a user accessing a file stored on a server, an administrator changing permissions on a shared folder, and an attacker conducting a port scan are all examples of security events. An adverse event is any event that has negative consequences. Examples of adverse events include a malware infection on a system, a server crash, and a user accessing a file that he or she is not authorized to view. A security incident is a violation or imminent threat of violation of computer security policies, acceptable use policies, or standard security practices. Examples of security incidents include the accidental loss of sensitive information, an intrusion into a computer system by an attacker, the use of a keylogger on an executive's system to steal passwords, and the launch of a denial-of-service attack against a website. Every security incident includes one or more security events, but not every security event is a security incident. Computer security incident response teams (CSIRTs) are responsible for responding to computer security incidents that occur within an organization by following standardized response procedures and incorporating their subject matter expertise and professional judgment. For brevity's sake, we will use the term "incident" as shorthand for "computer security incident" in the remainder of this book. Phases of Incident Response Organizations depend on members of the CSIRT to respond calmly and consistently in the event of a security incident. The crisis-like atmosphere that surrounds many security incidents may lead to poor decision making unless the organization has a clearly thought-out and refined process that describes how it will handle cybersecurity incident response. Figure 5.1 shows the simple incident response process advocated by NIST. Figure 5.1 Incident response process Source: NIST SP 800-61: Computer Security Incident Handling Guide Notice that this process is not a simple progression of steps from start to finish. Instead, it includes loops that allow responders to return to prior phases as needed during the response. These loops reflect the reality of responses to actual cybersecurity incidents. Only in the simplest of incidents would an organization detect an incident, analyze data, conduct a recovery, and close out the incident in a straightforward sequence of steps. Instead, the containment process often includes several loops back through the detection and analysis phase to identify whether the incident has been successfully resolved. These loops are a normal part of the cybersecurity incident response process and should be expected. Preparation CSIRTs do not spring up out of thin air. As much as managers may wish it were CSIRTs do not spring up out of thin air. As much as managers may wish it were so, they cannot simply will a CSIRT into existence by creating a policy document and assigning staff members to the CSIRT. Instead, the CSIRT requires careful preparation to ensure that the CSIRT has the proper policy foundation, has operating procedures that will be effective in the organization's computing environment, receives appropriate training, and is prepared to respond to an incident. The next two sections of this chapter, "Building the Foundation for Incident Response" and "Creating an Incident Response Team," describe the preparation phase in greater detail. The preparation phase also includes building strong cybersecurity defenses to reduce the likelihood and impact of future incidents. This process of building a defense-in-depth approach to cybersecurity often includes many personnel who might not be part of the CSIRT. During the preparation phase, the organization should also assemble the hardware, software, and information required to conduct an incident investigation. NIST recommends that every organization's incident response toolkit should include, at a minimum, the following: Digital forensic workstations Backup devices Laptops for data collection, analysis, and reporting Spare server and networking equipment Blank removable media Portable printer Forensic and packet capture software Bootable USB media containing trusted copies of forensic tools Office supplies and evidence collection materials You'll learn more about the tools used to conduct the incident response process in Chapters 6, 7, 8, and 13. The preparation phase of the incident response plan is not a "one and done" planning process. Notice in Figure 5.1 that there is a loop from the post-incident activity phase back to the preparation phase. Whenever the organization is not actively involved in an incident response effort, it should be planning for the next incident. Detection and Analysis The detection and analysis phase of incident response is one of the trickiest to commit to a routine process. Although cybersecurity analysts have many tools at their disposal that may assist in identifying that a security incident is taking place, many incidents are only detected because of the trained eye of an experienced analyst. NIST 800-61 describes four major categories of security event indicators: Alerts that originate from intrusion detection and prevention systems, security information and event management systems, antivirus software, file integrity checking software, and/or third-party monitoring services Logs generated by operating systems, services, applications, network devices, and network flows Publicly available information about new vulnerabilities and exploits detected "in the wild" or in a controlled laboratory environment People from inside the organization or external sources who report suspicious activity that may indicate a security incident is in progress When any of these information sources indicate that a security incident may be occurring, cybersecurity analysts should shift into the initial validation mode, where they attempt to determine whether an incident is taking place that merits further activation of the incident response process. This analysis is often more art than science and is very difficult work. NIST recommends the following actions to improve the effectiveness of incident analysis: Profile networks and systems to measure the characteristics of expected activity. This will improve the organization's ability to identify abnormal activity during the detection and analysis process. Understand normal behavior of users, systems, networks, and applications. This behavior will vary between organizations, at different times of the day, week, and year and with changes in the business cycle. A solid understanding of normal behavior is critical to recognizing deviations from those patterns. Create a logging policy that specifies the information that must be logged by systems, applications, and network devices. The policy should also specify where those log records should be stored (preferably in a centralized log management system) and the retention period for logs. Perform event correlation to combine information from multiple sources. This function is typically performed by a security information and event management (SIEM) system. Synchronize clocks across servers, workstations, and network devices. This is done to facilitate the correlation of log entries from different systems. Organizations may easily achieve this objective by operating a Network Time Protocol (NTP) server. Maintain an organization-wide knowledge base that contains critical information about systems and applications. This knowledge base should include information about system profiles, usage patterns, and other information that may be useful to responders who are not familiar with the inner workings of a system. Capture network traffic as soon as an incident is suspected. If the organization does not routinely capture network traffic, responders should immediately begin packet captures during the detection and analysis phase. This information may provide critical details about an attacker's intentions and activity. Filter information to reduce clutter. Incident investigations generate massive amounts of information, and it is basically impossible to interpret it all without both inclusion and exclusion filters. Incident response teams may wish to create some predefined filters during the preparation phase to assist with future analysis efforts. Seek assistance from external resources. Responders should know the parameters for involving outside sources in their response efforts. This may be as simple as conducting a Google search for a strange error message, or it may involve full-fledged coordination with other response teams. You'll learn more about the process of detecting and analyzing a security incident in Chapter 6, "Analyzing Symptoms for Incident Response." Containment, Eradication, and Recovery During the incident detection and analysis phase, the CSIRT engages in primarily passive activities designed to uncover and analyze information about primarily passive activities designed to uncover and analyze information about the incident. After completing this assessment, the team moves on to take active measures designed to contain the effects of the incident, eradicate the incident from the network, and recover normal operations. At a high level, the containment, eradication, and recovery phase of the process is designed to achieve these objectives: 1. Select a containment strategy appropriate to the incident circumstances. 2. Implement the selected containment strategy to limit the damage caused by the incident. 3. Gather additional evidence, as needed to support the response effort and potential legal action. 4. Identify the attacker(s) and attacking system(s). 5. Eradicate the effects of the incident and recover normal business operations. You'll learn more about the techniques used during the containment, eradication, and recovery phase of incident response in Chapter 8, "Containment, Eradication, and Recovery." Post-Incident Activity Security incidents don't end after security professionals remove attackers from the network or complete the recovery effort to restore normal business operations. Once the immediate danger passes and normal operations resume, the CSIRT enters the post-incident activity phase of incident response. During this phase, team members conduct a lessons-learned review and ensure that they meet internal and external evidence retention requirements. Lessons-Learned Review During the lessons-learned review, responders conduct a thorough review of the incident and their response, with an eye toward improving procedures and tools for the next incident. This review is most effective if conducted during a meeting where everyone is present for the discussion (physically or virtually!). Although some organizations try to conduct lessons-learned reviews in an offline manner, this approach does not lead to the back-and-forth discussion that often yields the greatest insight. The lessons-learned review should be facilitated by an independent facilitator who was not involved in the incident response and is perceived by everyone who was not involved in the incident response and is perceived by everyone involved as an objective outsider. This allows the facilitator to guide the discussion in a productive manner without participants feeling that he or she is advancing a hidden agenda. NIST recommends that lessons learned processes answer the following questions: Exactly what happened and at what times? How well did staff and management perform in responding to the incident? Were the documented procedures followed? Were they adequate? What information was needed sooner? Were any steps or actions taken that might have inhibited the recovery? What would the staff and management do differently the next time a similar incident occurs? How could information sharing with other organizations have been improved? What corrective actions can prevent similar incidents in the future? What precursors or indicators should be watched for in the future to detect similar incidents? What additional tools or resources are needed to detect, analyze, and mitigate future incidents? Once the group answers these questions, management must ensure that the organization takes follow-up actions, as appropriate. Lessons-learned reviews are only effective if they surface needed changes and those changes then occur to improve future incident response efforts. Evidence Retention At the conclusion of an incident, the CSIRT has often gathered large quantities of evidence. The team leader should work with staff to identify both internal and external evidence retention requirements. If the incident may result in civil litigation or criminal prosecution, the team should consult attorneys prior to discarding any evidence. If there is no likelihood that the evidence will be used in court, the team should follow any retention policies that the organization has in place. If the organization does not have an existing evidence retention policy for cybersecurity incidents, now would be a good time to create one. Many organizations choose to implement a two-year retention period for evidence not covered by other requirements. This allows incident handlers time to review the evidence at a later date during incident handling program reviews or while handling future similar incidents. At the conclusion of the post-incident activity phase, the CSIRT deactivates, and the incident-handling cycle returns to the preparation and detect and analyze phases. U.S. federal government agencies must retain all incident handling records for at least three years. This requirement appears in the National Archives General Records Schedule 24, Item 7. See for more information. You'll read more about the activities undertaken during the post-incident activity phase in Chapter 8. Building the Foundation for Incident Response One of the major responsibilities that organizations have during the preparation phase of incident response is building a solid policy and procedure foundation for the program. This creates the documentation required to support the program's ongoing efforts. Policy The incident response policy serves as the cornerstone of an organization's incident response program. This policy should be written to guide efforts at a high level and provide the authority for incident response. The policy should be approved at the highest level possible within the organization, preferably by the chief executive officer. For this reason, policy authors should attempt to write the policy in a manner that makes it relatively timeless. This means that the policy should contain statements that provide authority for incident response, assign responsibility to the CSIRT, and describe the role of individual users and state organizational priorities. The policy is not the place to describe specific technologies, response procedures, or evidence-gathering techniques. Those details may change frequently and should be covered in more easily changed procedure documents. NIST recommends that incident response policies contain these key elements: Statement of management commitment Purpose and objectives of the policy Scope of the policy (to whom it applies and under what circumstances) Definition of cybersecurity incidents and related terms Organizational structure and definition of roles, responsibilities, and level of authority Prioritization or severity rating scheme for incidents Performance measures for the CSIRT Reporting and contact forms Including these elements in the policy provides a solid foundation for the CSIRT's routine and crisis activities. Procedures and Playbooks Procedures provide the detailed, tactical information that CSIRT members need when responding to an incident. They represent the collective wisdom of team members and subject matter experts collected during periods of calm and ready to be applied in the event of an actual incident. CSIRT teams often develop playbooks that describe the specific procedures that they will follow in the event of a specific type of cybersecurity incident. For example, a financial institution CSIRT might develop playbooks that cover Breach of personal financial information Web server defacement Phishing attack targeted at customers Loss of a laptop General security incident not covered by another playbook This is clearly not an exhaustive list, and each organization will develop playbooks that describe their response to both high severity and frequently occurring incident categories. The idea behind the playbook is that the team should be able to pick it up and find an operational plan for responding to the security incident that they may follow. Playbooks are especially important in the early hours of incident response to ensure that the team has a planned, measured response to the first reports of a potential incident. For good examples of real-world cybersecurity incident playbooks, see the Ransomware Playbook published by Demisto (or the Windows incident response playbook from the University of Central Florida (www.cst .ucf.edu/wpcontent/uploads/infosec/Procedure_for_Windows_ Incident_Response.pdf). Playbooks are designed to be step-by-step recipe-style responses to cybersecurity incidents. They should guide the team's response, but they are not a substitute for professional judgment. The responders handling an incident should have appropriate professional expertise and the authority to deviate from the playbook when circumstances require a different approach. Documenting the Incident Response Plan When developing the incident response plan documentation, organizations should pay particular attention to creating tools that may be useful during an incident response. These tools should provide clear guidance to response teams that may be quickly read and interpreted during a crisis situation. For example, the incident response checklist shown in Figure 5.2 provides a high-level overview of the incident response process in checklist form. The CSIRT leader may use this checklist to ensure that the team doesn't miss an important step in the heat of the crisis environment. Figure 5.2 Incident response checklist Source: NIST SP 800-61: Computer Security Incident Handling Guide The National Institute of Standards and Technology publishes a Computer Security Incident Handling Guide (SP 800-61) that contains a wealth of information that is useful to both government agencies and private organizations developing incident response plans. The current version of the guide, NIST SP 800-61 revision 2, is available online at .nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.800-61r2.pdf. Creating an Incident Response Team There are many different roles that should be represented on a CSIRT. Depending on the organization and its technical needs, some of these roles may be core team members who are always activated, whereas others may be called in as needed on an incident-by-incident basis. For example, a database administrator might be crucial when investigating the aftermath of a SQL injection attack but would probably not be very helpful when responding to a stolen laptop. The core incident response team normally consists of cybersecurity professionals with specific expertise in incident response. In larger organizations, these may be full-time employees dedicated to incident response, whereas smaller organizations may call on cybersecurity experts who fill other roles for their "day jobs" to step into CSIRT roles in the aftermath of an incident. The Role of Management Management should have an active role in incident response efforts. The primary responsibility of IT managers and business leaders is to provide the authority, resources, and time required to respond appropriately to a security incident. This includes ensuring that the CSIRT has the budget and staff required to plan for security incidents and access to subject matter experts during a response. Management may also be called on during an incident response to make critical business decisions about the need to shut down critical servers, communicate with law enforcement or the general public, and assess the impact of an incident on key stakeholders. In addition to the core team members, the CSIRT may include representation from the following: Technical subject matter experts whose knowledge may be required during a response. This includes system engineers, network administrators, database administrators, desktop experts, and application experts. IT support staff who may be needed to carry out actions directed by the CSIRT. Legal counsel responsible for ensuring that the team's actions comply with legal, policy, and regulatory requirements and can advise team leaders on compliance issues. Human resources staff responsible for investigating potential employee malfeasance. Public relations and marketing staff who can coordinate communications with the media and general public. The CSIRT should be run by a designated leader with the clear authority to direct incident response efforts and serve as a liaison to management. This leader should be a skilled incident responder who is either assigned to lead the CSIRT as a full-time responsibility or serves in a cybersecurity leadership position. Incident Response Providers In addition to including internal team members on the CSIRT, the organization may decide to outsource some or all of their actions to an incident response provider. Retaining an incident response provider gives the organization access to expertise that might not otherwise exist inside the firm. This may come at significant expense, so the organizations should decide what types of incidents may be handled internally and which justify the use of an outside provider. Additionally, the organization should understand the provider's guaranteed response time and ensure that it has a plan in place to respond to the early stages of an incident before the provider assumes control. CSIRT Scope of Control The organization's incident response policy should clearly outline the scope of the CSIRT. This includes answers to the following questions: What triggers the activation of the CSIRT? Who is authorized to activate the CSIRT? Does the CSIRT cover the entire organization or is it responsible only for certain business units, information categories, or other divisions of responsibility? Is the CSIRT authorized to communicate with law enforcement or other external parties and, if so, which ones? Does the CSIRT have internal communication and/or escalation responsibilities? If so, what triggers those requirements? Testing the Incident Response Plan Testing cybersecurity incident response plans is a critical component of any organization's incident response strategy. Testing reassures the organization that the plan will function properly in the event of an actual incident and provides a critical training exercise for the team members who would respond to a real-world cybersecurity crisis. The Cybersecurity Analyst+ exam does not include coverage of incident response tests as one of its exam objectives, so we do not cover testing in this book. That said, if you are responsible for your organization's incident response plan, you should conduct regular simulation tests to walk team members through the processes they would follow when responding to a real cybersecurity incident. Coordination and Information Sharing During an incident response effort, CSIRT team members often need to communicate and share information with both internal and external partners. Smooth information sharing is essential to an effective and efficient incident response, but it must be done within clearly established parameters. The organization's incident response policies should limit communication to trusted parties and put controls in place to prevent the inadvertent release of sensitive information outside of those trusted partners. Internal Communications Internal communications among the CSIRT and with other employees within the organization should take place over secure communications channels that are designated in advance and tested for security. This may include email, instant messaging, message boards, and other collaboration tools that pass security muster. The key is to evaluate and standardize those communications tools in advance so that responders are not left to their own devices to identify tools in the heat of an incident. External Communications CSIRT team members, business leaders, public relations teams, and legal counsel may all bring to the table requirements that may justify sharing limited or detailed information with external entities. The incident response plan should guide these efforts. Types of external communications may include the following: Law enforcement may wish to be involved when a cybersecurity incident appears to be criminal in nature. The organization may choose to cooperate or decline participation in an investigation but should always make this decision with the advice of legal counsel. Information sharing partners, such as the Information Sharing and Analysis Center (ISAC), provide community-based warnings of cybersecurity risks. The organization may choose to participate in one of these consortiums and, in some cases, share information about ongoing and past security incidents to partners in that consortium. Vendors may be able to provide information crucial to the response. The manufacturers of hardware and software used within the organization may be able to provide patches, troubleshooting advice, or other guidance crucial to the response effort. Other organizations may be actual or potential victims of the same attack. CSIRT members may wish to coordinate their incident response with other organizations. Communications with the media and the general public may be mandatory under regulatory or legislative requirements, voluntary, or forced by media coverage of a security incident. It is incumbent upon the CSIRT leader to control and coordinate external communications in a manner that meets regulatory requirements and best serves the response effort. Classifying Incidents Each time an incident occurs, the CSIRT should classify the incident by both the type of threat and the severity of the incident according to a standardized incident severity rating system. This classification aids other personnel in understanding the nature and severity of the incident and allows the comparison of the current incident to past and future incidents. Threat Classification In many cases, the incident will come from a known threat source that facilitates the rapid identification of the threat. NIST provides the following attack vectors that are useful for classifying threats: External/Removable Media An attack executed from removable media or a peripheral device—for example, malicious code spreading onto a system from an infected USB flash drive. Attrition An attack that employs brute-force methods to compromise, degrade, or destroy systems, networks, or services—for example, a DDoS attack intended to impair or deny access to a service or application or a brute-force attack against an authentication mechanism. Web An attack executed from a website or web-based application—for example, a cross-site scripting attack used to steal credentials or redirect to a site that exploits a browser vulnerability and installs malware. Email An attack executed via an email message or attachment—for example, exploit code disguised as an attached document or a link to a malicious website in the body of an email message. Impersonation An attack involving replacement of something benign with something malicious—for example, spoofing, man-in-the-middle attacks, rogue wireless access points, and SQL injection attacks all involve impersonation. Improper Usage Any incident resulting from violation of an organization's acceptable usage policies by an authorized user, excluding the previous categories; for example, a user installs file sharing software, leading to the loss of sensitive data, or a user performs illegal activities on a system. Loss or Theft of Equipment The loss or theft of a computing device or media used by the organization, such as a laptop, smartphone, or authentication token. Unknown An attack of unknown origin. Other An attack of known origin that does not fit into any of the previous categories. In addition to understanding these attack vectors, cybersecurity analysts should be familiar with the concept of an advanced persistent threat (APT). APT attackers are highly skilled and talented attackers focused on a specific objective. These attackers are often funded by nation-states, organized crime, and other sources with tremend

frequently used detect them and to perform that analysis. In the sections that follow, you will learn about host and application problems, detection and analysis techniques to address them, and examples of handling methods for common issues related to these symptoms. Analyzing Network Events Many incidents start with the discovery of suspicious or unexpected network traffic. These events may take the form of bandwidth consumption, attack traffic, or unexpected devices showing up on the network. As a cybersecurity analyst, you need to be able to gather, correlate, and analyze the data from a multitude of systems and network devices to detect, or better, to prevent these incidents from becoming serious issues. Many organizations differentiate between events and incidents. Events are typically defined as observable events like an email or a file download. Incidents are often classified as a violation of a security policy, unauthorized use or access, denial of service, or other malicious actions that may cause harm. Alerts are sent when events cause notification to occur. Make sure you know how your organization describes events, incidents, and alerts to help prevent confusion. Capturing Network Events One of the first steps in gaining a high-level understanding of a network is getting visibility into how the available bandwidth for the network is being used. This is typically done through one of three common methods: router-based monitoring, active monitoring, or passive monitoring. Router-Based Monitoring Router-based monitoring relies on routers or switches with routing capabilities to provide information about the flow of traffic on the network and the status of the network device itself. Since routers are normally placed at network borders or other internal boundaries, router-based monitoring can provide a useful view of traffic at those points. Most router-based monitoring relies on capturing data about the traffic that is passing through the device. This information about traffic flow is often referred to as network flows. A number of technologies exist to capture flows and other router information, including Netflow, or similar technologies like sFlow, J-Flow, and others, are standards for monitoring traffic flows. They count information about traffic at network device interfaces and then send that information to flow collectors. Flows are often sampled due to the sheer quantity of data, meaning that one in a thousand, or one in a hundred packets, are sampled rather than every packet. RMON was developed to monitor local area networks and operates at layers 1–4 of the network stack. RMON typically operates in a client/server model and uses monitoring devices (probes) to gather data. It is implemented as a management information base (MIB), which provides monitoring groups to get information about networks and focuses on flow-based information, including statistics, history, alarms, and events. In addition to flow based reporting, the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is commonly used to collect information from routers and other network devices and provides more information about the devices themselves instead of the network traffic flow information provided by RMON or Netflow or related flow-capture protocols. SNMPv3 added encryption, authentication, and users to help keep SNMP traffic secure. If you encounter SNMPv1 or v2, you should find out why it is in use—SNMPv3 has been available for years, and properly securing SNMP traffic is important! In Figure 6.1, a simple example of a typical network shows how the central placement of routers can provide visibility into the overall traffic flow of a network. Traffic sent from the distribution switches to the other division's network, or to the Internet, will be sent through the division routers and possibly through the border router, allowing network flow information to be captured on a central flow collection system. Figure 6.1 Routers provide a central view of network traffic flow by sending data to flow collectors. Flow information can look a lot like information from a typical phone bill—you can see who you called, what number they were at, and how long you talked. With flows, you can see the source, its IP address, the destination, its IP address, how many packets were sent, how much data was sent, and the port and protocol that was used, allowing a good guess about what application was in use. Figure 6.2 shows an example of PRTG's NetFlow tool, with this data listed in a way that allows data to be sorted and searched. Figure 6.2 Netflow data example This information can be very useful for both day-to-day monitoring and for investigations. In addition, feeding flow data to a security monitoring tool that uses behavior-based detection capabilities can identify issues like unexpected communications to remote command and control (C&C) systems. In Figure 6.2, you can see that local hosts are browsing remote sites—192.168.1.14 visits 157.240.2.35—a Facebook content delivery network host. If you saw traffic that was not expected when you reviewed traffic or if you were investigating suspicious traffic, flows can provide a useful way to quickly review what a given host is doing. Network flow data can be used both proactively, to monitor overall network health and traffic levels, and reactively, to monitor for unexpected traffic or for sudden changes in network bandwidth usage. This data is often combined with other network and system log and event data using a security information and event management (SIEM) device or log analysis tool to provide deeper analysis and response capabilities. Active Monitoring Active monitoring techniques reach out to remote systems and devices to gather data. Unlike flows and SNMP monitoring, where data is gathered by sending information to collectors, active monitors are typically the data gathering location (although they may then forward that information to a collector). Active monitoring typically gathers data about availability, routes, packet delay or loss, and bandwidth. Two examples of active monitoring are: Pings—Network data can also be acquired actively by using ICMP to ping remote systems. This only provides basic up/down information, but for basic use, ICMP can provide a simple solution. iPerf—A tool that measures the maximum bandwidth that an IP network can handle. Public iPerf servers allow remote testing of link bandwidth in addition to internal bandwidth testing. iPerf testing data can help establish a baseline for performance to help identify when a network will reach its useful limits. Both active and router-based monitoring add traffic to the network, which means that the network monitoring systems may be competing with the traffic they are monitoring. When there are significant network bandwidth utilization issues, this type of network monitoring data may be lost or delayed as higher-priority traffic is likely to be prioritized over monitoring data. Although it is possible to implement your own ping script for monitoring, tools like Nagios have available ping plug-ins that can use both ICMP and TCP pings with a variety of additional capabilities. Using a fullfeatured monitoring tool can allow active ping monitoring to be combined with other data easily, providing far more useful analysis capabilities than a ping script. Passive Monitoring Passive monitoring relies on capturing information about the network as traffic passes a location on a network link. In Figure 6.3, a network monitor uses a network tap to send a copy of all of the traffic sent between endpoints A and B. This allows the monitoring system to capture the traffic that is sent, providing a detailed view of the traffic's rate, protocol, and content, as well as details of the performance of sending and receiving packets. Figure 6.3 Passive monitoring between two systems Unlike active and router-based monitoring, passive monitoring does not add additional traffic to the network. It also performs after-the-fact analysis, as packets must be captured and analyzed, rather than being recorded in real time as they are sent. This means that the trade-offs between each monitoring method should be considered when choosing a technique. Network Monitoring Tools Network monitoring involves much more than a view of just the routers or the traffic passing through interfaces. Gathering information from multiple network devices and combining that data into useful views for analysis and reporting is critical to ensuring that you have a good view of what is occurring on your network. Fortunately, tools are available that are specifically designed to provide this visibility. PRTG One common choice for monitoring bandwidth usage is PRTG (the Paessler Router Traffic Grapher). PRTG provides a variety of network monitoring capabilities, including server monitoring, network monitoring, and bandwidth monitoring. PRTG combines four types of monitoring to provide a more accurate picture of bandwidth utilization: Packet sniffing, which only monitors the headers of packets to determine what type of traffic is being sent. This can identify information from packets that the sensor can read, but an encrypted session may not reveal much. Flows, which can send either information about all connections, or a sampled dataset. SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol), a protocol that allows network devices to send information about important events as SNMP traps. WMI (Windows Management Instrumentation), which provides an interface that allows script and application access for automation of administrative tasks, as well as a means of accessing management data for the operating system, and can provide reports to tools like System Center Operations Manager for Windows systems. A hybrid mode allows access to Windows performance counters using the remote registry service, with WMI as a fallback. This approach can make a Windows system's native monitoring capability useful for a central view Figure 6.4 shows PRTG's overview window. Traffic over time as well as flow information are shown in near real time. To investigate a problem, you can simply drill down by clicking the appropriate view. Figure 6.4 PRTG network overview Overview and dashboard screens in tools like PRTG are often used to provide a high-level overview of network performance. A sudden drop-off or increase in network usage can be quickly seen on the overview chart, and drilling down by clicking the chart can help to isolate or identify a system or interface that is affected or that may be causing the issue. More detailed searches and filters can also be accessed in tools like this to answer specific questions if you are working also be accessed in tools like this to answer specific questions if you are working from existing knowledge like an IP address or interface that needs to be investigated. Capturing data from large networks or networks with a lot of bandwidth usage can result in so much traffic that network analysis tools can't handle the load. That's where sampling comes in handy. Often, traffic analysis is done using trend and anomaly analysis rather than looking for specific individual behaviors. With this in mind, a sample rate of 1 in 10, or even 1 in 1000, can still provide useful aggregate data. If your flow collector or analysis system is having problems keeping up, consider using sampling instead of complete capture. SolarWinds SolarWinds sells a variety of network monitoring tools that address multiple types of data gathering. Their products aimed at network troubleshooting and bandwidth management include the following: Netflow Traffic Analyzer, which is specifically designed to handle network bandwidth analysis using flows, as shown in Figure 6.5. Flow sources, utilization, and endpoints are all easily seen in the interface, allowing for quick analysis. Additional detail can be accessed by drilling down on any of the linked data. Network Performance Monitor, which is built around network fault detection and availability management. Figure 6.6 shows the SolarWinds Performance Monitor view for a single router. Detailed statistics and performance information are available, as well as drill-down visibility into device logs and other information. Overall network health and performance can also be viewed from the tool. Figure 6.5 Netflow Traffic Analyzer Figure 6.6 SolarWinds Performance Monitor Combining the ability to identify network issues and intelligence about network bandwidth and flows can provide a better view of what is occurring on a network, making a pairing of tools like this a good solution when trying to understand complex network issues. SolarWinds provides a demo of their tools at .solarwinds.com/Orion/. You can watch videos of each of the tools at for more detail on how to use them. Nagios Nagios is a popular network and system log monitoring tool. Nagios supports a broad range of plug-ins, including the ability to build and integrate your own plug-ins using Perl or executable applications. Nagios provides a broad range of monitoring capabilities beyond network monitoring, making it a useful tool if you want to have a central view of system and network data in one place. Nagios Core provides a GUI view of systems, services, and monitoring capabilities, as shown in Figure 6.7. This tactical overview allows you to quickly review issues based on their severity. Figure 6.7 Nagios Core tactical view Navigating in the web interface for Nagios Core provides deeper review capabilities, as shown in Figure 6.8. Critical items, which are set based on log levels and alerting thresholds, allow you to modify which items will show in this view. Here, Nagios can't read the output from a host, resulting in a critical error. This could be an indicator of a security event, but is likely a failed host, an incorrectly configured syslog service, or an unexpected output from the logging service that Nagios cannot interpret. Figure 6.8 Nagios Core notifications view There are two major versions of Nagios: Nagios Core, which is open source and free, and Nagios XI, which is a commercial tool. If you want to give Nagios Core a try, you can at . Cacti Cacti is an open source tool that uses SNMP polling to poll network devices for status information and provides graphical views of network and device status. Additional data can be included by using scripts with data stored in a database, allowing Cacti to provide visibility into a range of devices and data types. Cacti leverages RRDTool, a graphing and analysis package to provide detailed graphical views of the data it gathers. Detecting Common Network Issues Once you have visibility into your network's bandwidth and device status, you can use that knowledge to track common network problems. These common problems include bandwidth consumption, link and connection failures, beaconing, and unexpected traffic. Although each of these problems is common, the causes of each type of issue can be quite varied! Bandwidth Consumption Bandwidth consumption can cause service outages and disruptions of business functions, making it a serious concern for both security analysts and network managers. In a well-designed network, the network will be configured to use managers. In a well-designed network, the network will be configured to use logging and monitoring methods that fit its design, security, and monitoring requirements, and that data will be sent to a central system that can provide bandwidth usage alarms. Techniques we have already discussed in this chapter can provide the information needed to detect bandwidth consumption issues: Tools like PRTG that use flow data can show trend and status information indicating that network bandwidth utilization has peaked. Monitoring tools can be used to check for high usage levels and can send alarms based on thresholds. Real-time or near-real-time graphs can be used to monitor bandwidth as usage occurs. SNMP data can be used to monitor for high load and other signs of bandwidth utilization at the router or network device level. The Importance of Detecting Data Exfiltration In 2015, Penn State University disclosed a breach of systems in their College of Engineering. The breach was reported to potentially include research that was being conducted for the U.S. Department of Defense—a critical concern for both the U.S. military and the university. When attackers specifically target an organization, they're often looking for data. That means that once they find a way in and get to the data that they're interested in, they'll need to get the data out. Data exfiltration is a major worry for organizations that rely on the security of their data. Monitoring for data exfiltration can be incredibly challenging. At a university like Penn State, massive amounts of data of all types move between systems on a daily basis, and the prevalence of encrypted communications can make it hard to determine whether the traffic sent to an external site is legitimate traffic or your sensitive data heading out the door. Network monitoring can help to prevent exfiltration if a network is well controlled and well understood. Servers shouldn't reach out to external systems, and large data transfers to outside systems from sensitive file stores should be expected. That means that a combination of anomaly detection and behavior analysis as well as technologies like data loss prevention systems or software can help. or software can help. Unfortunately, determined attackers are likely to figure out a way to steal data, and proving that data didn't leave can be nearly impossible. That means that protecting data from being accessed is a much better solution than trying to stop bad guys as they take the data out of your network. Link Failure Link failure can be caused by physical failures like a bad connector or a cable being unplugged, or can occur at the network device level, due to bad hardware, firmware, or software. Detecting link failures is important because it can allow faster repair and restoration of service. Troubleshooting specific types of link failure is beyond the scope of this book, but the general troubleshooting process is typically to replace the most common failure items (like cables and interface modules) one at a time, testing after each is replaced first, and then proceed through each of the possible items that may have failed until the interface is restored. Link failures can be detected directly by using SNMP monitoring or syslog events. Bandwidth monitoring tools like network flows can also provide insight into link failures by monitoring for complete drops in traffic levels. Figure 6.9 shows an example of a disconnected link resulting in an immediate drop-off of traffic levels to a flat line at 0 kilobits per second. At the same time, SNMP monitoring tools for the same network would reveal that the interface dropped offline. Figure 6.9 Network bandwidth monitoring showing a dropped link When a failed link is redundant, it may go unnoticed unless appropriate monitoring is in place. Once a part of a redundant link fails, your network is likely running with a single point of failure—and you may not even know! Beaconing Beaconing activity (sometimes a heartbeat) is activity sent to a C&C system as part of a botnet or malware remote control system and is typically sent as either HTTP or HTTPS traffic. Beaconing can request commands, provide status, download additional malware, or perform other actions. Since beaconing is often encrypted and blends in with other web traffic, it can be difficult to identify, but detecting beaconing behavior is a critical part of detecting malware infections. Detection of beaconing behavior is often handled by using an IDS or IPS system with detection rules that identify known botnet controllers or botnet-specific behavior. In addition, using flow analysis or other traffic monitoring tools to ensure that systems are not sending unexpected traffic that could be beaconing is also possible. This means that inspecting outbound traffic to ensure that infected systems are not resident in your network is as important as controls that handle inbound traffic. Figure 6.10 shows simulated beaconing behavior, with a host reaching out to a remote site via HTTP every 10 seconds. This type of repeated behavior can be difficult to find when it is slow, but automated analysis can help to identify it. Using a tool like Wireshark to directly capture the traffic, as shown in the figure, can be useful for detailed analysis, but flows and IDS and IPS systems are more useful for a broader view of network traffic. Figure 6.10 Beaconing in Wireshark If you want to test your organization's defenses against beaconing, you can simulate a beacon with techniques discussed at . Unexpected Traffic Unexpected traffic on a network can take many forms: scans and probes, peerto-peer traffic between systems that aren't expected to communicate directly, or more direct attack traffic. Unexpected traffic can be detected by behavior-based detection capabilities built into IDS and IPS systems, by traffic monitoring systems, or manually by observing traffic between systems. Understanding what traffic is expected and what traffic is unexpected relies on three major techniques: Baselines, or anomaly-based detection, which requires knowledge of what normal traffic is. Baselines are typically gathered during normal network operations. Once baseline data is gathered, monitoring systems can be set to alarm when the baselines are exceeded by a given threshold or when network behavior deviates from the baseline behaviors that were documented. Heuristics, or behavior-based detection, using network security devices and defined rules for attack traffic and other network issues. Protocol analysis, which uses a protocol analyzer to capture packets and check for problems. Protocol analyzers can help find unexpected traffic, like VPN traffic in a network where no VPN traffic is expected, or IPv6 tunnels running from a production IPv4 network. Not all unexpected traffic is malicious, but it is important to ensure that you have appropriate systems and methods in place to detect anomalies and unexpected behaviors and that you can identify when unexpected traffic is occurring so that you can respond appropriately. Figure 6.11 shows an IDS detection based on unexpected traffic between a local host (Iodine) and a system in Russia. This detection was flagged as a potential malware download based on its behavior. Figure 6.11 Unexpected network traffic shown in flows Handling Network Probes and Attacks Many of the events detected by intrusion detection systems, firewalls, and other network security devices will be probes, scans, or potential attack traffic. Handling the volume of traffic that could be an attack or information gathering can drive you to distraction if you don't have a good system in place for detecting them and then taking appropriate action. Detecting Scans and Probes Scans and probes are typically not significant threats to infrastructure by themselves, but they are often a precursor to more focused attacks. Detecting scans and probes is often quite simple: network scans are often easily detectable due to the behaviors they include, such as sequential testing of service ports, connecting to many IP addresses in a network, and repeated requests to services that may not be active. More stealthy scans and probes can be harder to detect among the general noise of a network, and detecting stealthy scans from multiple remote systems on a system connected to the Internet can be quite challenging. Fortunately, most IDS and IPS systems, as well as other network security devices like firewalls and network security appliances, have built-in scan detection capabilities. Enabling these can result in a lot of noise, and in many cases there is little you can do about a scan. Many organizations choose to feed their scan detection data to a security information management tool to combine with data from attacks and other events, rather than responding to the scans and probes directly. To test your ability to detect scans and probes, use a scanning tool like nmap and verify that you can detect your own scans. Increase the difficulty by using more advanced features like stealth scans (using the nmap -sS flag) and nmap's timing flag, where -T0 is the slowest scan, and T5 is a full-speed aggressive scan. Detecting Denial-of-Service and Distributed Denialof-Service Attacks Denial-of-service attacks (DoS) can take many forms, but the goal remains the same: preventing access to a system or service. They can be conducted from a single system, or from many systems as part of a distributed denial-of-service attack. Detecting and preventing denial-of-service attacks is an increasingly important part of a cybersecurity analyst's skillset. DoS Attacks DoS attacks typically include one or more of the following patterns of attack: Attempts to overwhelm a network or service through the sheer volume of requests or traffic Attacks on a specific service or system vulnerability to cause the system or service to fail Attacks on an intermediary system or network to prevent traffic from making it between two locations Each of these types of attacks requires slightly different methods of detection. This means that your network, system, and service monitoring capabilities need to be set up to monitor for multiple types of attacks depending on which might target your infrastructure. A DoS attack from a single system or network can typically be stopped by blocking that system or network using a firewall or other network security device. IPS systems can also block known attack traffic, preventing a DoS attack from occurring. Single-system DoS attacks are not as likely as distributed denialof-service attacks unless the target suffers from a specific service or application vulnerability, or the target can be easily overwhelmed by a single remote system due to limited bandwidth or other resources. Distributed Denial-of-Service Attacks Distributed denial-of-service (DDoS) attacks come from many systems or networks at the same time. They can be harder to detect due to the traffic coming from many places, and that also makes them much harder to stop. Many DDoS attacks are composed of compromised systems in botnets, allowing attackers to send traffic from hundreds or thousands of systems. Tools like the Low Orbit Ion Cannon (LOIC) have also made participation in DDoS attacks a voluntary effort as part of hacktivist efforts from groups like Anonymous. Understanding why your organization might be targeted, and by whom, is an important part of planning for and responding to DoS and DDOS attacks. Detecting DoS and DDoS Attacks Since there are many flavors of DoS and DDoS attacks, building an effective DoS and DDoS detection capability usually involves multiple types of tools and monitoring systems. These often include the following: Performance monitoring using service performance monitoring tools Connection monitoring using local system or application logs Network bandwidth or system bandwidth monitoring Dedicated tools like IDS or IPS systems with DoS and DDoS detection rules enabled During incident response, the same command-line tools that you can use to analyze network traffic (like netstat) can help with troubleshooting on local servers, but a view from the network or service perspective will typically provide a broader view of the issue. Surviving a Denial-of-Service Attack If your organization has a public Internet presence, you're likely to have to deal with a DoS attack at some point, whether it's on purpose or accidental. Fortunately, services and tools now exist to help organizations weather these attacks. Here are two common ways to survive a DDoS attack: Using a dedicated service designed to handle these attacks that uses a large distributed network of endpoints combined with DDoS mitigation tools to ensure that your service (typically a website) can be accessed even if one or more distribution locations is offline. In Figure 6.12, a DDoS mitigation system distributes copies of a website's content to globally distributed content distribution network (CDN) servers while blocking DDoS attacks using a centrally managed defense mechanism. This ensures that legitimate users receive a response from a CDN node that is close to them, avoiding potential issues with the main website or networks that serve it during a DDoS. Deploying a DDoS mitigation device or technology. These often analyze flows or sit in-line between the protected systems and the public Internet. They then gather data to provide a view of traffic to a network or service, and redirect or drop bad traffic based on signatures or behavior analysis. Figure 6.12 Sample functional design of a cloud-based DDoS mitigation service Detecting Other Network Attacks Other network-based attacks can be detected using the same techniques outlined earlier: Use an IDS or IPS Monitor flows, SNMP, and other network information for suspect behaviors Feed logs from firewalls, routers, switches, and other network devices to a central log analysis and monitoring system Use a SIEM device to review and automatically alarm on problem traffic A subscription to a frequently updated and well-managed feed of IDS/IPS rules and subscribing to groups that monitor for trending attacks can help make sure that you stay ahead of the attacks you may find aimed at your network. Detecting and Finding Rogue Devices Rogue devices are devices that are connected to a network that should not be, either by policy or because they have been added by an attacker. Finding rogue devices can be challenging—many networks have hundreds or thousands of devices, and device management may not be consistent across the network. There are a number of common methods of identifying rogue devices: Valid MAC Address Checking Uses MAC address information provided to network devices to validate the hardware address presented by the device to a list of known devices. MAC Address Vendor Information Checking Vendors of network equipment use a vendor prefix for their devices. This means that many devices can be identified based on their manufacturer. Network Scanning Performed using a tool like nmap to identify new devices. Site Surveys Involve physically reviewing the devices at a site either by manual verification or by checking wireless networks on-site. Traffic Analysis Used to identify irregular or unexpected behavior. You can look up hardware vendors from a MAC address at sites like www.macvendors.com or www.macvendorlookup.com. Remember that it is possible to change MAC addresses, so the address presented by a device isn't guaranteed to be correct! Wired and wireless networks face slightly different threats from rogue devices, and you need to be aware of those differences when responding to potential incidents. Wired Rogues Most wired rogues rely on open or unauthenticated networks to connect. Open networks without access controls like port security, which checks for trusted MAC address, or network access control (NAC) technology are easy targets for wired rogue devices. A wired rogue device typically means that one of two likely scenarios has occurred: An employee or other trusted member of the organization has connected a device, either without permission or without following the process required to connect a device. An attacker has connected a device to the network. The first scenario may be a simple mistake, but the second implies that an attacker has had physical access to your network! In either case, rogue devices connected to a wired network should be responded to quickly so that they can be removed or otherwise handled appropriately. Preventing wired rogue devices can be accomplished by either restricting which devices can connect (via port security or a similar MAC address limiting technology) or via NAC and requiring authentication to the network. Unfortunately, MAC address filtering won't stop determined attackers—they only need to replace a legitimate device with their own with the MAC address set to match the trusted device—but it will stop casual attempts to connect. Wireless Rogues Wireless rogues can create additional challenges because they can't always easily be tracked to a specific physical location. That means that tracking down a rogue may involve using signal strength measures and mapping the area where the rogue is to attempt to locate it. Fortunately, if the wireless rogue is plugged into your network, using a port scan with operating system identification turned on can often help locate the device. In Figure 6.13, a common consumer router was scanned after it was connected to a network. In this example, nmap cannot immediately identify the device, but it is obvious that it is not a typical desktop system since it shows the router as potentially being a VoIP phone, firewall, or other embedded device. Figure 6.13 nmap scan of a potential rogue system Wireless rogues can also create issues by spoofing legitimate networks, persuading legitimate users that they're part of your organization's network. This normally involves overpowering legitimate access points, so using enterprise wireless controllers that can detect interference and report on it (or even automatically overpower it!) can help prevent the problem. Investigating Host Issues Security issues for servers and workstations can be challenging to identify. Modern malware is extremely good at remaining hidden. Fortunately, system monitoring tools can help identify unexpected behaviors by checking for hostrelated issues. That means system monitoring is useful for both security and dayto-day system health purposes. System Resources The most basic monitoring for most servers and workstations is resource monitoring. Utilization information for system resources like CPU, memory, disk, and network can provide valuable details about the state of the system, its workloads, and whether a problem exists. Processor Monitoring Understanding what processes are consuming CPU time, how much CPU utilization is occurring, and when the processes are running can be useful for incident detection and response. Sudden spikes in CPU usage on a system with otherwise consistent usage levels may indicate new software or a process that was not previously active. Consistently high levels of CPU usage can also point to a DoS condition. Used alone, CPU load information typically will not tell the whole story, but it should be part of your monitoring efforts. Memory Monitoring Most operating system level memory monitoring is focused on memory utilization, rather than what is being stored in memory. That means your visibility into memory usage is likely to focus on consumption and process identification. Most protective measures for memory-based attacks occur as part of an operating system's built-in memory management or when code is compiled. Most organizations set memory monitoring levels for alarms and notification based on typical system memory usage and an "emergency" level when a system or application is approaching an out-of-memory condition. This can be identified by tracking memory usage during normal and peak usage and then setting monitoring thresholds, or levels where alarms or alerts will occur, based on that data. If you're troubleshooting memory issues in Windows, you may encounter a result code titled Buffer Overflow—this doesn't mean you're under attack. Instead, it indicates that an application requested data but did not have sufficient memory space allocated. The Windows Buffer Overflow result tag simply indicates insufficient memory allocation. Memory Leaks Memory leaks are a frequent culprit in system crashes and outages. A memory leak occurs when a program doesn't release memory after it is no longer needed. Over time, an application with a memory leak will consume more and more memory until the application fails or the operating system runs out of available memory. This can cause an application or system crash. Memory monitoring can help prevent memory leaks from resulting in a crash by sounding the alarm when memory utilization increases, but it can't stop a memory leak. If there is no patch for the issue, the only recourse for an application or service with a memory leak is to periodically restart the service or the system it runs on. Drive Capacity Monitoring Drive capacity monitoring typically focuses on specific capacity levels and is intended to prevent the drive or volume from filling up, causing an outage. Tools to monitor this are available for all major operating systems, as well as centralized monitoring and management systems like System Center Operations Manager (SCOM) for Windows or Nagios for Linux. System Center Configuration Manager (SCCM) can also provide information about disk usage, but it is not a real-time reporting mechanism. Disk monitoring in real time can help prevent outages and issues more easily than a daily report since disks can fill up quickly. System Resource Monitoring Tools Windows provides built-in resource and performance monitoring tools. Resource Monitor, or resmon, is the Windows resource monitor and provides easy visibility into the CPU, memory, disk, and network utilization for a system. In addition to utilization, its network monitoring capability shows processes with network activity, which TCP connections are open, and what services are associated with open ports on the system. Figure 6.14 shows the Resource Monitor overview screen for sample Windows 10 system. Figure 6.14 The Windows Resource Monitor view of system resources Performance Monitor, or perfmon, provides much more detailed data, with counters ranging from energy usage to disk and network activity. It also supports collection from remote systems, allowing a broader view of system activity. For detailed data collection, perfmon is a better solution, whereas resmon is useful for checking the basic usage measures for a machine quickly. Figure 6.15 shows perfmon configured with a disk and processor monitor. This data can be combined into user- or system-defined reports. Figure 6.15 The Windows Performance Monitor view of system usage The Sysinternals suite for Windows provides extensive monitoring capabilities beyond the built-in set of tools. You can download the Sysinternals tools at .microsoft.com/en-us/sysinternals/, or you can run them live at the Windows command prompt or from File Explorer by entering replacing toolname with the name of the tool you want to use. To start resmon or perfmon (as well as other Windows Control Panel plug-ins), simply type their names into the Windows search or run menu. Linux has a number of built-in tools that can be used to check CPU, disk, and memory usage. They include the following: ps provides information about CPU and memory utilization, the time that a process was started, and how long it has run, as well as the command that started each process. top provides CPU utilization under CPU stats and also shows memory usage as well as other details about running processes. top also provides interaction via hotkeys, including allowing quick identification of top consumers by entering A. df displays a report of the system's disk usage, with various flags providing additional detail or formatting. w shows which accounts are logged in. Although this isn't directly resource related, it can be useful when determining who may be running a process. Many other Linux tools are available, including graphical tools; however, almost all Linux distributions will include ps, top, and df, making them a good starting point when checking the state of a system. Use the -h flag for df to show filesystem usage in a human-readable format. Malware and Unauthorized Software Unauthorized software and malware is a major cause of system issues. Software issues can range from application and driver incompatibilities to unauthorized software that sends network traffic, resulting in issues for other systems on the network. Detecting malware and unauthorized software typically relies on one of four major methods: Central management tools like SCCM, which can manage software installation and report on installed software. Antivirus and antimalware tools, which are designed to detect potentially harmful software and files. Software and file blacklisting, which uses a list of disallowed software and files and prohibits its installation. This differs from antivirus and antimalware by potentially providing a broader list of prohibited files than only malicious or similar files. Application whitelisting, which allows only permitted files and applications on a system. In a fully whitelisted environment, no files that are not previously permitted are allowed on a system. Most managed environments will use more than one of these techniques to manage the software and applications that are present on workstations, servers, and mobile devices. When Innocuous Tools Aren't A common Linux command-line utility known as netcat, or its Windows equivalent nc.exe is often associated with penetration testing and compromises. Netcat allows you to create UDP or TCP connections using simple commands like nc -l -p 37337 -e cmd.exe (which opens a remote shell on port 37337 which connects to cmd.exe). Due to this, it is often baked into exploits to provide easy connectivity. If you find netcat (or nc.exe) on a system where it shouldn't be, your system may have been owned! Unauthorized Access, Changes, and Privileges Unauthorized access to systems and devices, as well as use of privileges that result in unexpected changes, are a major cause for alarm. Unfortunately, the number and variety of systems, as well as the complexity of the user and permissions models in use in many organizations, can make monitoring for unauthorized activity challenging. The good news is that monitoring for unauthorized access, changes, and privileges uses many of the same set of techniques and technologies we have already discussed. Table 6.1 lists some of the possible methods for detection for each of these types of unauthorized use. Table 6.1 Unauthorized use and detection mechanisms Unauthorized Data logged Location of Analysis tools use type data Unauthorized Authentication Authentication Central management suite Unauthorized Authentication Authentication access User creation logs User creation logs Unauthorized File creation System logs changes Settings Application changes logs Monitoring tools Unauthorized Privilege use Security event privilege use attempts logs Privilege Application escalation logs Central management suite SIM/SIEM Central management suite SIM/SIEM File and directory integrity checking tools (Tripwire) SIM/SIEM Log analysis tools Each of these techniques requires a strong understanding of what access is expected on each system or devices so that exceptions can be detected. Change management, permission management, and identity management are all important administrative processes to apply in addition to the technical controls listed earlier. Unauthorized privileges can be harder to track, particularly if they are not centrally managed and audited. Fortunately, tools like Sysinternals' AccessChk can help by validating the access that a specific user or group has to objects like files, registry keys, and services. On the other hand, while the audit system in Linux can help detect uses of privileges, checking for specific permissions will typically require you to write a script to check the specific privileges you are concerned about. Investigating Service and Application Issues Investigating application and service issues requires information about what services and applications are running and how they are expected to behave as well as self-reported and system-reported information about the services. In many organizations, active service monitoring will also be used to determine if the service is working properly. Application- and service-related events like incorrect behavior, unexpected log messages or errors, new users or processes, and file changes are all common signs of a possibly compromised service. Fortunately, many of the tools you need to investigate these problems are already built into Windows and Linux systems. Application and Service Monitoring Monitoring applications and services is critical to an organization's operations and can also provide important security insight by showing where unexpected behavior is occurring or where applications and services are being abused. In this section, we will use the terms application and service interchangeably. Some organizations will separate them, with services characterized as specialized and often accessed by other programs, and applications more generalized and often accessed by humans. This distinction can get a bit fuzzy! Application and service monitoring can be categorized into a few common monitoring areas: Up/down—is the service running? Performance—does it respond quickly and as expected? Transactional logging—information about the function of the service is captured, such as what actions users take or what actions are performed. Application or service logging—logs about the function or status of the service. Each of these areas provides part of the puzzle for visibility into an application's or service's status, performance, and behavior. During an investigation, you will or service's status, performance, and behavior. During an investigation, you will often need to identify behavior that does not match what the service typically logs. Service Anomaly Detection Anomalous behavior from services is relatively common. A variety of nonsecurity-related problems can result in service issues, such as Service-specific errors, including authentication errors, service dependency issues, and permissions issues Services that don't start on boot, either because of a service-specific error or because the service is disabled Service failures, which are often caused by updates, patches, or other changes Service failure troubleshooting typically starts with an attempt to start, or restart, the service. If that is not successful, a review of the service's log message or error messages can provide the information needed to resolve the problem. Anomalies in services due to security issues may be able to be detected using the same monitoring techniques; however, additional tools can be useful to ensure that the service and its constituent files and applications are not compromised. In addition to common service and log monitoring tools. you might choose to deploy additional protection such as the following: Antimalware and antivirus File integrity checking tools Whitelisting tools Windows provides WinDbg for debugging of issues. Crash dump debugging is outside the scope of this book, but you can find details at v=vs.85).aspx. Windows Service Status Windows service status can be checked either via the Services administrative tool (services.msc) or by using command-line tools like sc, the Service Controller application, which accepts command-line flags set the start type for service, the error level it should set if it fails during boot, and details of the service. PowerShell also provides service interaction scriptlets like Start-Service to interact with services on local and remote Windows hosts. Linux Service Status Linux services can be checked on most systems by using the service command. service [servicename] status will return the status of many, but not all, Linux services. You can try the command to list the state of all services by running service --status-all Linux systems that use init.d can be checked by running a command like /etc/init.d/servicename status Linux service restart processes vary depending on the distribution. Check your distribution to verify how it expects services to be restarted. Application Error Monitoring Most Windows applications log to the Windows Application log (although some maintain their own dedicated log files as well). To check for application errors, you can view the Application log via the Windows Event Viewer. You can also centralize these logs using SCOM. Many Linux applications provide useful details in the /var/log directory or in a specific application log location. Using the tail command, these logs can be monitored while the application is tested. Much like Windows, some Linux applications store their files in an application-specific location, so you may have to check the application's documentation to track down all the data the application provides. Application Behavior Analysis Applications that have been compromised or that have been successfully attacked can suddenly start to behave in ways that aren't typical: outbound communications may occur, the application may make database or other resource requests that are not typically part of its behavior, or new files or user accounts may be created. Understanding typical application behavior requires a combination of Documentation of the application's normal behavior, such as what systems it should connect to and how those connections should be made Logging, to provide a view of normal operations Heuristic (behavioral) analysis using antimalware tools and other securitymonitoring systems to flag when behaviors deviate from the norm Application and Service Issue Response and Restoration There are many reasons that applications and services encounter issues, ranging from incorrect credentials or rights, bad patches, and component versions to software flaws and actual attacks. Detecting issues with applications relies on many of the same techniques used for network and system issues, with the addition of application-specific monitoring tools and service-monitoring software. When an application or service encounters an issue, it will often report an error. That means it is possible to handle errors and exceptions automatically by creating scripts or automated service restarts when the error is thrown. Application monitoring services can also be scripted to take action when a service or server is offline. This requires that the monitoring system have rights to restart the appropriate system or service, and if the monitoring system is not correct about the outage, it can disrupt service. Automated responses should be carefully tested to ensure that they do not cause disruption rather than fix it. Detecting Attacks on Applications Attacks on applications can take a number of forms, ranging from web application attacks to malware that targets executable files. Focusing on the behaviors that indicate attacks can be one of the most important tools in your arsenal. Detecting the behaviors listed here as they happen, or before they result from an attack, is preferable, but being able to perform an analysis of why they have happened is often necessary too. Anomalous activity, or activity that does not match the application's typical behavior, is often the first indicator of an attack or compromise. Log analysis, behavior baselines, and filesystem integrity checking can all help detect unexpected behavior. User and administrator awareness training can also help make sure you hear about applications that are behaving in abnormal ways. New accounts, particularly those with administrative rights, are often a sign of compromise. Application account creation is not always logged in a central location, making it important to find ways to track both account creation and privileges granted to accounts. Administrative controls that match a change management workflow and approvals to administrative account creation, paired with technical controls, can provide a stronger line of defense. Unexpected output can take many forms, from improper output or garbled data to errors and other signs of an underlying application issue. Unexpected output can also be challenging to detect using centralized methods for userlevel applications. Server-based applications that provide file- or API-level output are often easier to check for errors based on validity checkers (if they exist!). This is another type of application error where user and administrator training can help identify problems. Unexpected outbound communication like beaconing, outbound file transfers, or attacks are all common types of application exploit indicators. Using network monitoring software as well as a capable and well-tuned intrusion detection or prevention system monitoring outbound traffic is critical to detecting these problems. Service interruption can indicate a simple application problem that requires a service or server restart but can also indicate a security issue like a DoS attack or a compromised application. Monitoring tools should monitor application or service status as well as user experience to capture both views of how a service is working. Memory overflows may result in operating system errors and crashes, making crash dump reporting important. Monitoring for memory overflow errors can be a challenge due to limitations in memory handling for operating systems and applications, so your first warning may be an application crash or system reboot. Logging reboots and service restarts can help but may not detect a properly executed attack. Summary Incident response requires visibility into networks, systems, services, and applications. Gathering and centralizing information from each component of your organization's infrastructure and systems can allow you to more easily detect, respond to, or even prevent incidents. Network monitoring is often done via router-based monitoring, which relies on network flows, SNMP, and RMON, all common means of gathering information. Flows provide summary data about traffic, protocols, and endpoints; SNMP is used to gather device information; and RMON uses probes to gather statistical, historical, and event-based data. In addition, organizations employ active monitoring using ping and performance monitoring tools like iPerf to gather data by sending traffic. Passive monitoring relies on capturing information about the network and its performance as traffic travels through network devices. Passive monitoring doesn't add traffic to the network and acts after the fact, rather than providing real-time information, making it more useful for analysis than prevention of issues. Network monitoring tools like PRTG, SolarWinds, and Cacti centralize multiple types of network data and provide both central visibility and detailed drill-down analysis capabilities. They are important to incident response and event management because they allow both easy visibility and the ability to look at data from multiple data sources in a single place, potentially allowing you to detect problems like link failure, beaconing, and unexpected traffic identified more easily.

buy many of the most common cables at once. Mobile device–specific forensic software and tools designed to target mobile device operating systems. It might seem as if it is nearly impossible to break into a phone that has a passcode set but that doesn't have a known exploit or other method available to access the data stored on the phone. Fortunately, companies like Susteen Inc. have built robotic tools that can use a camera to identify the keypad on a phone and try thousands of passcodes in an automated fashion until the phone unlocks. This type of mobile device bruteforce attack only works if the phone isn't set to wipe after a set number of attempts to access it, but it's a cleverly engineered way to break into "burner" phones that may not otherwise allow access to the data they contain. You can see it in action at . Training and Certification Full-time forensic professionals or professionals who may need to present forensic findings for legal cases often obtain specialized certifications in computer forensics. The most common forensic certifications are CCE, or Certified Computer Examiner CFCE, Certified Forensic Computer Examiner CHFI, Computer Hacking Forensic Investigator GCFA, GIAC Certified Forensic Analyst GCFE, GIAC Certified Forensic Examiner CSFA, Cybersecurity Forensic Analyst Vendor-specific certifications are also common, particularly the ACE, or AccessData Certified Examiner (for FTK and other AccessData products), and EnCE, or EnCase Certified Examiner. Understanding Forensic Software There are many types of forensic software, ranging from purpose-built forensic suites and tools like FTK, EnCase, Caine, Autopsy, and SIFT to forensic utilities like DumpIt and Memoryze. Many common Linux and Windows utilities also have forensic applications, including utilities like dd and WinDbg. Capabilities and Application Forensic investigations can take many forms, which means that you'll need a broad software toolkit to handle situations, systems, and specific requirements you encounter. Key forensic tool capabilities to include in your forensic software toolkit are imaging, analysis, hashing and validation, process and memory dump analysis, password cracking, and log viewers. Imaging Media and Drives The first step in many forensic investigations is to create copies of the media or disks that may contain data useful for the investigation. This is done using an imaging utility, which can create a forensic image of a complete disk, a disk partition, or a logical volume. Forensic images exactly match the original source drive, volume, partition, or device, including slack space and unallocated space. Slack space is the space left when a file is written. This unused space can contain fragments of files previously written to the space or even files that have been intentionally hidden. Unallocated space is space that has not been partitioned. When used properly, imaging utilities ensure that you have captured all of this data. Forensic copies and drive wiping programs may not properly handle spare sectors and bad sectors on traditional spinning disks or reserved space retained to help with wear leveling for SSDs. This means it is possible to miss potentially useful forensic data, and it's something you should be particularly aware of when wiping disks. Analysis Utilities Forensic analysis utilities provide a number of useful capabilities that can help offer insight into what occurred on a system. Examples include the following: offer insight into what occurred on a system. Examples include the following: Timelines of system changes Validation tools that check known-good versions of files against those found on a system Filesystem analysis capabilities that can look at filesystem metadata (like the Windows Master File Table for NTFS) to identify file changes, access, and deletions Windows Registry analysis Log file parsing and review These analysis tools can help identify information that is useful for a forensic investigation, but using them well requires detailed forensic knowledge to avoid missing important data. Many forensic investigators use open source utilities like SIFT, CAINE, and Autopsy since they are freely available. Although commercial forensic tools can be costly, they may be easier to defend in court, which means you'll sometimes see professional forensic investigators using commercial tools like FTK or EnCase rather than freely available open source tools. Make sure your organization is comfortable with the pros and cons of any tool that you choose to use. Chain-of-Custody Tracking Support for properly maintaining chain-of-custody documentation in an automated and logged manner is an important part of a forensic suite. This ensures that drive images and other data, as well as the actions taken using the suite, are properly validated and available for review, thus reducing the potential for legal challenges based on poor custodial practices. Hashing and Validation Verification of the forensic integrity of an image is an important part of forensic imaging. Fortunately, this can be done using hashing utilities built into a forensics suite or run independently to get a hash of the drive to validate the contents of the copy. The goal of this process is to ensure that the copy exactly matches the source drive or device. Forensic image formats like EnCase's EO1 format provide built-in hashing as part of the file. In cases where formats like these are not used, both MD5 and SHA1 hashes are frequently used for this purpose. Hashing large drives can take quite a bit of time even using a fast algorithm like MD5, but the process itself is quite simple as shown here. The following provides the MD5 hash of a volume mounted on a Linux system: :~# md5sum /dev/sda1 9b98b637a132974e41e3c6ae1fc9fc96 /dev/sda1 To validate an image, a hash is generated for both the original and the copy. If the hashes match, the images are identical. Both hashes should be recorded as part of the forensic log for the investigation. You may be wondering why MD5 is used for forensic imaging when most security practitioners recommend against using it. MD5 remains in use because it is fast and widely available, and the attacks against MD5 are primarily threats for reasons that don't apply to forensic images. As a practitioner, you are unlikely to encounter someone who can or would intentionally make two drives with different contents hash to the same value. Operating System, Process, and Memory Dump Analysis Information about the state of the operating system (OS), including the data that is stored in memory by processes, can be important to both forensic investigations as well as investigations of malware infections or compromise. Often data that is otherwise kept encrypted is accessible in memory to processes, or the encryption keys that those processes use to access encrypted data are available. The ability to capture memory, process information and data, as well as operate specific analysis capabilities is a useful forensic capability. OS analysis can provide key data about what was occurring on a system during the timeframe targeted by an investigation. In addition to live memory capture and analysis, memory dump analysis can be particularly valuable when recovering decryption keys for full disk encryption products like BitLocker. Hibernation files and crash dumps can both contain the data needed to decrypt the drive, which makes accessing an unlocked machine critically important for a forensic practitioner. Mobile Device and Cell Phone Forensics Mobile device forensic capabilities exist in many commercial forensic suites, as well as in the form of stand-alone tools. Due to the security features that many phone operating systems provide, they often have specialized decryption or brute-forcing capabilities to allow them to capture data from a locked and encrypted phone or phone volume. Phone backup forensic capabilities are also a useful tool for mobile forensics. Backups may not have all current data, but they can contain older data that was deleted and may not have the same level of security that the phone itself does, thus making them an attractive target for forensic acquisition and review. Password Crackers and Password Recovery An increasing number of drives and devices are encrypted or use a password to protect the system or files. This makes password recovery tools (also called password crackers) very useful to a forensic examiner. Common places to discover password protection beyond the operating system or account level include Microsoft Office files, PDFs, as well as ZIP and RAR compressed files. Recovering passwords for forensic investigations can be challenging, but tools like ElcomSoft's Advanced Office Password Breaker (AOPB), shown in Figure 7.2, provide brute-force password breaking for a range of file types. In this case, AOPB took just over two days to break encryption on a Microsoft Word document using a brute-force process and a single CPU core. Figure 7.2 Advanced Office Password Breaker cracking a Word DOC file Some forensic workstations include powerful graphics cards. This is partially due to the ability of many password cracking tools to use the graphics card or GPU to perform password cracking operations. Using a GPU can result in massive speed increases over traditional CPU-based cracking, making a powerful CPU a worthwhile investment if you ever need to perform a brute-force password cracking attack and your forensic tools support it. Cryptography Tools Cryptographic tools are common both to protect forensic data and to protect data and applications from forensics. Forensic tools often have encryption capabilities to ensure that sensitive data under forensic investigation is not breached as part of the investigation when drives or files are transferred, or if the forensic environment is compromised. Encryption tools are also needed to handle encrypted drives and network protocols. These capabilities vary from tool to tool, but handling BitLocker, Microsoft Office, and other common encryption mechanisms are common tasks during forensic investigations. When forensic techniques are used to investigate malware, encryption and other protection schemes are frequently encountered as a means of preventing code analysis of malware. Many malware packages use tools called "packers," intended to protect them from reverse engineering. Packers are intended to make direct analysis of the code difficult or impossible. Some forensic tools provide support for unpacking and decoding from packing techniques like base-64 encoding. Log Viewers Log files can provide information about the system state, actions taken on the system, and errors or problems, as well as a wide variety of other information. This makes log entries particularly useful when you are attempting to understand what occurred on a system or device. Forensic suites typically build in log viewers that can match log entries to other forensic information, but specialized logs may require additional tools. Conducting a Forensic Investigation Forensic investigations rely on more than just a forensic toolkit and a forensic suite. The process of conducting an investigation is often complex due to the number of systems, devices, individuals, and other material involved. Next, we will look at a typical forensic process. The Forensic Process Forensic investigations can take many forms and there are many formal models for forensic investigations, but the basic process involved when conducting them remains the same. In almost all investigations you will take these steps: 1. Determine what you are trying to find out. You may be asked to investigate a compromised system, to analyze the actions taken by malware, or to find out if a system administrator made an unauthorized change to a system. This forms the problem statement that helps to define what forensic activities you will take. 2. Outline the locations and types of data that would help you answer the questions you are answering from step 1. Data may exist in many forms, and applications and systems can determine the format and accessibility of the data. Knowing where and how you need to collect data will also influence what your forensic process looks like. At this stage, you may not know the specific hardware or log locations, but you should be able to come up with the types of data and systems you will need to capture data from. 3. Document and review your plan. 4. Acquire and preserve evidence. The acquisition process may require cloning media, seizing systems or devices, or making live memory images to ensure that information is not lost when a system is powered off. 5. Perform initial analysis, carefully tracking your actions, the systems and data you work with, and your findings, as well as any questions you need to answer. 6. Use the initial analysis to guide further work, including deeper investigation and review where the initial analysis pointed to additional data, or where information is missing that is needed to answer the questions you originally asked. 7. Report on the findings of the investigation. Acquisition processes need to take into account the order of volatility, which measures how easily data is to lose. This means that data stored in memory or caches is considered highly volatile, since it will be lost if the system is turned off, whereas data stored in printed form or as a backup is considered much less volatile. Figure 7.3 shows a view of the order of volatility of common storage locations that data is likely to be acquired from during a forensic investigation. Figure 7.3 Order of volatility of common storage locations Unexpected Forensic Discoveries Forensic investigations can result in finding data that you did not intend to uncover as part of the investigation. Knowing what you will do if you find signs of issues or problems outside of the scope of the investigation you are conducting is helpful to avoid problems. This can be as simple as finding evidence of an employee violating company policies while investigating a compromise, or as potentially complex as discovering evidence of illegal activities during an investigation. Make sure you know if you have a duty to report certain types of finding, either under local, state, or federal law, or due report certain types of finding, either under local, state, or federal law, or due to your own organization's policies. Target Locations Target locations differ based on operating system or device type, but Windows, macOS, and Linux systems are the most common targets of forensic acquisition. Table 7.1 lists some of the most common locations and examples of how they might be used for Windows forensics. Table 7.1 Forensic application of Windows system artifacts Windows Windows Registry Autorun keys Master File Table (MFT) Event logs Use Information about files and services, locations of deleted files, evidence of applications being run Programs set to run at startup (often associated with malware or compromise) Details of inactive/removed records Logins, service start/stop, evidence of applications being run INDX files and change Evidence of deleted files, MAC timestamps logs Volume shadow copies Point-in-time information from prior actions User directories and Logged-in user artifacts files Recycle Bin contents Files that were intended to be deleted but forgotten Hibernation files and Memory artifacts of commands run memory dumps Temporary directories Artifacts of software installation, user temporary file storage, or other limited lifespan data Application logs Application-specific data Removable drives System logs may indicate drives were plugged in; data (including flash drives) may be relevant to investigations This isn't an exhaustive list, and the needs of each forensic investigation will vary, but knowing where to look and what files you may need can help guide your decisions when determining which systems and volumes to image. Unfortunately, each Linux distribution and macOS version tends to have slightly different locations, making it harder to provide a simple list of common locations. You can find a useful macOS 10.9 listing at . Linux forensics analysts will often target the contents of /var, /home, and /etc as excellent starting locations for system logs, user data, and configuration information. Acquiring and Validating Drive Images Drive and media images must be captured in a forensically sound manner. They also require hashing and validation, and with the exception of live system forensics where it cannot be completely avoided, forensic duplication should not change the source drive or device. To do this, an exact bit-for-bit copy is made using an imaging utility, write blockers are employed to prevent the possibility of modifying the source drive, and multiple copies are made so that the original drive can be retained for evidence. You may discover that your investigation touches systems, networks, or data that you or your organization do not own. Company bringyour-own-device practices, cloud services, and employee use of third-party services for their private use on institutional systems can all complicate forensic examinations. Make sure you know your organization's policies about each of those areas, as well as privacy policies and related standards, before you begin a forensic investigation. Forensic Copies Forensic copies of media don't work the same way that simply copying the files from one drive to another would. Forensic copies retain the exact same layout and content for the entire device or drive, including the contents of "empty" space, unallocated space, and the slack space that remains when a file does not fill all the space in a cluster. The need for a verifiable, forensically sound image means that you need to use an imaging tool to create forensic images rather than using the copy command or dragging and dropping files in a file manager. Fortunately, there are a number of dragging and dropping files in a file manager. Fortunately, there are a number of commonly available tools like dd or FTK's Imager Lite built into major forensic suites that can create forensic images. The Importance of Bit-by-Bit Copies One reason that copies are not done using a copy command is to ensure that slack space and unallocated space are both copied as part of the image. This captures deleted files that have not yet been overwritten, fragments of older files in the space that was not written to by new files, and data that was stored on a drive before it was partitioned. Slack and unallocated space can provide rich detail about the history of a system, and simply copying files will not provide that visibility. Imaging with dd The Linux dd utility is often used to clone drives in RAW format, a bit-by-bit format. dd provides a number of useful operators that you should set to make sure your imaging is done quickly and correctly. Block size is set using the bs flag and is defined in bytes. By default, dd uses a 512-byte block size, but this is far smaller than the block size of most modern disks. Using a larger block size will typically be much faster, and if you know the block size for the device you are copying, using its native block size can provide huge speed increases. This is set using a flag like bs = 64k. The operator if sets the input file; for example, if = /dev/disk/sda1. The operator of sets the output file; for example, of = /mnt/usb/. Avoiding Mistakes: DD Input and Output Locations It is critical that you verify the input and output locations for a dd command. To list drives, you can use commands like fdisk -l or lsblk. You can ask lsblk for more detail by using additional flags: lsblk --output NAME,FSTYPE,LABEL,UUID,MODE will show the device name, filesystem type, the disk label, the UUID, and the mode it is mounted in, giving you a much better view. Take careful note of which drive is which, and review your command before pressing Enter. This is where a write blocker can save the day! Figure 7.4 shows a sample dd copy of a mounted drive image to a USB device. The speed of copies can vary greatly based on block size, the relative speeds of the source and destination drive, and other variables like whether the system is virtual or physical. Figure 7.4 dd of a volume While it isn't included in the CSA+ body of knowledge, dc3dd is a useful alternative to dd that adds on-the-fly hashing, a progress meter, and other forensic capabilities. Unlike DCFLdd, another open source competitor, dc3dd continues to be updated. If you're able to bring your own dd derivative, you may want to consider dc3dd. Imaging with FTK Imager Lite FTK is a full forensic suite and provides imaging capabilities for many types of devices. Figure 7.5 shows FTK's free Imager Lite in use for a filesystem copy for a sample Windows workstation with a 1 TB system drive. As you can see, forensic imaging is not a fast process, with images of large drives taking hours to complete and hours to verify. Figure 7.5 FTK imaging of a system A Complete Chain of Custody Maintaining a fully documented chain of custody is critical for investigations performed by law enforcement or that may need to survive scrutiny in court. That means you need to document what is collected; who collected or analyzed the data; when each action occurred; and when devices and other evidence were transferred, handled, accessed, and securely stored. That means you have to track this information for each drive, device, machine, or other item you handle during an investigation. You may need a third party in the room to validate your statements for the entire process. FTK includes a number of features designed to help forensic analysts with their documentation and chain-of-custody process. Evidence item meta tags are created when the imaging process is started, ensuring that each image has appropriate data captured, as shown in Figure 7.6. Figure 7.6 FTK image metadata Imaging live systems can be tricky because the system is in use, which means you have to balance the need to acquire data against the potential for change to occur. Be particularly careful about the changes you make to the system and which drives you are imaging to avoid as many potential issues as possible. Using Forensic Copy Devices Dedicated forensic duplication devices are a common tool for forensic investigators. They generally allow direct drive duplication, support forensic hashing, generate chain-of-custody data, and are easier to transport than a full forensic workstation. Figure 7.7 shows Logicube's Forensic Dossier, a dedicated forensic duplicator device. Figure 7.7 Logicube's Forensic Dossier duplicator device Handling Encrypted Drives Drive and device encryption is increasingly common, making dealing with drive images more challenging. Of course, live system imaging will avoid many of the issues found with encrypted volumes, but it brings its own set of challenges. Fortunately, commercial forensic suites handle many of the common types of encryption that you are likely to encounter, as long as you have the password for the volume. They also provide distributed cracking methods that use multiple computers to attack encrypted files and volumes. Avoiding Brute Force Brute-force cracking of encryption keys can be very slow. Getting the encryption key from the user or an administrator, or by retrieving it from the memory of a live system, is preferable if at all possible. memory of a live system, is preferable if at all possible. In 2013, the FBI located Ross Ulbricht, the operator of the Silk Road, a darknet trading site. Ulbricht, also known as the Dread Pirate Roberts, was captured in a public library where he was logged into the Silk Road site and other accounts. Since he was known to use disk encryption, the FBI waited until his computer was open and logged in and then arrested him and got access to his laptop before he could lock or turn off the system. This gave the FBI the opportunity to image the system without defeating the strong encryption that Ulbricht was likely to use to secure it. Using Write Blockers Write blockers are an important tool for both forensic investigation and forensic drive image acquisition. During drive acquisition, using a write blocker can ensure that attaching the drive to a forensic copy device or workstation does not result in modifications being made to drive, thus destroying the forensic integrity of the process. The same capability to prevent writes is useful during forensic analysis of drives and other media because it ensures that no modifications are made to the drive accidentally. Hardware Write Blockers Hardware write blockers like the model shown in Figure 7.8 physically prevent writes from occurring while a drive is connected through them. Hardware write blockers can be certified to a NIST standard, and testing information is available via the NIST Computer Forensics Tool Testing program at www.cftt.nist.gov/hardware_write_block.htm. Figure 7.8 A Tableau SATA- and IDE-capable hardware write blocker Software Write Blockers Software write blockers are typically less popular than hardware write blockers, making them less common. Due to the possibility of problems, hardware write blockers are more frequently used when preventing writes from occurring is important. Verifying Images Image verification is critical to ensuring that your data is forensically sound. Commercial tools use built-in verification capabilities to make sure the entire image matches the original. When investigators use dd or other manual imaging tools, md5sum or sha1sum hashing utilities are frequently used to validate images. Each time you generate an image, you should record the hash or verification information for both the original and the cloned copy, and that information should be recorded in your forensic logbook or chain-of-custody form. FTK's Imager Lite will display the hash values in a report at the end of the process, as shown in Figure 7.9. Figure 7.9 FTK image hashing and bad sector checking Imaging Live Systems When systems are using full disk encryption, or when applications, malware, or other software may be memory resident without a copy on the disk, an image may need to be collected while the system is running. Live imaging may not obtain some desirable data: Live imaging can leave remnants due to the imaging utility being mounted from a removable drive or installed. The contents of a drive or memory may change during the imaging process. Malware or other software may be able to detect the imaging tool and could take action to avoid it or disable it. Live images typically do not include unallocated space. Both commercial and open source tools provide portable versions that can be loaded on a live system to provide live imaging capabilities. Acquiring Other Data There are many other types of specialized data beyond drive images that you may want to specifically target during acquisition. Fortunately, in most cases, forensic images of the host drives will also provide access to that data if it is resident on the systems. A few of the other areas you may want to specifically target include log data, USB device histories, application data, browser cache and history, email, and user-generated files. Acquiring and Reviewing Log Data Log data is often stored remotely and may not be accurate in the case of a compromised machine or if an administrator was taking actions they wanted to conceal. At other times an investigation may involve actions that are logged centrally or on network devices, but not on a single local system or device that you are likely to create a forensic image of. In those cases, preserving logs is important and will require additional work. To preserve and analyze logs: 1. Determine where the logs reside and what format they are stored in. 2. Determine the time period that you need to preserve. Remember that you may want to obtain logs from a longer period in case you find out that an issue or compromise started before you initially suspected. 3. Work with system or device administrators to obtain a copy of the logs and document how the logs were obtained. Checksums or other validation are often appropriate. 4. Identify items of interest. This might include actions, user IDs, event IDs, timeframes, or other elements identified in your scope. 5. Use log analysis tools like Splunk, Sawmill, Event Log Analyzer, or even a text editor to search and review the logs. Viewing USB Device History Windows tracks the history of USB devices connected to a system, providing a useful forensic record of thumb drives and other devices. USB Historian can be used to review this based on a mounted drive image. During a forensic examination, the information provided by USB Historian or similar tools can be used to match an inventory of drives to those used on a computer, or to verify whether specific devices were in use at a given time. USB Historian, shown in Figure 7.10, provides such data as the system name, the device name, its serial number, the time it was in use, the vendor ID of the device, what type of device it is, and various other potentially useful information. Figure 7.10 USB Historian drive image Capturing Memory-Resident Data Shutting down a system typically results in the loss of the data stored in memory. That means that forensic data like information in a browser memory cache or program states will be lost. While capture information in memory isn't always important in a forensic investigation, it is critical to be able to capture memory when needed. There are a number of popular tools for memory captures, with a variety of capabilities, including the following: fmem and LiME, both Linux kernel modules that allow access to physical memory. fmem is designed to be used with dd or similar tools; LiME directly copies data to a designated path and file. DumpIt, a Windows memory capture tool that simply copies a system's physical memory to the folder where the DumpIt program is. This allows easy capture to a USB thumb drive and makes it a useful part of a forensic capture kit. The Volatility Framework supports a broad range of operating systems, including Windows, Linux, and macOS, and has a range of capabilities, including tools to extract encryption keys and passphrases, user activity analysis, and rootkit analysis. Both EnCase and FTK have built-in memory capture and analysis capabilities as well. Using Core Dumps and Hibernation Files In addition to memory images, core dumps and crash dump files can provide useful forensic information, both for criminal and malware investigations. Since they contain the contents of live memory, they can include data that might not otherwise be accessible on the drive of a system, such as memory-resident encryption keys, malware that runs only in memory, and other items not typically stored to the disk. The Windows crash dump file can be found by checking the setting found under Control Panel ➢ System And Security ➢ System ➢ Advanced System Settings ➢ Startup And Recovery ➢ Settings. Typically, crash dump files will be located in the system root directory: %SystemRoot%\MEMORY.DMP. Windows memory dump files can be analyzed using WinDbg; however, you shouldn't need to analyze a Windows kernel dump for the Cybersecurity Analyst+ exam. Many of the techniques involved in a forensic investigation are useful for incident response and internal investigations that may not have the same evidentiary requirements that a forensic investigation may require. This means it is often reasonable to bypass some of the strictest parts of chain-of-custody documentation and other procedural requirements—but only if you are absolutely certain that the investigation will not become a legal or police matter. When in doubt, it is safer to err on the side of overdocumentation to avoid problems in court. Acquisitions from Mobile Devices Mobile device forensic acquisition typically starts with disabling the device's network connectivity and then ensuring that access to the device is possible by disabling passcodes and screen lock functionality. Once this is done, physical acquisition of the SIM card, media cards, and device backups occurs. Finally, the acquisition of the SIM card, media cards, and device backups occurs. Finally, the device is imaged, although many devices may be resistant to imaging if the passcode is not known or the device is locked. There are four primary modes of data acquisition from mobile devices: Physical, by acquisition of the SIM card, memory cards, or backups Logical, which usually requires a forensic tool to create an image of the logical storage volumes Manual access, which involves reviewing the contents of the live, unlocked phone and taking pictures and notes about what is found Filesystem, which can provide details of deleted files as well as existing files and directories Much like desktop and server operating system forensics, a key part of mobile forensics is knowing the key file locations for useful forensic data. Table 7.2 lists some of the key locations for iOS devices. Table 7.2 Key iOS file locations Location com.apple.commcenter.plist com.apple.Maps.plist SystemConfiguration/com.apple.wifi.plist Library/CallHistory/call_history.db Library/SMS/sms.db Library/SMS/Attachments Library/Safari Library/Caches/com.apple.WebAppCache/ ApplicationCache.db Library/Accounts/Accounts3.sqlite /private/var/mobile/Library/Caches/ com.apple.routined/ Content Device identification data Map search history and latitude/longitude data Wi-Fi network data Phone call logs SMS messages MMS files Safari web browser data Web browser cache Account information Frequent location data (binary plist) Similar information exists on Android, Windows, and other devices, although different carriers and OS versions may place data in slightly different locations. As you can see from the partial list of important files in Table 7.2, mobile phones can provide a very detailed history of an individual's location, communications, and other data if all of their data can be acquired. SANS provides a detailed smartphone acquisition guide in poster form at which breaks out iOS, Android, and other mobile operating system procedures. Performing Cloud Service Forensics Performing forensic investigations on cloud services can be challenging, if not impossible. Shared tenant models mean that forensic data can be hard to get and often require the cloud service provider to participate in the investigation. Maintaining a proper chain of custody, preserving data, and many other parts of the forensic process are more difficult in many cloud environments. If a cloud service is likely to be part of your forensic investigation, you may want to do the following: 1. Determine what your contract says about investigations. 2. Determine what legal recourse you have with the vendor. 3. Identify the data that you need and whether it is available via methods you or your organization controls. 4. Work with the vendor to identify a course of action if you do not control the data. More detail about cloud computing forensic challenges can be found in NIST draft NISTIR 8006, NIST Cloud Computing Forensic Challenges, at draft_nistir_8006.pdf. Forensic Investigation: An Example In the following section, you will learn the basics of a forensic analysis using FTK. Since we have already discussed imaging, we will start from a previously acquired forensic image and will perform analysis, including: Import of the data into FTK, including indexing and case management Evidence of the data leakage Email communication with third parties about the files Web browser information pointing to anti-forensic activities Evidence of application installs Evidence of filesystem changes, including renaming files Remember that a full forensic examination of a system can involve more tasks than those listed here and that the scope and direction of the investigation will help to determine what those tasks are. You are also likely to encounter additional clues that will point you in new directions for forensic examination as you explore a system image. Examples in this section were prepared using the Data Leakage Case found at part of the NIST Computer Forensic Reference Data Sets (CFReDS). The case includes 60 different forensic tasks, including those listed in this chapter. If you want to practice forensic techniques in more depth, you can download the forensic dataset and a forensic toolkit like SIFT or CAINE to test your skills. The dd image file for just the Windows 7 workstation used in this case is 20 GB when extracted, so make sure you have plenty of available hard drive space. It is important to note that some companies may not want you to download tools like this and may have policies or even technology in place that will prevent it. Our technical editor had to get special permission to do so at her company! Importing a Forensic Image Once you have a forensic image in hand and have made a copy to use in your investigation, you will typically import it into your forensic tool. Figure 7.11 shows how information about the case is captured as an image is imported. Figure 7.11 Initial case information and tracking Once your image has been imported into a case and properly logged, the image is then indexed and analyzed. This includes identifying file types, searching slack and unallocated space, building an index of file timestamps, and other analysis items. This can take some time, especially with large drives. Figure 7.12 shows the forensic image used for this case partially through the indexing process. Figure 7.12 Initial case information and tracking With indexing done, you can now begin to explore the forensic image. FTK provides a series of tabs with common evidence categories, including email, graphics, video, Internet/chat, bookmarks, and others. Most investigators will take some time to ensure that the operating system, time zone, and other computer information (like which users have accounts on the system) are recorded at this stage. Analyzing the Image Since this is a data leakage case, Internet browser history and email are likely to be of particular interest. Figure 7.13 shows how email can be read via FTK's browser capability. We can see an email that was sent reading "successfully secured." Other emails also mention a USB device, and that spy would like it if the informant can deliver the storage devices directly. This provides another clue for further investigation. Figure 7.13 Email extraction Searching the web browser history provides more information about the informant's likely behavior. The history file for Chrome includes searches for anti-forensics techniques and a visit to the anti-forensics techniques page of forensicswiki.org, as shown in Figure 7.14. Figure 7.14 Web search history Since the informant searched for anti-forensic techniques, it is likely that they applied them with some degree of success. A visit to the anti-forensics techniques page, as well as searches for data that was deleted or otherwise hidden, is needed. Some of this additional information can be gathered by reviewing data cached by Windows, including install information from the local user directories. Since the sample image is a Windows 7 machine, install information resides in C:\Users\ \AppData\Local\Temp. Checking there shows that iCloud was installed in the middle of the timeframe that email communications were occurring, as shown in Figure 7.15. Figure 7.15 iCloud setup log with timestamp FTK also indexes and displays deleted files, allowing you to see that CCleaner, a system cleanup program that removes browser history and cache and wipes other information useful for forensic investigations, was removed from the system in Figure 7.16, and that Eraser, a file wiping utility, appears to have been partially deleted but left a remnant directory in the Program Files folder. Both of these utilities are likely to be found as part of an anti-forensics attempt, providing further evidence of the user's intention to delete evidence. Figure 7.16 CCleaner remnant data via the Index Search function At the end of the timeline for the informant in our case, a resignation letter is created and printed. This can be found easily using a timeline of events on the system, or as part of a manual file review using the indexed list of files and searching for Microsoft Office documents, as shown in Figure 7.17. Figure 7.17 Resignation letter found based on document type Reporting The final stage of forensic investigation is preparing and presenting a report. Reports should include three major components: the goals and scope of the investigation; the target or targets of the forensic activities, including all systems, devices, and media; and a complete listing of the findings and results. Goals of the Investigation This section of your report should include the goals of the investigation, including the initial scope statement for the forensic activities. This section will also typically include information about the person or organization that asked for the investigation. An example of a statement of the goals of an investigation is "John Smith, the Director of Human Resources, requested that we review Alice Potter's workstation, email, and the systems she administrates to ensure that the data that was recently leaked to a competitor was not sent from her email account or workstation." Targets The report you create should include a list of all of the devices, systems, and media that was captured and analyzed. Targets should all be listed in your tracking notes and chain-of-custody forms if you are using them. The same level of detail used to record the system or device should be used in this listing. A sample entry might read: Alice Potter's workstation, internal inventory number 6108, Lenovo W540 laptop, with Samsung SSD serial number S12KMFBD644850, item number 344 If large numbers of devices or systems were inspected, the full listing of targets is often moved to an appendix, and the listing of what was reviewed will list a high-level overview of systems, applications, devices, and other media, with a reference to the appendix for full detail. Findings and Analysis Findings are the most critical part of the document and should list what was discovered, how it was discovered, and why it is important. The Stroz Friedberg forensic investigation conducted as part of a contract dispute about the ownership of Facebook provides an example of the detail needed in forensic findings, as shown in Figure 7.18. Figure 7.18 Sample forensic finding from Stroz Friedberg's Facebook contract investigation Wired provided the full Stroz Friedberg forensic report from the public record for the case, and it can be found at www.wired.com/images_blogs/threatlevel/2012/03/celiginvestigation.pdf. Summary Cybersecurity analysts need to understand the tools, techniques, and processes required to conduct forensics. Forensics toolkits are typically built around powerful forensic workstations that may run a purpose-built forensic investigation suite or may provide individual forensic utilities and tools. Toolkits also often include write blockers, forensic duplicators, media, and documentation equipment and supplies. Specialized tools exist for mobile device forensics, law enforcement, and other types of specific forensic investigations. Forensic software provides the ability to image and analyze systems, drives, and devices. It also often supports important forensic functions, allowing analysts to maintain chain-of-custody documentation to provide who had access to an image and what was done with it. Hashing and validation are also critical to prove that forensic images match the original. The forensic process includes identifying targets, conducting acquisition and validating that the images match, analysis, and reporting. A host of specific tools, techniques, file locations, and other elements come together as part of an investigation to create a complete forensic case. In the end, a forensic report must include the goals of the investigation, the targets, a listing of what was found, and careful analysis of what that data means. Exam Essentials Forensic investigations require a complete forensic toolkit. Forensic toolkits include digital forensics workstations, forensic software, write blockers, wiped drives, cables and drive adapters, cameras, chain-of-custody forms, incident response forms and plans, and escalation lists. Law enforcement investigations may include specialized items like tamper-proof seals and crime scene tape to restrict access to the scene or devices. Forensic software provides specialized capabilities for investigations. Forensic tools include analysis utilities that can provide timelines; file validation; filesystem analysis for changes, deletions, and other details; log file viewing; and other analysis. Key data acquisition capabilities include dead, or offline system, cloning and validation via hashing, chain-of-custody and activity logging, and live system imaging. Password cracking and recovery, as well as the ability to decrypt common types of encrypted files, are necessary for many systems. Mobile forensic tools provide the ability to perform the same types of activities for iOS, Android, and other mobile platforms and their unique types of data. Conducting a forensic investigation follows the forensic process. This stage includes scoping, identifying locations of relevant data, planning, acquisition, analysis, and reporting. Targets include system information; file modification, access, and change detail; lots; user artifacts; and stored data like memory dumps, shadow copies, and Recycle Bin contents. Acquisition requires forensic validation and care to not modify the source data, typically including the use of write blockers. Forensic investigations use specialized tools to review what occurred on a targeted system or device. Chain of custody and tracking of actions taken are critical to conducting a sound forensic investigation. Tools to read email, web history, deleted files, installed files, and other events make analysis simpler. Forensic discoveries will often result in further work to fully understand the timeline of events on a system. Lab Exercises Activity 7.1: Create a Disk Image In this exercise you will use dd to create a disk image and then verify the checksum of the image. Part 1: Boot a Kali Linux system and mount a drive 1. Start your Kali Linux virtual machine. 2. Select a USB thumb drive that is formatted as FAT32 to make an image of for this practice session. A smaller drive will be faster to image, and you should make sure you image a drive smaller than the space you have available for your Kali Linux system. 3. In the Devices menu for the running Kali virtual machine, select USB and then the drive you have inserted. The device should now show up on your Kali Linux desktop. 4. Verify that you can navigate to the drive from the command line. Open a terminal window, then navigate to /dev/disk/by-label, and make sure you see the name of the thumb drive you have mounted. Part 2: Clone the drive 1. Create a temporary working directory for your volume by running mkdir ~/tmp in your terminal window. This will create a directory called tmp in your home directory. 2. Create an MD5 checksum of the volume you intend to clone in your home directory: md5sum /dev/disk/by-label/[label of your drive] > ~/exercise7_1_original.md5 3. Clone the volume or disk: dd if=/dev/disk/by-label/[label of your drive] of=~/tmp/exercise7_1_disk.img bs=64k 4. Once this completes, verify the integrity of the image using MD5: md5sum ~/tmp/exercise7_1_disk.img > ~/exercise7_1_clone.md5 5. Now compare the MD5 files. You can do that by using the more command to view the files, or you can record the values here: The values should be the same if your clone was successful. Activity 7.2: Conduct the NIST Rhino Hunt The National Institute of Standards and Technology provides a set of practice forensic images that can be freely downloaded and used to hone your forensic skills. You can find the full set at www.cfreds.nist.gov/. For this exercise we will use the Rhino hunt scenario as well as the SANS SIFT image available from . 1. Run SIFT. If you prefer VMWare, you can run it directly; otherwise use the import tool to import it into VirtualBox. (If you import the VM into VirtualBox, you will need to run sudo apt-get install virtualbox-guest-dkms and then reboot to get a useful screen resolution.) 2. Log in using the default username with the password forensics. 3. Download the SANS Rhino hunt: wget 4. Unzip the Rhino hunt: unzip DFRWS2005-RODEO.zip 5. Use SIFT to find the rhino pictures. Mount the file: sudo mount -o loop, ro RHINOUSB.dd /mnt/usb Review the contents of the mount: ls /mnt/usb Note that you will only see two recipes for gumbo. Something was done to this drive that overwrote the original contents, and they need to be to this drive that overwrote the original contents, and they need to be recovered! Next we will recover deleted files using foremost, a utility that automatically recovers files based on file headers and other information. 6. Create a directory for the output: mkdir output 7. Run foremost against the RHINOUSB image. foremost -o output/ RHINOUSB.dd 8. Review the output. To open the file you have recovered, click the filing cabinet icon at the top left of the screen, navigate to Home ➢ Output ➢ Doc, and then double-click on the DOC file you recovered. Read to the end of the file to determine what happened to the hard drive. Once you know where the hard drive went, you are done with this exercise. The Rhino hunt has a lot more to it, so feel free to continue based on the NIST page's instructions. Activity 7.3: Security Tools Match each of the following tools to the correct description: dd md5sum Volatility Framework FTK Eraser Write blocker WinDBG Forensic drive duplicator A memory forensics and analysis suite A drive and file wiping utility sometimes used for antiforensic purposes A device used to prevent forensic software from modifying a drive while accessing it Used to validate whether a drive copy if forensically sound A Linux tool used to create disk images A device designed to create a complete forensic image and validate it without a PC A full-featured forensic suite A tool used to review Windows memory dumps Review Questions 1. Which format does dd produce files in? A. ddf B. RAW C. EN01 D. OVF 2. Files remnants found in clusters that have been only partially rewritten by new files found are in what type of space? A. Outer B. Slack C. Unallocated space D. Non-Euclidean 3. Mike is looking for information about files that were changed on a Windows system. Which of the following is least likely to contain useful information for his investigation? A. The MFT B. INDX files C. Event logs D. Volume shadow copies 4. Alice wants to copy a drive without any chance of it being modified by the copying process. What type of device should she use to ensure that this does not happen? A. A read blocker B. A drive cloner C. A write blocker D. A hash validator 5. Frederick wants to determine if a thumb drive was ever plugged into a Windows system. How can he test for this? A. Review the MFT B. Check the system's live memory C. Use USB Historian D. Create a forensic image of the drive 6. What two files may contain encryption keys normally stored only in memory on a Window system? A. The MFT and the hash file B. The Registry and hibernation files C. Core dumps and encryption logs D. Core dumps and hibernation files 7. Jeff is investigating a system compromise and knows that the first event was reported on October 5th. What forensic tool capability should he use to map other events found in logs and files to this date? A. A timeline B. A log viewer C. Registry analysis D. Timestamp validator 8. During her forensic copy validation process Danielle received the following MD5 sums from her original drive and the cloned image after using dd. What is likely wrong? b49794e007e909c00a51ae208cacb169 original.img d9ff8a0cf6bc0ab066b6416e7e7abf35 clone.img A. The original was modified. B. The clone was modified. C. dd failed. D. An unknown change or problem occurred. 9. Jennifer wants to perform memory analysis and forensics for Windows, macOS, and Linux systems. Which of the following is best suited to her needs? A. LiME B. DumpIt C. fmem D. The Volatility Framework

root cause analysis in mind. If the system was compromised because it contained root cause analysis in mind. If the system was compromised because it contained a security vulnerability, as opposed to through the use of a compromised user account, backups and images of that system likely have that same vulnerability. Even rebuilding the system from scratch may reintroduce the earlier vulnerability, rendering the system susceptible to the same attack. During the recovery phase, administrators should ensure that rebuilt or restored systems are remediated to address known security issues. Patching Systems and Applications During the incident recovery effort, cybersecurity analysts will patch operating systems and applications involved in the attack. This is also a good time to review the security patch status of all systems in the enterprise, addressing other security issues that may lurk behind the scenes. Cybersecurity analysts should first focus their efforts on systems that were directly involved in the compromise and then work their way outward, addressing systems that were indirectly related to the compromise before touching systems that were not involved at all. Figure 8.6 shows the phased approach that cybersecurity analysts should take to patching systems and applications during the recovery phase. Figure 8.6 Patching priorities Sanitization and Secure Disposal During the recovery effort, cybersecurity analysts may need to dispose of or repurpose media from systems that were compromised during the incident. In those cases, special care should be taken to ensure that sensitive information that was stored on that media is not compromised. Responders don't want the recovery effort from one incident to lead to a second incident! Generally speaking, there are three options available for the secure disposition of media containing sensitive information: clear, purge, and destroy. NIST defines these three activities clearing in NIST SP 800-88: Guidelines for Media Sanitization: Clear applies logical techniques to sanitize data in all user-addressable storage locations for protection against simple non-invasive data recovery techniques; this is typically applied through the standard Read and Write commands to the storage device, such as by rewriting with a new value or using a menu option to reset the device to the factory state (where rewriting is not supported). Purge applies physical or logical techniques that render target data recovery infeasible using state-of-the-art laboratory techniques. Examples of purging activities include overwriting, block erase, and cryptographic erase activities when performed through the use of dedicated, standardized device commands. Degaussing is another form of purging that uses extremely strong magnetic fields to disrupt the data stored on a device. Destroy renders target data recovery infeasible using state-of-the-art laboratory techniques and results in the subsequent inability to use the media for storage of data. Destruction techniques include disintegration, pulverization, melting, and incinerating. These three levels of data disposal are listed in increasing order of effectiveness as well as difficulty and cost. Physically incinerating a hard drive, for example, removes any possibility that data will be recovered but requires the use of an incinerator and renders the drive unusable for future purposes. Figure 8.7 shows a flowchart designed to help security decision makers choose appropriate techniques for destroying information and can be used to guide incident recovery efforts. Notice that the flowchart includes a Validation phase after efforts to clear, purge, or destroy data. Validation ensures that the media sanitization was successful and that remnant data does not exist on the sanitized media. Figure 8.7 Sanitization and disposition decision flow Source: NIST SP 800-88: Guidelines for Media Sanitization Validating the Recovery Effort Before concluding the recovery effort, incident responders should take time to verify that the recovery measures put in place were successful. The exact nature of this verification will depend on the technical circumstances of the incident and the organization's infrastructure. Four activities that should always be included in these validation efforts follow: Validate that only authorized user accounts exist on every system and application in the organization. In many cases, organizations already undertake periodic account reviews that verify the authorization for every account. This process should be used during the recovery validation effort. Verify the permissions assigned to each account. During the account review, responders should also verify that accounts do not have extraneous permissions that violate the principle of least privilege. This is true for normal user accounts, administrator accounts, and service accounts. Verify that all systems are logging properly. Every system and application should be configured to log security-related information to a level that is consistent with the organization's logging policy. Those log records should be sent to a centralized log repository that preserves them for archival use. The validation phase should include verification that these logs are properly configured and received by the repository. Conduct vulnerability scans on all systems. Vulnerability scans play an important role in verifying that systems are safeguarded against future attacks. Analysts should run thorough scans against systems and initiate remediation workflows where necessary. For more information on this process, see Chapter 3, "Developing a Vulnerability Management Program," and Chapter 4, "Analyzing Vulnerability Scans." These actions form the core of an incident recovery validation effort and should be complemented with other activities that validate the specific controls put in place during the Containment, Eradication, and Recovery phase of incident response. Wrapping Up the Response After the immediate, urgent actions of containment, eradication, and recovery are complete, it is very tempting for the CSIRT to take a deep breath and consider their work done. While the team should take a well-deserved break, the incident response process is not complete until the team completes post-incident activities that include managing change control processes, conducting a lessonslearned session, and creating a formal written incident report. Managing Change Control Processes During the containment, eradication, and recovery process, responders may have bypassed the organization's normal change control and configuration management processes in an effort to respond to the incident in an expedient manner. These processes provide important management controls and documentation of the organization's technical infrastructure. Once the urgency of response efforts pass, the responders should turn back to these processes and use them to document any emergency changes made during the incident response effort. Conducting a Lessons-Learned Session At the conclusion of every cybersecurity incident, everyone involved in the response should participate in a formal lessons learned session that is designed to uncover critical information about the response. This session also highlights potential deficiencies in the incident response plan and procedures. For more information on conducting the post-incident lessons learned session, see "Lessons-Learned Review" in Chapter 5, "Building an Incident Response Program." During the lessons-learned session, the organization may uncover potential changes to the incident response plan. In those cases, the leader should propose those changes and move them through the organization's formal change process to improve future incident response efforts. Developing a Final Report Every incident that activates the CSIRT should conclude with a formal written report that documents the incident for posterity. This serves several important purposes. First, it creates an institutional memory of the incident that is useful purposes. First, it creates an institutional memory of the incident that is useful when developing new security controls and training new security team members. Second, it may serve as an important record of the incident if there is ever legal action that results from the incident. Finally, the act of creating the written report can help identify previously undetected deficiencies in the incident response process that may feed back through the lessons-learned process. Important elements that the CSIRT should cover in a post-incident report include the following: Chronology of events for the incident and response efforts Root cause of the incident Location and description of evidence collected during the incident response process Specific actions taken by responders to contain, eradicate, and recover from the incident, including the rationale for those decisions Estimates of the impact of the incident on the organization and its stakeholders Results of post-recovery validation efforts Documentation of issues identified during the lessons-learned review Incident summary reports should be classified in accordance with the organization's classification policy and stored in an appropriately secured manner. The organization should also have a defined retention period for incident reports and destroy old reports when they exceed that period. Summary After identifying a security incident in progress, CSIRT members should move immediately into the containment, eradication, and recovery phase of incident response. The first priority of this phase is to contain the damage caused by a security incident to lower the impact on the organization. Once an incident is contained, responders should take actions to eradicate the effects of the incident and recovery normal operations. Once the immediate response efforts are complete, the CSIRT should move into the post-incident phase, conduct a lessons-learned session, and create a written report summarizing the incident response process. Exam Essentials Containment activities seek to limit the impact of an incident. After identifying a potential incident in progress, responders should take immediate action to contain the damage. They should select appropriate containment strategies based on the nature of the incident and impact on the organization. Potential containment activities include network segmentation, isolation, and removal of affected systems. Evidence not collected during a response may disappear. Much of the evidence of a cybersecurity incident is volatile in nature and may not be available later if not collected during the response. CSIRT members must determine the priority that evidence collection will take during the containment, eradication, and recovery phase and then ensure that they properly handle any collected evidence that can later be used in legal proceedings. Identifying attackers can be a waste of valuable resources. Most efforts to identify the perpetrators of security incidents are futile, consuming significant resources before winding up at a dead end. The primary focus of incident responders should be on protecting the business interests of the organization. Law enforcement officials have different priorities, and responders should be aware of potentially conflicting objectives. Eradication and recovery is a time-consuming but important process. After containing the damage, responders should move on to eradication and recovery activities that seek to remove all traces of an incident from the organization's network and restore normal operations as quickly as possible. This should include validation efforts that verify security controls are properly implemented before closing the incident. Post-incident activities provide a time for process improvement and documentation. At the conclusion of a cybersecurity incident response effort, CSIRT members should conduct a formal lessons-learned session that reviews the entire incident response process and recommends changes to the organization's incident response plan, as needed. The team should also complete a formal written report that serves to document the incident for posterity. Lab Exercises Activity 8.1: Incident Containment Options Label each one of the following figures with the type of incident containment activity pictured. Activity 8.2: Incident Response Activities For each of the following incident response activities, assign it to one of the following CompTIA categories: Containment Eradication Validation Post-Incident Activities Remember that the categories assigned by CompTIA differ from those used by NIST and other incident handling standards. Patching _____ Sanitization Lessons learned Reimaging Secure disposal _____ Isolation Scanning Removal Reconstruction Permission verification User account review Segmentation _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ Activity 8.3: Sanitization and Disposal Techniques Fill in the flowchart below with the appropriate dispositions for information being destroyed following a security incident. Each box should be completed using one of the following three words: Clear Purge Destroy Review Questions 1. Which one of the phases of incident response involves primarily active undertakings designed to limit the damage that an attacker might cause? A. Containment, Eradication, and Recovery B. Preparation C. Post-Incident Activity D. Detection and Analysis 2. Which one of the following criteria is not normally used when evaluating the appropriateness of a cybersecurity incident containment strategy? A. Effectiveness of the strategy B. Evidence preservation requirements C. Log records generated by the strategy D. Cost of the strategy 3. Alice is responding to a cybersecurity incident and notices a system that she suspects is compromised. She places this system on a quarantine VLAN with limited access to other networked systems. What containment strategy is Alice pursuing? A. Eradication B. Isolation C. Segmentation D. Removal 4. Alice confers with other team members and decides that even allowing limited access to other systems is an unacceptable risk and decides instead to prevent the quarantine VLAN from accessing any other systems by putting firewall rules in place that limit access to other enterprise systems. The attacker can still control the system to allow Alice to continue monitoring the incident. What strategy is she now pursuing? A. Eradication B. Isolation C. Segmentation D. Removal 5. After observing the attacker, Alice decides to remove the Internet connection entirely, leaving the systems running but inaccessible from outside the quarantine VLAN. What strategy is she now pursuing? A. Eradication B. Isolation C. Segmentation D. Removal 6. Which one of the following tools may be used to isolate an attacker so that he or she may not cause damage to production systems but may still be observed by cybersecurity analysts? A. Sandbox B. Playpen C. IDS D. DLP 7. Tamara is a cybersecurity analyst for a private business that is suffering a security breach. She believes the attackers have compromised a database containing sensitive information. Which one of the following activities should be Tamara's first priority? A. Identifying the source of the attack B. Eradication C. Containment D. Recovery 8. Which one of the following activities does CompTIA classify as part of the recovery validation effort? A. Rebuilding systems B. Sanitization C. Secure disposal D. Scanning 9. Which one of the following pieces of information is most critical to conducting a solid incident recovery effort? A. Identity of the attacker B. Time of the attack C. Root cause of the attack D. Attacks on other organizations 10. Lynda is disposing of a drive containing sensitive information that was collected during the response to a cybersecurity incident. The information is categorized as a high security risk and she wishes to reuse the media during a future incident. What is the appropriate disposition for this information? A. Clear B. Erase C. Purge D. Destroy 11. Which one of the following activities is not normally conducted during the recovery validation phase? A. Verify the permissions assigned to each account B. Implement new firewall rules C. Conduct vulnerability scans D. Verify logging is functioning properly 12. What incident response activity focuses on removing any artifacts of the incident that may remain on the organization's network? A. Containment B. Recovery C. Post-Incident Activities D. Eradication 13. Which one of the following is not a common use of formal incident reports? A. Training new team members B. Sharing with other organizations C. Developing new security controls D. Assisting with legal action 14. Which one of the following data elements would not normally be included in an evidence log? A. Serial number B. Record of handling C. Storage location D. Malware signatures 15. Sondra determines that an attacker has gained access to a server containing critical business files and wishes to ensure that the attacker cannot delete those files. Which one of the following strategies would meet Sondra's goal? A. Isolation B. Segmentation C. Removal D. None of the above 16. Joe would like to determine the appropriate disposition of a flash drive used to gather highly sensitive evidence during an incident response effort. He does not need to reuse the drive but wants to return it to its owner, an outside contractor. What is the appropriate disposition? A. Destroy B. Clear C. Erase D. Purge 17. Which one of the following is not typically found in a cybersecurity incident report? A. Chronology of events B. Identity of the attacker C. Estimates of impact D. Documentation of lessons learned 18. What NIST publication contains guidance on cybersecurity incident handling? A. SP 800-53 B. SP 800-88 C. SP 800-18 D. SP 800-61 19. Which one of the following is not a purging activity? A. Resetting to factory state B. Overwriting C. Block erase D. Cryptographic erase 20. Ben is responding to a security incident and determines that the attacker is using systems on Ben's network to attack a third party. Which one of the following containment approaches will prevent Ben's systems from being used in this manner? A. Removal B. Isolation C. Detection D. Segmentation Chapter 9 Policy and Compliance THE COMPTIA CYBERSECURITY ANALYST+ EXAM OBJECTIVES COVERED IN THIS CHAPTER INCLUDE: Domain 4: Security Architecture and Tool Sets ✓ 4.1 Explain the relationship between frameworks, common policies, controls, and procedures. Policy serves as the foundation for any cybersecurity program, setting out the principles and rules that guide the execution of security efforts throughout the enterprise. Often, organizations base these policies on best practice frameworks developed by industry groups, such as the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) or the International Organization for Standardization (ISO). In many cases, organizational policies are also influenced and directed by external compliance obligations that regulators impose on the organization. In this chapter, you will learn about the important elements of the cybersecurity policy framework. Understanding Policy Documents An organization's information security policy framework contains a series of documents designed to describe the organization's cybersecurity program. The scope and complexity of these documents vary widely, depending on the nature of the organization and its information resources. These frameworks generally include four different types of document: Policies Standards Procedures Guidelines In the remainder of this section, you'll learn the differences between each of these document types. However, keep in mind that the definitions of these categories vary significantly from organization to organization and it is very common to find the lines between them blurred. While at first glance that may seem "incorrect," it's a natural occurrence as security theory meets the real world. As long as the documents are achieving their desired purpose, there's no harm and no foul. Policies Policies are high-level statements of management intent. Compliance with policies is mandatory. An information security policy will generally contain broad statements about cybersecurity objectives, including A statement of the importance of cybersecurity to the organization Requirements that all staff and contracts take measures to protect the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of information and information systems Statement on the ownership of information created and/or possessed by the organization Designation of the chief information security officer (CISO) or other individual as the executive responsible for cybersecurity issues Delegation of authority granting the CISO the ability to create standards, procedures, and guidelines that implement the policy In many organizations, the process to create a policy is laborious and requires very high-level approval, often from the chief executive officer (CEO). Keeping policy statements at a high level provides the CISO with the flexibility to adapt and change specific security requirements with changes in the business and technology environments. For example, the five-page information security policy at the University of Notre Dame simply states The Information Governance Committee will create handling standards for each Highly Sensitive data element. Data stewards may create standards for other data elements under their stewardship. These information handling standards will specify controls to manage risks to University information and related assets based on their classification. All individuals at the University are responsible for complying with these controls. By way of contrast, the federal government's Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) has an 87-page information security policy. This mammoth document contains incredibly detailed requirements, such as A record of all requests for monitoring must be maintained by the CMS CIO along with any other summary results or documentation produced during the period of monitoring. The record must also reflect the scope of the monitoring by documenting search terms and techniques. All information collected from monitoring must be controlled and protected with distribution limited to the individuals identified in the request for monitoring and other individuals specifically designated by the CMS Administrator or CMS CIO as having a specific need to know such information. The CMS document even goes so far as to include a three-page chart describing exactly what type of security training the department will provide to every category of employee and the number of hours that training should consume. An excerpt from that chart appears in Figure 9.1. Figure 9.1 Excerpt from CMS training matrix Source: Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services Information Systems Security and Privacy Policy, April 26, 2016. (This approach may meet the needs of CMS, but it is hard to imagine the longterm maintenance of that document. Lengthy security policies often quickly become outdated as necessary changes to individual requirements accumulate and become neglected because staff are weary of continually publishing new versions of the policy. Organizations commonly include the following documents in their information security policy library: Information security policy that provides high-level authority and guidance for the security program Acceptable use policy (AUP) that provides network and system users with clear direction on permissible uses of information resources Data ownership policy that clearly states the ownership of information created or used by the organization Data classification policy that describes the classification structure used by the organization and the process used to properly assign classifications to data Data retention policy that outlines what information the organization will maintain and the length of time different categories of information will be retained prior to destruction Account management policy that describes the account life cycle from provisioning through active use and decommissioning Password policy that sets forth requirements for password length, complexity, reuse, and similar issues As you read through the list, you may notice that some of the documents listed tend to conflict with our description of policies as high-level documents and seem to better fit the definition of a standard in the next section. That's a reasonable conclusion to draw. CompTIA specifically includes these items as elements of information security policy while many organizations would move some of them, such as password requirements, into standards documents. Standards Standards provide mandatory requirements describing how an organization will carry out its information security policies. These may include the specific configuration settings used for a common operating system, the controls that must be put in place for highly sensitive information, or any other security objective. Standards are typically approved at a lower organizational level than policies and, therefore, may change more regularly. For example, the University of California at Berkeley maintains a detailed document titled the Minimum Security Standards for Electronic Information, available online at . This document divides information into four different data protection levels (DPLs) and then describes what controls are required, optional, and not required for data at different levels, using a detailed matrix. An excerpt from this matrix appears in Figure 9.2. Figure 9.2 Excerpt from UC Berkeley Minimum Security Standards for Electronic Information Source: University of California at Berkeley Minimum Security Standards for Electronic Information The standard then provides detailed descriptions for each of these requirements with definitions of the terms used in the requirements. For example, requirement 3.1 in Figure 9.2 simply reads "Secure device configurations." Later in the document, UC Berkeley expands this to read "Resource Custodians must utilize well-managed security configurations for hardware, software, and operating systems based upon industry standards." It goes on to defined "well-managed" as Devices must have secure configurations in place prior to deployment. Any deviations from defined security configurations must be approved through a change management process and documented. A process must exist to annually review deviations from the defined security configurations for continued relevance. A process must exist to regularly check configurations of devices and alert the Resource Custodian of any changes. This approach provides a document hierarchy that is easy to navigate for the reader and provides access to increasing levels of detail as needed. Notice also that many of the requirement lines in Figure 9.2 provide links to guidelines. Clicking on those links leads to advice to organizations subject to this policy that begins with this text: UC Berkeley security policy mandates compliance with Minimum Security Standard for Electronic Information for devices handling covered data. The recommendations below are provided as optional guidance. This is a perfect example of three elements of the information security policy framework working together. Policy sets out the high-level objectives of the security program and requires compliance with standards, which includes details of required security controls. Guidelines provide advice to organizations seeking to comply with the policy and standards. In some cases, organizations may operate in industries that have commonly accepted standards that the organization either must follow or chooses to follow as a best practice. Failure to follow industry best practices may be seen as negligence and can cause legal liability for the organization. Many of these industry standards are expressed in the standard frameworks discussed later in this chapter. Procedures Procedures are detailed, step-by-step processes that individuals and organizations must follow in specific circumstances. Similar to checklists, procedures ensure a consistent process for achieving a security objective. Organizations may create procedures for building new systems, releasing code to production environments, responding to security incidents, and many other tasks. Compliance with procedures is mandatory. For example, Visa publishes a document titled What to Do if Compromised (that lays out a mandatory process that merchants suspecting a credit card compromise must follow. Although the document doesn't contain the word procedure in the title, the introduction clearly states, "This document contains required procedures and timelines for reporting and responding to a suspected or confirmed account data compromise." The document provides requirements covering the following areas of incident response: Preserve evidence Provide Visa with an initial investigation report Perform a forensic investigation Provide all exposed accounts Each of these sections provides detailed information on how Visa expects merchants to handle incident response activities. For example, the forensic investigation section describes the use of Payment Card Industry Forensic Investigators (PFI) and reads as follows: Upon discovery of an account data compromise, or receipt of an independent forensic investigation notification, an entity must: Engage a PFI (or sign a contract) within five (5) business days. Provide Visa with the initial forensic (i.e. preliminary) report within ten (10) business days from when the PFI is engaged (or the contract is signed). Provide Visa with a final forensic report within ten (10) business days of the completion of the review. There's not much room for interpretation in this type of language. Visa is laying out a clear and mandatory procedure describing what actions the merchant must take, the type of investigator they should hire, and the timeline for completing different milestones. Organizations commonly include the following procedures in their policy frameworks: Monitoring procedures that describe how the organization will perform security monitoring activities, including the possible use of continuous monitoring technology Evidence production procedures that describe how the organization will respond to subpoenas, court orders, and other legitimate requests to produce digital evidence Patching procedures that describe the frequency and process of applying patches to applications and systems under the organization's care Of course, cybersecurity teams may decide to include many other types of procedures in their frameworks, as dictated by the organization's operational needs. Guidelines Guidelines provide best practices and recommendations related to a given concept, technology, or task. Compliance with guidelines is not mandatory, and guidelines are offered in the spirit of providing helpful advice. That said, the "optionality" of guidelines may vary significantly depending on the organization's culture. In April 2016, the chief information officer (CIO) of the state of Washington published a 25-page document providing guidelines on the use of electronic signatures by state agencies. The document is not designed to be obligatory but, rather, offers advice to agencies seeking to adopt electronic signature technology. The document begins with a purpose section that outlines three goals of guideline: 1. Help agencies determine if, and to what extent, their agency will implement and rely upon electronic records and electronic signatures. 2. Provide agencies with information they can use to establish policy or rule governing their use and acceptance of digital signatures. 3. Provide direction to agencies for sharing of their policies with the Office of the Chief Information Officer (OCIO) pursuant to state law. The first two stated objectives line up completely with the function of a guideline. Phrases like "help agencies determine" and "provide agencies with information" are common in guideline documents. There is nothing mandatory about them and, in fact, the guidelines explicitly state that Washington state law "does not mandate that any state agency accept or require electronic signatures or records." The third objective might seem a little strange to include in a guideline. Phrases like "provide direction" are more commonly found in policies and procedures. Browsing through the document, the text relating to this objective is only a single paragraph within a 25-page document, reading The Office of the Chief Information Officer maintains a page on the OCIO.wa.gov website listing links to individual agency electronic signature and record submission policies. As agencies publish their policies, the link and agency contact information should be emailed to the OCIO Policy Mailbox. The information will be added to the page within 5 working days. Agencies are responsible for notifying the OCIO if the information changes. Reading this paragraph, the text does appear to clearly outline a mandatory procedure and would not be appropriate in a guideline document that fits within the strict definition of the term. However, it is likely that the committee drafting the strict definition of the term. However, it is likely that the committee drafting this document thought it would be much more convenient to the reader to include this explanatory text in the related guideline rather than drafting a separate procedure document for a fairly mundane and simple task. The full Washington state document, Electronic Signature Guidelines, is available for download from the Washington State CIO's website at . Exceptions and Compensating Controls When adopting new security policies, standards, and procedures, organizations should also provide a mechanism for exceptions to those rules. Inevitably, unforeseen circumstances will arise that require a deviation from the requirements. The policy framework should lay out the specific requirements for receiving an exception and the individual or committee with the authority to approve exceptions. The state of Washington uses an exception process that requires the requestor document the following information: Standard/requirement that requires an exception Reason for noncompliance with the requirement Business and/or technical justification for the exception Scope and duration of the exception Risks associated with the exception Description of any supplemental controls that mitigate the risks associated with the exception Plan for achieving compliance Identification of any unmitigated risks Many exception processes require the use of compensating controls to mitigate the risk associated with exceptions to security standards. The Payment Card Industry Data Security Standard (PCI DSS) includes one of the most formal compensating control processes in use today. It sets out three criteria that must be met for a compensating control to be satisfactory: 1. The control must meet the intent and rigor of the original requirement. 2. The control must provide a similar level of defense as the original requirement, such that the compensating control sufficiently offsets the risk that the original PCI DSS requirement was designed to defend against. 3. The control must be "above and beyond" other PCI DSS requirements. For example, an organization might find that it needs to run an outdated version of an operating system on a specific machine because software necessary to run the business will only function on that operating system version. Most security policies would prohibit using the outdated operating system because it might be susceptible to security vulnerabilities. The organization could choose to run this system on an isolated network with either very little or no access to other systems as a compensating control. The general idea is that a compensating control finds alternative means to achieve an objective when the organization cannot meet the original control requirement. While PCI DSS offers a very formal process for compensating controls, the use of compensating controls is a common strategy in many different organizations, even those not subject to PCI DSS. Compensating controls balance the fact that it simply isn't possible to implement every required security control in every circumstance with the desire to manage risk to the greatest feasible degree. In many cases, organizations adopt compensating controls to address a temporary exception to a security requirement. In those cases, the organization should also develop remediation plans designed to bring the organization back into compliance with the letter and intent of the original control. Complying with Laws and Regulations Legislators and regulators around the world take an interest in cybersecurity due to the potential impact of cybersecurity shortcomings on individuals, government and society. While the European Union has a broad-ranging data protection regulation, cybersecurity analysts in the United States are forced to deal with a patchwork of security regulations covering different industries and information categories. Some of the major information security regulations facing U.S. organizations include the following: The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) includes security and privacy rules that affect healthcare providers, health insurers, and health information clearinghouses. The Payment Card Industry Data Security Standard (PCI DSS) provides detailed rules about the storage, processing, and transmission of credit and debit card information. PCI DSS is not a law but rather a contractual obligation that applies to credit card merchants and service providers. The Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act (GLBA) covers financial institutions, broadly defined. It requires that those institutions have a formal security program and designate an individual as having overall responsibility for that program. The Sarbanes-Oxley (SOX) Act applies to the financial records of publicly traded companies and requires that those companies have a strong degree of assurance around the IT systems that store and process those records. The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) requires that educational institutions implement security and privacy controls for student educational records. Various data breach notification laws describe the requirements that individual states place on organizations that suffer data breaches regarding notification of individuals affected by the breach. Remember that this is only a brief listing of security regulations. There are many other laws and obligations that apply to specific industries and data types. You should always consult your organization's legal counsel and subject matter experts when designing a compliance strategy for your organization. The advice of a well-versed attorney is crucial when interpreting and applying cybersecurity regulations to your specific business and technical environment. regulations to your specific business and technical environment. The CSA+ exam objectives only mention compliance in a generic sense, with a single bullet reading "regulatory compliance" as one of the topics that cybersecurity analysts should be able to explain. Rather than diving into the details of specific regulations, you should have a good working knowledge of what regulations might apply to a specific industry and how to integrate an understanding of compliance issues into a cybersecurity program. Adopting a Standard Framework Developing a cybersecurity program from scratch is a formidable undertaking. Organizations will have a wide variety of control objectives and tools at their disposal to meet those objectives. Teams facing the task of developing a new security program or evaluating an existing program may find it challenging to cover a large amount of ground without a roadmap. Fortunately, there are several standard security frameworks available to assist with this task and provide a standardized approach to developing cybersecurity programs. NIST Cybersecurity Framework The National Institute for Standards and Technology (NIST) is responsible for developing cybersecurity standards across the U.S. federal government. The guidance and standard documents they produce in this process often have wide applicability across the private sector and are commonly referred to by nongovernmental security analysts due to the fact that they are available in the public domain and are typically of very high quality. In 2014, NIST released a Cybersecurity Framework designed to assist organizations attempting to meet one or more of the following five objectives: 1. Describe their current cybersecurity posture. 2. Describe their target state for cybersecurity. 3. Identify and prioritize opportunities for improvement within the context of a continuous and repeatable process. 4. Assess progress toward the target state. 5. Communicate among internal and external stakeholders about cybersecurity risk. The NIST framework includes three components: The Framework Core, shown in Figure 9.3, is a set of five security functions that apply across all industries and sectors: identify, protect, detect, respond, and recover. The framework then divides these functions into categories, subcategories, and informative references. Figure 9.4 shows a small excerpt of this matrix in completed form, looking specifically at the Identify (ID) function and the Asset Management category. If you would like to view a fully completed matrix, see NIST's document Framework for Improving Critical Infrastructure Cybersecurity. The Framework Implementation Tiers assess how an organization is positioned to meet cybersecurity objectives. Table 9.1 shows the framework implementation tiers and their criteria. This approach is an example of a maturity model that describes the current and desired positioning of an organization along a continuum of progress. In the case of the NIST maturity model, organizations are assigned to one of four maturity model tiers. Framework Profiles describe how a specific organization might approach the security functions covered by the Framework Core. An organization might use a framework profile to describe its current state and then a separate profile to describe its desired future state. Figure 9.3 NIST Cybersecurity Framework Core Structure Source: Framework for Improving Critical Infrastructure Cybersecurity, National Institute of Standards and Technology (framework-021214.pdf) Figure 9.4 Asset Management Cybersecurity Framework Source: Framework for Improving Critical Infrastructure Cybersecurity, National Institute of Standards and Technology (framework-021214.pdf) Table 9.1 NIST Cybersecurity Framework Implementation Tiers Tier Tier 1: Partial Risk Management Process Organizational cybersecurity risk management practices are not formalized, and risk is managed in an ad hoc and sometimes reactive manner. Integrated Risk Management Program There is limited awareness of cybersecurity risk at the organizational level and an organization-wide approach to managing cybersecurity risk External Participation An organization may not have the processes in place to participate in coordination or collaboration with other entities. reactive manner. cybersecurity risk has not been established. There is an awareness of cybersecurity risk at the organizational level but an organization-wide approach to managing cybersecurity risk has not been established. Tier 3: The organization's There is an Repeatable risk management organization- wide practices are approach to manage formally approved cybersecurity risk. and expressed as policy. Tier 2: Risk Informed Tier 4: Adaptive Risk management practices are approved by management but may not be established as organizationalwide policy. The organization adapts its cybersecurity practices based on lessons learned and predictive indicators derived from previous and current cybersecurity activities. There is an organization-wide approach to managing cybersecurity risk that uses riskinformed policies, processes, and procedures to address potential cybersecurity events. The organization knows its role in the larger ecosystem, but has not formalized its capabilities to interact and share information externally. The organization understands its dependencies and partners and receives information from these partners that enables collaboration and riskbased management decisions within the organization in response to events. The organization manages risk and actively shares information with partners to ensure that accurate, current information is being distributed and consumed to improve cybersecurity before a cybersecurity event occurs. Source: Framework for Improving Critical Infrastructure Cybersecurity, National Institute of Standards and Technology Standards and Technology The NIST Cybersecurity Framework provides organizations with a sound approach to developing and evaluating the state of their cybersecurity programs. ISO 27001 The International Organization for Standardization (ISO) publishes ISO 27001, a standard document titled "Information technology—Security techniques— Information security management systems—Requirements." This standard includes control objectives covering 14 categories: Information security policies Organization of information security Human resource security Asset management Access control Cryptography Physical and environmental security Operations security Communications security System acquisition, development, and maintenance Supplier relationships Information security incident management Information security aspects of business continuity management Compliance with internal requirements, such as policies, and with external requirements, such as laws The ISO 27001 standard was once the most commonly used information security standards, but it is declining in popularity outside of highly regulated industries that require ISO compliance. Organizations in those industries may choose to formally adopt ISO 27001 and pursue certification programs where an external assessor validates their compliance with the standard and certifies them as operating in accordance with ISO 27001. Control Objectives for Information and Related Technologies (COBIT) The Control Objectives for Information and Related Technologies (COBIT) is a set of best practices for IT governance developed by the Information Systems Audit and Control Association (ISACA). COBIT divides information technology activities into four domains: Plan and Organize Acquire and Implement Deliver and Support Monitor and Evaluate COBIT addresses each of these four domains of technology by providing five COBIT framework components: COBIT framework Process descriptions Control objectives Management guidelines Maturity models Sherwood Applied Business Security Architecture (SABSA) The Sherwood Applied Business Security Architecture (SABSA) framework offers an alternative model for approaching security architecture from a variety of different perspectives that map to architectural layers, shown in Table 9.2. Table 9.2 SABSA architectural layers View Business view Architect's view Designer's view Builder's view Tradesman's view Architecture layer Contextual Security architecture Conceptual Security architecture Logical Security architecture Physical Security architecture Component Security architecture Tradesman's view Component Security architecture Service Manager's view Security Service Management architecture The SABSA architecture framework is discussed here only because it is specifically listed as a CSA+ exam objective. Neither of the authors of this book, who have four decades of combined cybersecurity experience, have come across this framework in real-world use. The Open Group Architecture Framework (TOGAF) While not security-specific, the Open Group Architecture Framework (TOGAF) is a widely adopted approach to enterprise architecture. TOGAF divides architecture into four domains: Business architecture defines governance and organization and explains the interaction between enterprise architecture and business strategy. Applications architecture includes the applications and systems that an organization deploys, the interactions between those systems, and their relation to business processes. Data architecture provides the organization's approach to storing and managing information assets. Technical architecture describes the infrastructure needed to support the other architectural domains. TOGAF also includes the Architecture Development Method (ADM) shown in Figure 9.5. The ADM describes how an organization might move through the cyclical process of developing its own enterprise architecture. Figure 9.5 TOGAF Architecture Development Model Source: Stephen Marley, NASA /SCI – Architectural Framework Applied Sciences Program, Geosciences Interoperability Office, Stephen Marley NASA /SCI. Information Technology Infrastructure Library (ITIL) The Information Technology Infrastructure Library (ITIL) is a framework that offers a comprehensive approach to IT service management (ITSM) within the modern enterprise. ITIL covers five core activities: Service Strategy Service Design Service Transition Service Operation Continual Service Improvement Figure 9.6 shows how these activities fit together in the ITIL service life cycle. Although it is not widely used as a cybersecurity framework, many organizations choose to adopt ITIL ITSM practices and then include cybersecurity functions within their ITIL implementation. Figure 9.6 ITIL service life cycle Implementing Policy-Based Controls Security policy frameworks and the specific security policies adopted by organizations lay out control objectives that an organization wishes to achieve. These control objectives are statements of a desired security state, but they do not, by themselves, actually carry out security activities. Security controls are specific measures that fulfill the security objectives of an organization. They come in three different categories: Physical controls are security controls that impact the physical world. Examples of physical security controls include fences, perimeter lighting, locks, fire suppression systems, and burglar alarms. Logical controls are technical controls that enforce confidentiality, integrity, and availability in the digital space. Examples of logical security controls include firewall rules, access control lists, intrusion prevention systems, and encryption. Administrative controls are procedural mechanisms that an organization follows to implement sound security management practices. Examples of administrative controls include user account reviews, employee background investigations, log reviews, and separation-of-duties policies. Organizations should select a set of security controls that meets their control objectives based on the criteria and parameters that they either select for their environment or have imposed on them by outside regulators. For example, an organization that handles sensitive information might decide that confidentiality concerns surrounding that information require the highest level of control. At the same time, they might conclude that the availability of their website is not of critical importance. Given these considerations, they would dedicate significant resources to the confidentiality of sensitive information while perhaps investing little, if any, time and money protecting their website against a denial-of-service attack. Many control objectives require a combination of physical, logical, and administrative controls. For example, an organization might have the control objective of preventing unauthorized physical access to a facility. They might achieve this goal by implementing locked doors and security guards (physical controls), controlling door access with a strong authentication system that relies on multifactor authentication (logical control), and performing regular reviews of authorized access (administrative control). of authorized access (administrative control). Security Control Verification and Quality Control Quality control procedures verify that an organization has sufficient security controls in place and that those security controls are functioning properly. Every security program should include procedures for conducting regular internal tests of security controls and supplement those informal tests with formal evaluations of the organization's security program. Those evaluations may come in two different forms: audits and assessments. Audits are formal reviews of an organization's security program or specific compliance issues conducted on behalf of a third party. Audits require rigorous, formal testing of controls and result in a formal statement from the auditor regarding the entity's compliance. Audits may be conducted by internal audit groups at the request of management or by external audit firms, typically at the request of an organization's governing body or a regulator. Assessments are less formal reviews of security controls that are typically requested by the security organization itself in an effort to engage in process improvement. During an assessment, the assessor typically gathers information by interviewing employees and taking them at their word, rather than preforming the rigorous independent testing associated with an audit. Summary Policies form the basis of every strong information security program. A solid policy framework consists of policies, standards, procedures, and guidelines that work together to describe the security control environment of an organization. In addition to complying with internally developed policies, organizations often must comply with externally imposed compliance obligations. Security frameworks, such as the NIST Cybersecurity Framework and ISO 27001, provide a common structure for security programs based on accepted industry best practices. Organizations should implement and test security controls to achieve security control objectives that are developed based on the business and technical environment of the organization. Exam Essentials Policy frameworks consist of policies, standards, procedures, and guidelines. Policies are high-level statements of management intent for the information security program. Standards describe the detailed implementation requirements for policy. Procedures offer step-by-step instructions for carrying out security activities. Compliance with policies, standards, and procedures is mandatory. Guidelines offer optional advice that complements other elements of the policy framework. Organizations often adopt a set of security policies covering different areas of their security programs. Common policies used in security programs include an information security policy, an acceptable use policy, a data ownership policy, a data retention policy, an account management policy, and a password policy. The specific policies adopted by any organization will depend on that organization's culture and business needs. Policy documents should include exception processes. Exception processes should outline the information required to receive an exception to security policy and the approval authority for each exception. The process should also describe the requirements for compensating controls that mitigate risks associated with approved security policy exceptions. Organizations face a variety of security compliance requirements. Healthcare providers must comply with the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA). Merchants and credit card service providers must comply with the Payment Card Industry Data Security Standard (PCI DSS). Financial institutions are subject to the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act (GLBA), whereas public companies must comply with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (SOX). Educational institutions must follow the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA). Standards frameworks provide an outline for structuring and evaluating cybersecurity programs. Organizations may choose to base their security programs on a framework, such as the NIST Cybersecurity Framework, ISO 27001, or the IT Infrastructure Library (ITIL). These frameworks sometimes include maturity models that allow an organization to assess its progress. Some frameworks also offer certification programs that provide independent assessments of an organization's progress toward adopting a framework. Lab Exercises Activity 9.1: Policy Documents Match the following policy documents with their descriptions. Policy Outlines a step-by-step process for carrying out a cybersecurity activity Standard Includes advice based on best practices for achieving security goals that are not mandatory Guideline Provides high-level requirements for a cybersecurity program Procedure Offers detailed requirements for achieving security control objectives Activ

that combine onsite networks with outsourced networks and systems are increasingly common. Segmentation Network segmentation or compartmentalization is a common element of network design. It provides a number of advantages: The number of systems that are exposed to attackers (commonly called the organization's attack surface) can be reduced by compartmentalizing systems and networks. It can help to limit the scope of regulatory compliance efforts by placing the systems, data, or unit that must be compliant in a more easily maintained environment separate from the rest of the organization. In some cases, segmentation can help increase availability by limiting the impact of an issue or attack. Segmentation is used to increase the efficiency of a network. Larger numbers of systems in a single segment can lead to network congestion, making segmentation attractive as networks increase in size. Network segmentation can be accomplished in many ways, but for security reasons, a firewall with a carefully designed ruleset is typically used between reasons, a firewall with a carefully designed ruleset is typically used between network segments with different levels of trust or functional requirements. Network segmentation also frequently relies on routers and switches that support VLAN tagging. In some cases where segmentation is desired and more nuanced controls are not necessary, segmentation is handled using only routers or switches. The Case for Product Diversity Product diversity (using products from multiple vendors) is sometimes used to create an additional layer of security. The intent of using diverse products is to eliminate a single point of failure by ensuring that a vulnerability or design flaw found in one product does not make an entire network or system vulnerable to exploit. For example, in a network design, this might mean using Juniper border routers, Cisco core routers, and Palo Alto security devices. If a vulnerability existed in the Cisco core routers, the other devices would be less likely to suffer from the same issue, meaning that attackers should not be able to exploit them, thus potentially limiting the impact of an attack. Unfortunately, using multiple products rather than settling on a single vendor or product for a solution adds additional overhead and costs for maintenance, training, and support, potentially resulting in more vulnerabilities! The right choice varies from organization to organization and design to design, but diversity may be a useful design choice if your organization is worried about a single vulnerability affecting your entire network, platform, or other environment. Single Firewall One of the simplest network designs is a single firewall network design. This design simply places a single firewall between two security zones with different trust levels or functions. Figure 10.5 shows this implemented for a simple internal network with a public-facing (or "world-facing") network segment called the DMZ, where web, email, and DNS servers reside. Figure 10.5 DMZ with a single firewall A demilitarized zone, or DMZ, is often used when services or systems need to be exposed to lower trust areas. For many organizations, their DMZ is their publicfacing network segment. Since traffic from unknown and untrusted systems enters the DMZ, it is considered less secure, and additional protection is placed between the DMZ and trusted systems. Figure 10.5 shows a DMZ segment between the trusted Internet network and the organization's border router. We reference firewalls in each of these designs, but some of the same basic design objectives can be met with router access control lists supported by routers or some intelligent routing switches. More advanced network security devices can also replace a dedicated firewall in network designs, so remember that a design may use another device instead of a firewall to meet control objectives. Multiple Interface Firewalls Firewalls and other network security devices aren't limited to just one interface, and many designs use multiple interfaces to effectively create many single firewall protected network segments. Figure 10.6 shows a simple example of a protected network and a DMZ both operating behind the same firewall. Different rulesets will be applied to each interface. In this design, the ruleset would likely allow traffic from the Internet to the DMZ for services it provides, but it would prevent inbound Internet traffic from reaching the protected internal network. Figure 10.6 Single firewall service-leg DMZ Multiple interface designs are sometimes called a "service-leg DMZ." Modern firewalls and network security appliances often have the ability to associate interfaces with virtual firewalls, creating an additional layer of separation between network security zones and thus potentially meeting the need for separation that might have required separate physical devices like those found in multi-firewall designs. Multi-Firewall A multi-firewall design like the dual-firewall architecture shown in Figure 10.7 places firewalls at each critical control point. This creates segregated network segments, each of which typically has a different security level. Figure 10.7 shows a typical small corporate network with a firewall protecting a DMZ, and a shielded internal network where the rest of the organization's workstations are protected from Internet traffic. Figure 10.7 Dual-firewall network design This multi-firewall design is logically very similar to the service-leg DMZ design shown in Figure 10.6. In fact, the decision to use separate hardware devices instead of multiple interfaces on a single firewall may come down to financial restrictions: A single larger firewall or redundant pair costs more than smaller devices. You may require hardware diversity. You may need to have different security levels or administrators. You must meet compliance requirements that differ from security zone to security zone. Designs like the architecture shown in Figure 10.7 typically enforce more stringent security requirements as you move deeper into the network, with the most protected network segments behind the most layers of security. Here, the internal network is the most trusted zone, the DMZ is the second most trusted zone, and the Internet-facing border router and firewall are in the most exposed position outside the border firewall. Secure Network Design and Outsourcing The increase in the use of cloud and hosted services means that network design often needs to take outsourcing into account. Outsourced services tend to follow often needs to take outsourcing into account. Outsourced services tend to follow one of two designs: remote services or directly connected remote networks. Remote services host a service entirely on the outsourced vendors' systems and networks. Software and a Service (SaaS) and Platform as a Service (PaaS) solutions both work as remote services. Since the security of outsourced services like these relies on the vendor's security, network security designs that involve remotely hosted services tend to focus on ensuring availability. Figure 10.8 shows a simplified view of an outsourced service. Since the service itself is outsourced, there is no view into the cloud service itself—all security must be provided by the cloud service provider. Some administrative and technical security options may be available via the configuration and management interface for the cloud service, but choices about network security, server security, and the administrative, procedural, and technical controls that support the underlying systems and networks are handled by the service provider. Figure 10.8 Outsourced remote services via public Internet While control of SaaS and PaaS solutions lies with the vendor, you can take some additional action to help ensure your organization's security. Many cloud vendors offer access to third-party security audit information like a SSAE-16 Type 1 or Type 2 report. In addition, you may want to conduct a security assessment to determine whether the vendor meets your own expected security best practices. Tools like the shared risk assessment tools provided by www.sharedassessments.org can help you conduct an assessment before engaging with a cloud or outsourced IT vendor. While you're at it, you should also ensure that the contract covers any legal or regulatory issues that would impact your outsourced solution. A directly connected remote network is connected "inside" your network's border, possibly into the datacenter itself, and acts as an extension of your trusted network. This design requires the remote network and infrastructure to operate at the same level of trust as your internal secured network. Figure 10.9 shows an example of an Infrastructure as a Service (IaaS) network with a direct point-to-point VPN connection into an onsite secure datacenter network. This connection makes the remote IaaS infrastructure appear as though the systems and services it provides are hosted in your local datacenter. Figure 10.9 VPN-connected remote network design Unlike the infrastructure in the internal network shown in Figure 10.9, the systems and network devices that provide the IaaS environment supplied by the third-party provider are not under your direct control. This means that low-level host security relies on the third party's practices and controls. When analyzing this type of design, keep in mind the potential for differences in capabilities, management, and incident response processes between your organization and a third-party cloud service. In this model, security issues could occur in either datacenter, and the VPN connection may be a single point of failure. In addition, the underlying infrastructure for the cloud service is unlikely to be visible to your organization, meaning you will have to rely on their security processes to know if there has been an issue. Layered Host Security Endpoint systems, whether they are laptops, desktop PCs, or mobile devices, can also use a layered security approach. Since individual systems are often used by individual users for their day-to-day work, they are often one of the most at-risk parts of your infrastructure and can create significant threat if they are compromised. Layered security at the individual host level typically relies on a number of common security controls: Passwords or other strong authentication help ensure that only authorized users access hosts. Host firewalls and host intrusion prevention software limit the network attack surface of hosts and can also help prevent undesired outbound communication in the event of a system compromise. Data loss prevention software monitors and manages protected data. Whitelisting or blacklisting software can allow or prevent specific software packages and applications from being installed or run on the system. Antimalware and antivirus packages monitor for known malware as well as behavior that commonly occurs due to malicious software Patch management and vulnerability assessment tools are used to ensure that applications and the operating system are fully patched and properly secured. System hardening and configuration management that ensures that unneeded services are turned off, that good security practices are followed for operating system–level configuration options, and that unnecessary accounts are not present. Encryption, either at the file level or full disk encryption, may be appropriate to protect the system from access if it is lost or stolen or if data at rest needs additional security. File integrity monitoring tools monitor files and directories for changes and can alert an administrator if changes occur. Logging of events, actions, and issues is an important detective control at the host layer. The host security layer may also include physical security controls to help prevent theft or undesired access to the systems themselves. The CSA+ exam objectives don't spent a significant amount of time on physical security, but you should remember that physical controls are part of a complete security design and that physical security implementation is an important part of threat management for many organizations. Logging, Monitoring, and Validation Layered security requires appropriate monitoring, alerting, and validation. Logging systems in a well-designed layered security architecture should ensure that logs are secure and are available centrally for monitoring. Monitoring systems need to have appropriate alert thresholds set and notification capabilities that match the needs of the organization. Most security designs implement a separate log server, either in the form of a security information and event management (SIEM) device or as a specialized log server. This design allows the remote log server to act as a bastion host, preserving unmodified copies of logs in case compromise and allowing for central analysis of the log data. In addition to monitoring and logging capabilities, configuration management and validation capabilities are important. Tools like Microsoft's SCCM or Jamf's Jamf Pro offer the ability to set and validate system settings across networks of varying types of devices, thus ensuring that their configurations and installed software match institutional expectations. We discussed system logging and network monitoring tools and techniques in more depth in Chapter 6, "Analyzing Symptoms for Incident Response." Security Data Analytics Analyzing the information that is gathered by logging and monitoring systems— in addition to integrating firewall logs, system logs, authentication logs, and event logs with data from configuration, patch, and vulnerability management tools as well as other parts of a comprehensive security suite—is a complex task. In some organizations, this is done by manual review, with individuals reviewing logs and other data. Unfortunately, when you need to manage larger numbers of devices and have many data sources, the volume of data generated can be too much to handle. When dealing with large amounts of data or with complex data, using automated reporting and automated analysis tools, often found in security appliances and various security suites, is often the best way of analyzing the data. Collection, analysis, and reporting are key features of security appliances and suites. Another increasingly popular option is to outsource security analytics and operations to a third party, often as part of a Security as a Service (SECaaS) offering. SECaaS providers usually leverage security suites and appliances to capture onsite and hosted data and then use central tools to analyze, report, and alert on issues that they discover. In each of these three models, critical controls involve the following: Data aggregation and correlation combines data from multiple sources like syslogs, authentication logs, application logs, event logs, and other logs and statistics in a central location for analysis. It also correlates the information provided from multiple sources to identify events that impact different systems. This capability can be an especially effective detective control for organizations that have differing levels of instrumentation—a wellinstrumented system or network control point can identify an event that was missed by another system that does not have the same logging or detection capabilities. Trend analysis analyzes the state of systems, events, and devices and looks for changes based on trends. Trend analysis can identify unexpected changes that do not match expected growth or decreases, providing useful behavioral insights for security analysis. Historical analysis leverages data over time, not only to determine what has occurred but also to provide data for trend analysis activities. Historical analysis is also useful when conducting incident response activities since it can provide information about events related to an incident that occurred at some time in the past. A layered security approach should include multiple methods to capture and analyze data and appropriate monitoring and alerting systems to ensure that analyze data and appropriate monitoring and alerting systems to ensure that appropriate actions are taken when an issue or event is identified. The logs and other data should also be appropriately protected to ensure that they cannot be easily targeted as part of a compromise or exposure. Cryptography Both encryption and hashing are critical to many of the controls found at each of the layers we have discussed. They play roles in network security, host security, and data security, and are embedded in many of the applications and systems that each layer depends on. Cryptography in the form of encryption and hashing techniques is used to protect data on the wire and at rest, and to validate that data integrity is maintained. This makes using current, secure encryption techniques, and ensuring that proper key management occurs, critical to a layered security design. When reviewing security designs, it is important to identify where encryption (and hashing) are used, how they are used, and how both the encryption keys and their passphrases are stored. It is also important to understand when data is encrypted and when it is unencrypted—security designs can fail because the carefully encrypted data that was sent securely is unencrypted and stored in a cache or by a local user, removing the protection it relied on during transit. Support for built in encryption support for many modern computers (particularly business PCs) is provided by Trusted Protection Modules (TPM). They provide dedicated hardware support for cryptographic keys. TPM modules provide three major capabilities: 1. Remote attestation, allowing hardware and software configurations to be verified. 2. Binding which encrypts data. 3. Sealing, which encrypts data and sets requirements for the state of the TPM chip before decryption. Policy, Process, and Standards Administrative controls that involve policies, processes, and standards are a necessary layer when looking at a complete layered security design. In addition to controls that support security at the technology layer, administrative controls found in a complete security design include found in a complete security design include Change control Configuration management Monitoring and response policies Personnel security controls Business continuity and disaster recovery controls Human resource controls like background checks and terminations Personnel Security In addition to technical and procedural concerns, the human layer of a design must be considered. Staff need to be trained for the tasks they perform and to ensure that they react appropriately to security issues and threats. Critical personnel controls should be put in place where needed to provide separation of duties and to remove single points of failure in staffing. A wide variety of personnel controls can be implemented as part of a complete security program, ranging from training to process and human resources–related controls. The most common personnel controls are as follows: Separation of Duties When individuals in an organization are given a role to perform, they can potentially abuse the rights and privileges that that role provides. Properly implemented separation of duties requires more than one individual to perform elements of a task to ensure that fraud or abuse do not occur. A typical separation of duties can be found in financially significant systems like payroll or accounts payable software. One person should not be able to modify financial data without being detected, so they should not have modification rights and also be charged with monitoring for changes! Succession Planning This is important to ensure continuity for roles, regardless of the reason a person leaves your organization. A departing staff member can take critical expertise and skills with them, leaving important duties unattended or tasks unperformed. When a manager or supervisor leaves, not having a succession plan can also result in a lack of oversight for functions, making it easier for other personnel issues to occur without being caught. While succession planning is important to an organization's function, it isn't considered a security control in most frameworks. The Cybersecurity Analyst+ body of knowledge specifically mentions it, so make sure you consider the implications of succession planning as part of the critical personnel controls for the exam. Background Checks These are commonly performed before employees are hired to ensure that they are suitable for employment with the organization. Termination When an employee quits or is terminated, it is important to ensure that their access to organizational resources and accounts is also terminated. This requires reviewing their access and ensuring that the organization's separation process properly handles retrieving any organizational property like laptops, mobile devices, and data. In many organizations, accounts are initially disabled (often by changing the password to one the current user does not know). This ensures that data is not lost and can be accessed by the organization if needed. Once you know that any data associated with the account is no longer needed, you can then delete the account itself. Cross Training Cross training focuses on teaching employees skills that enable them to take on tasks that their co-workers and other staff members normally perform. This can help to prevent single points of failure due to skillsets and can also help to detect issues caused by an employee or a process by bringing someone who is less familiar with the task or procedure into the loop. Cross training is commonly used to help ensure that critical capabilities have backups in place since it can help prevent issues with employee separation when an indispensable employee leaves. It is also an important part of enabling other security controls. Succession planning, mandatory vacation, and mandatory vacation are all made easier if appropriate cross training occurs. Dual Control Dual control is useful when a process is so sensitive that it is desirable to require two individuals to perform an action together. The classic example of this appears in many movies in the form of a dual-control system that requires two military officers to insert and turn their keys at the same time to fire a nuclear weapon. Of course, this isn't likely to be necessary in your organization, but dual control may be a useful security control when sensitive tasks are involved because it requires both parties to collude for a breach to occur. This is often seen in organizations that require two signatures for checks over a certain value. Dual control can be implemented as either an administrative control via procedures or via technical controls. Mandatory Vacation This process requires staff members to take vacation, allowing you to identify individuals who are exploiting the rights they have. Mandatory vacation prevents employees from hiding issues or taking advantage of their privileges by ensuring that they are not continuously responsible for a task. When mandatory vacation is combined with separation of duties, it can provide a highly effective way to detect employee collusion and malfeasance. Sending one or more employees involved in a process on vacation offers an opportunity for a third party to observe any issues or irregularities in the processes that the employees on vacation normally handle. Outsourcing Your Own Job—Without the Boss Knowing In 2012, a security team from Verizon identified odd behavior by an employee at a company that they were assessing. The employee's VPN connection was in consistent use, despite the employee being at their desk during the day. When the assessors dug in deeper, they found that the remote access was coming from China—an immediate red flag, especially since the employee in question was on site. After confronting the employee, they discovered that the employee had outsourced his own job to a third party. His remote replacement accomplished all of the tasks he was assigned, and the employee simply provided daily status updates to his management. As the assessors dug further, they found out that the employee was actually "employed" at multiple other organizations where he worked remotely. In each of those cases, he had outsourced his work as well. While this scenario isn't common, it is an example of why administrative and technical controls for personnel are important. The company where this was found was not performing geolocation matching for their VPN and authentication systems, which would have shown that their employee was logged in from two distinct locations at the same time—an immediate red flag that might have helped them find the issue. Administrative controls like separation of duties might have also resulted in the company discovering the issue, as the employee was unlikely to be able to fully describe or demonstrate the work that his outsourced replacements had performed. You can read the complete article about this on CNN's website: www.cnn.com/2013/01/17/business/us-outsource-job-china/. Outsourcing and Personnel Security Outsourcing adds an additional set of challenges to personnel security concerns. It creates the potential for a third party to be partially or completely responsible for systems, networks, and data that belongs to your organization owns. In a cloud hosting environment (SaaS, PaaS, or IaaS), personnel will have control of either the entire application, the platform, or the underlying infrastructure for your organization's outsourced products. This means that the outsourcing organization's personnel policies, procedures, and training are all now part of the security profile you may need to review. Outsourcing other services like software development or other consulting engagements can also create new personnel risks due to outsourced staff following different policies and practices. Key considerations and questions when reviewing outsourcing include the following: Proper Vetting When hiring consultants or other third parties, are they properly vetted, with background checks and internal personnel controls in place? Access Control This means access control not only via the application interface, but to underlying systems and networks. Data Ownership and Control Is your data encrypted and inaccessible to the outsourced provider? Is it stored in a shared database, filesystem, or other location with other customer data? Employment Practices Does the outsourced vendor conduct background checks of their employees? How does it handle employee issues? Incident Response Processes and Notification Requirements Will you be notified if there is an incident? When? Outsourcing relies on trust in the contract between your organization and the vendor, and on their own internal practices. In some cases, you may be able to add additional layers (such as encrypting data stored in IaaS systems), but in many cases you will be limited to what the vendor provides. Building a Training and Awareness Program Security awareness is one of the most critical personnel-related controls that an organization can implement. Training programs for security awareness typically focus on matching security knowledge with an individual's role in the organization. Key information found in most programs includes the following: The organization's policies related to information security Important threats that the organization faces Data handling requirements specific to the data the organization or individual handles Best practices for passwords, email, remote work, avoiding malware and viruses, secure browsing, and social media usage Policies related to technology like bring your own device or organizationally provided devices How to report a security issue Physical security Awareness programs must take into account the specific needs of the organization such as compliance requirements, legal and contractual obligations, and the threats that are unique to the organization. Analyzing Security Architecture The key to analyzing a security infrastructure for an organization is to identify where defenses are weak, or where an attacker may be able to exploit flaws in architectural design, processes, procedures, or in the underlying technology like vulnerabilities or misconfigurations. Control gaps, single points of failure, and improperly implemented controls are all common issues that you are likely to encounter. Penetration testers also perform security architecture analysis when they are working to find ways through an organization's security. It can help to think like a penetration tester (or an attacker!) when you're reviewing a security architecture for flaws. Analyzing Security Requirements Security architectures can be analyzed based on their attributes by reviewing the security model and ensuring that it meets a specific requirement. For example, if you were asked to review a workstation security design that used antimalware software to determine if it would prevent unwanted software from being installed, you might identify three scenarios: Success Antimalware software can successfully prevent unwanted software installation if the software is known malware or if it behaves in a way that the antimalware software will detect as unwanted. Failure It will not detect software that is not permitted by organizational policy but that is not malware. Failure It may not prevent unknown malware, or malware that does not act in ways that are typical of known malware. This type of attribute-based testing can be performed based on a risk assessment and control plan to determine whether the security architecture meets the control objectives. It can also be directly applied to each control by determining the goal of each control and then reviewing whether it meets that goal. Reviewing Architecture In addition to a requirement-based analysis method, a number of formal architectural models rely on views, or viewpoints, from which the architecture and controls can be reviewed. Common views that can be taken when reviewing an architecture include the following: Operational views describe how a function is performed, or what it accomplishes. This view typically shows how information flows but does not capture the technical detail about how data is transmitted, stored, or captured. Operational views are useful for understanding what is occurring and often influence procedural or administrative controls. Technical views (sometimes called service-oriented, or systems-based, views) focus on the technologies, settings, and configurations used in an architecture. This can help identify incorrect configurations and insecure design decisions. An example of a technical view might include details like the TLS version of a connection, or the specific settings for password length and complexity required for user accounts. A logical view is sometimes used to describe how systems interconnect. It is typically less technically detailed than a technical view but conveys broader information about how a system or service connects or works. The network diagrams earlier in this chapter are examples of logical views. Security architecture reviews may need any or all of these viewpoints to provide a complete understanding of where issues may exist. Formal security frameworks have different views, adding specific viewpoints based on their requirements. The British Ministry of Defense's Architecture Framework (MODAF) uses seven categories: strategic, operational, service oriented, systems, acquisition, technical, and the "all viewpoint," which describes the architecture. The U.S. Department of Defense uses a similar set of views for architectural review: all, capability, data and information, project, services, standards, and systems viewpoints are all considered in the DoD model. Common Issues Analyzing security architectures requires an understanding of the design concepts and controls they commonly use as well as the issues that are most frequently encountered in those designs. Four of the most commonly frequently encountered in those designs. Four of the most commonly encountered design issues are single points of failure, data validation and trust problems, user issues, and authentication and authorization security and process problems. Single Points of Failure A key element to consider when analyzing a layered security architecture is the existence of single points of failure—a single point of the system where, if that component, control, or system fails, the entire system will not work or will fail to provide the desired level of security. Figure 10.10 shows a fully redundant network design with fault tolerant firewalls, routers, and core switches. Each device communicates with its partner via a heartbeat link, which provides status and synchronization information. If a device's partner fails, it will take over, providing continuity of service. Each device is also cross-linked, allowing any component to send traffic to the devices in front of and behind it via multiple paths, removing a failed wire as a potential point of failure. Similar protections would be in place for power protection, and the devices would typically be physically located in separate racks or even rooms to prevent a single physical issue from disrupting service. Figure 10.10 A fully redundant network edge design Network and infrastructure design diagrams can make spotting a potential single point of failure much easier. In Figure 10.11, the same redundant network's internal design shows a single point of failure (Point A) at the distribution router and edge switch layers. Here, a failure of a link, the router, or the switches might take down a section of the network, rather than the organization's primary Internet link. In situations like this, a single point of failure may be acceptable based on the organization's risk profile and functional requirements. Figure 10.11 Single points of failure in a network design Redundant Layers of Failure Having a redundant system doesn't guarantee that systems will work. The authors of this book worked with a redundant firewall system that used a heartbeat function for an active/passive pair. In this design, one firewall was always active, and if it failed, the secondary firewall would take over as the active partner. If the primary firewall then resumed function, it would determine that it should then take the passive role, and normal function would continue. At least, that's how the system was designed. Unfortunately, a software update caused the heartbeat system to fail, resulting in both firewalls determining that their partner was offline. Both firewalls then set themselves to active mode, resulting in network traffic being routed erratically through each firewall as they wrestled for control of the traffic that was supposed to flow through them. Some traffic did make it through, but the failure of the partnering system essentially stopped all traffic into and out of a production datacenter. In this scenario, the firewall administrators were able to turn off the secondary firewall and then worked to revert it to the software version before the flaw was introduced. They then restored the firewall, failed over to it manually from the primary, and then reverted the broken patch back on the primary firewall to return to a known good state. The same analysis process can be used to identify issues with applications, processes, and control architectures. A block diagram is created that includes all of the critical components or controls, and the flow that the diagram supports is traced through the diagram. Figure 10.12 shows a sample flow diagram for an account creation process. Note that at point A, an authorized requester files a request for a new account, and at point B, a manager approves the account creation. During process analysis a flaw would be noted if the manager can both request and approve an account creation. If the review at point D is also performed by the manager, this process flaw would be even more severe. This provides a great case for separation of duties as an appropriate and useful control! Figure 10.12 Single points of failure in a process flow Data Validation and Trust The ability to trust data that is used for data processing or to make decisions is another area where security issues frequently occur. Data is often assumed to be valid, and incorrect or falsified data can result in significant issues. The ability to rely on data can be enhanced by Protecting data at rest and in transit using encryption Validating data integrity using file integrity checking tools, or otherwise performing data integrity validation Implementing processes to verify data in an automated or manual fashion Profiling or boundary checking data based on known attributes of the data Web application security testers are very familiar with exploiting weaknesses in data validation schemes. Insecure web applications often trust that the data they receive from a page that they generate is valid and then use that data for further tasks. For example, if an item costs $25 and the application pulls that data from a hidden field found in a web form but does not validate that the data it receives matches a value it should accept, an attacker could change the value to $0 and might get the item for free! Validating that the data you receive either matches the specific dataset you expect or is at least in a reasonable range is a critical step in layered security design. When analyzing data flows, storage, and usage, remember to look for places where data issues could cause high impact failures. Data validation issues at some points in a design can be far more critical to the overall design than it is at other points, making effective control placement extremely important in those locations. When assessing data validation and trust controls, it can help to work backward by asking yourself "What would happen if the data were incorrect, or worse, if it an attacker could change it to anything they wanted to?" Users Human error is a frequent cause of failure in security architectures. Mistakes, malfeasance, or social engineering attacks that target staff members can all break security designs. Layered security designs should be built with the assumption that the humans who carry out the procedures and processes that it relies on may make mistakes and should be designed to identify and alert if intentional violations occur. Failures due to users are often limited by Using automated monitoring and alerting systems to detect human error Constraining interfaces to only allow permitted activities Implementing procedural checks and balances like separation of duties and the other personnel controls previously discussed in this chapter Training and awareness programs designed to help prepare staff for the types of threats they are likely to encounter Identifying possible issues caused by users is often useful to brainstorm with experts on the systems or processes. When that isn't possible, reviewing how user actions are monitored and controlled can help point to possible gaps. A practical example of this type of review occurs in grocery stores where it is common practice to issue a cashier a cash drawer to take to their station. Sometimes, the cashier counts out their own drawer before starting a shift; in other cases they are given a cash drawer with a standard and verified amount of money. During their shift, they are the only users of that drawer, and at the end of the shift, they count out the drawer and have it verified or work with a manager to count it out. If there continued to be loss at grocery store, you might walk through the cashier's tasks, asking them at each step what task they are performing and how it is validated. When you identify an area where an issue could occur, you can then work to identify controls to prevent that issue. Authentication and Authorization User credentials, passwords, and user rights are all areas that often create issues in security designs. Common problems include inappropriate or overly broad in security designs. Common problems include inappropriate or overly broad user rights, poor credential security or management, embedded and stored passwords and keys, as well as reliance on passwords to protect critical systems. Security designs that seek to avoid these issues often implement solutions like Multifactor authentication Centralized account and privilege management and monitoring Privileged account usage monitoring Training and awareness efforts When analyzing a security design for potential authentication and authorization issues, the first step is to identify where authentication occurs, how authorization is performed, and what rights are needed and provided to users. Once you understand those, you can focus on the controls that are implemented and where those controls may leave gaps. Remember to consider technical, process, and human factors! Cloud computing and other outsourcing models can make security designs even more complex. Fortunately, sample cloud security architecture models have started to become available. NIST, the U.S. National Institute of Standards and Technology, released the NIST Cloud Computing Security Reference Architecture in 2013, providing a useful reference for organizations that need to design or assess cloud security designs. You can find it at CloudComputing/CloudSecurity/NIST_Security_Reference_Architecture _2013.05.15_v1.0.pdf. Reviewing a Security Architecture Reviewing a security architecture requires step-by-step analysis of the security needs that influenced a design and the controls that were put in place. Figure 10.13 shows a high-level design for a web application with a database backend. To analyze this, we can first start with a statement of the design requirements for the service: The web application is presented to customers via the Internet, and contains customer business sensitive data. It must be fault-tolerant, secure against web application attacks, and should provide secure authentication and authorization, as well as appropriate security monitoring and system security. authorization, as well as appropriate security monitoring and system security. Figure 10.13 Sample security architecture From this, we can review the design for potential flaws. Starting from the left, we will step through each section looking for possible issues. It's important to note that this example won't cover every possible flaw with this design. Instead, this is meant as an example of how a review might identify flaws based on a network logical diagram. The Internet connection, as shown, has a single path. This could cause an availability issue. There is no IDS or IPS between the Internet and the web server layer. This may be desirable to handle attacks that the WAF and the firewall layer cannot detect. The diagram does not show how the network security devices like firewalls and the WAF are managed. Exposure of management ports via public networks is a security risk. The web application firewall and the load balancers are shown as clustered devices. This may indicate an availability issue. There is no active detection security layer between the web server and the databases. A SQL-aware security device would provide an additional layer of security. In addition to the information that the logical diagram shows, review of a dataflow diagram, configurations, processes, and procedures would each provide useful views to ensure this design provides an appropriate level of security. Maintaining a Security Design Security designs need to continue to address the threats and requirements that they were built to address. Over time, new threats may appear, old threats may stop being a concern, technology will change, and organizational capabilities will be different. That means that they need to be reviewed, improved, and eventually retired. Scheduled Reviews A security design should undergo periodical, scheduled reviews. The frequency of the reviews may vary depending on how quickly threats that the organization faces change, how often its systems, networks, and processes change, if regulator or contractual requirements change, and if a major security event occurs that indicates that a review may be needed. It may seem obvious, but recording the last change date for a security design or program can help track when a review was done. A date in the header of a design file is useful when you are quickly reviewing what has been done. Continual Improvement Continual improvement processes (sometimes called CIP or CI processes) are designed to provide incremental improvements over time. A security program or design needs to be assessed on a recurring basis, making a continuous improvement process important to ensure that the design does not become outdated. Another word frequently used in improvement processes is kaizen, a Japanese word that translates as "good change." A kaizen continuous improvement approach is often used in manufacturing and in lean programming and places the responsibility for improvement in the hands of all employees, not just an improvement group or team. Retirement of Processes Security processes and policies may become outdated, and instead of updating, they may need to be retired. This is often the case for one of a few reasons: The process or policy is no longer relevant. It has been superseded by a newer policy or process. The organization no longer wants to use the policy or process. Retirement of processes and policies should be documented and recorded in the document that describes it. Once it a decision has been made, appropriate communication needs to occur to ensure that it is no longer used and that individuals and groups who used the process or policy are aware of its replacement if appropriate. Summary Security controls should be layered to ensure that the failure of a control does not result in the failure of the overall security architecture of an organization, system, or service. Layered security designs may provide uniform protection or may implement design choices that place more sensitive systems or data in protected enclaves. It may also use analysis of threats or data classifications as the foundation for design decisions. In any complete security design, multiple controls are implemented together to create a stronger security design that can prevent attacks, detect problems, and allow for appropriate response and recovery in the event that a failure does occur. Layered security designs often use segmentation and network security devices to separate networks and systems based on functional or other distinctions. Systems also require layered security, and tools like host firewalls, data loss prevention software, antivirus and antimalware software, and system configuration and monitoring tools all providing parts of the host security puzzle. Other common parts of a layered security design include encryption, logging and monitoring, and personnel security, as well as policies, processes, and standards. Attributebased assessments of security models rely on verifying that a design meets security requirements. Views of the architecture should be used to ensure that the design holds up from multiple perspectives, including operational, technical, and logical paths through the security design. Single points of failure, trust and data validation problems, authentication and authorization issues, and userrelated concerns are all important to consider when looking for flaws. All of this means that security designs should undergo regular review and updates to stay ahead of changing needs and new security threats. Exam Essentials Defense in depth relies on the idea of layered security. Layered security uses multiple security controls layered together to ensure that a failure in any single control cannot lead to a failure of the system of controls. Controls are classified as administrative, technical, or physical controls, and each control is a detective, preventive, or corrective control. Controls that satisfy a requirement not met by an existing control, or which cover for a flaw in that control, are called compensating controls. Implementing defense in depth requires designing security in layers. Common designs use segmentation to separate different security levels or areas where security needs differ. Network layered security designs include single firewall, multifirewall, and multiple-interface firewalls. Outsourcing requires additional care due to complex network connections between onsite and offsite systems and devices. Analyzing security architecture starts with understanding requirements and identifying potential points of failure. Single points of failure are design elements where a single failure can cause the design to fail to function as intended. Other common issues include data validation issues, problems caused by trust and requirements for trust versus whether the data or system can be trusted, user-related failures, and authentication and authorization processes and procedures. Maintaining layered security designs require continual review and validation. Scheduled reviews help to ensure that the design has not become outdated. Continual improvement processes keep layered defense designs current while helping to engage staff and provide ongoing awareness. At the end of their life cycle, processes, procedures, and technical designs must be retired with appropriate notification and documentation. Lab Exercises Activity 10.1: Review an Application Using the OWASP Application Security Architecture Cheat Sheet In this exercise you will use the Open Web Application Security Project Application Security Architecture Cheat Sheet to review the security architecture of an application that you are familiar with. If you are not completely familiar with an application infrastructure, you may find it helpful to interview an application administrator or other IT professional who is responsible for application management to complete this exercise. Part 1: Review the OWASP Application Security Architecture Cheat Sheet The cheat sheet can be found at Security_Architecture_Cheat_Sheet. Review the cheat sheet, and make sure that you understand all the questions. Some questions may not be relevant. The important part of the exercise at this point is to make sure that you could answer the question. If you're not familiar with the topic area, spend some time researching it. Part 2: Select an Application You Are Familiar With and Fill Out the Cheat Sheet Select an application that you have experience with from your professional experience and fill out the cheat sheet. If the application does not fit the question asked, mark it as nonapplicable. Part 3: Analyze Your Responses to the Cheat Sheet Use your responses to analyze the application security architecture. Answer the following questions: 1. Are there controls that are not currently in place that would improve the security design? 2. Are there single points of failure in the design? What would be required to remediate them? 3. Does the current security architecture match the threats that the application is likely to face? Why or why not? Activity 10.2: Review a NIST Security Architecture The following graphic shows the NIST access authorization information flow and its control points in a logical flow diagram as found in NIST SP1800-5b. This NIST architecture uses a number of important information gathering and analytical systems: Fathom, a system that provides anomaly detection BelManage, which monitors installed software Bro, an IDS Puppet, an open source configuration management tool that is connected to the organization's change management process Snort, an IDS WSUS for Windows updates OpenVAS, an open source vulnerability management tool Asset Central, an asset tracking system CA ITAM, which also tracks physical assets iStar Edge, a physical access control system Make note of potential issues with this diagram, marking where you would apply additional controls or where a single failure might lead to systemwide failure. Additional details about the specific systems and capabilities can be found in the NIST ITAM draft at . Activity 10.3: Security Architecture Terminology Match each of the following terms to the correct description. Uniform protection A personnel security control that can help to identify individuals who are exploiting the rights they have as part of their job. Attack surface A protected network or location separated from other security zones by protective controls Administrative A control that remediates a gap or flaw in another control controls Protected A security design that protects all elements of the environment enclaves at the same level using the same tools and techniques Dual control The portion of an organization, system, or network that can be attacked Single point of Controls that include processes and policies failure failure Mandatory vacation A security control that prevents individuals from performing sensitive actions without a trusted peer reviewing and approving their actions Compensating A part of a system that, if it fails, will cause the failure of the control entire system Review Questions 1. Sue is the manager of a group of system administrators and is in charge of approving all requests for administrative rights. In her role, she files a change request to grant a staff member administrative rights and then approves it. What personnel control would best help to prevent this abuse of her role? A. Mandatory vacation B. Separation of duties C. Succession planning D. Dual control 2. Ben wants to ensure that a single person cannot independently access his organization's secure vault. What personnel control is best suited to this need? A. Mandatory vacation B. Separation of duties C. Succession planning D. Dual control 3. Lauren's departure from her organization leaves her team without a Linux systems administrator and means they no longer have in-depth knowledge of a critical business system. What should her manager have done to ensure that this issue did not have a significant impact? A. Mandatory vacation B. Exit interview C. Succession planning D. HR oversight 4. Ric is reviewing his organization's network design and is concerned that a known flaw in the border router could let an attacker disable their Internet connectivity. Which of the following is an appropriate compensatory control? A. An identical second redundant router set up in an active/passive design B. An alternate Internet connectivity method using a different router type C. An identical second redundant router set up in an active/active design D. Place a firewall in front of the router to stop any potential exploits that could cause a failure of connectivity 5. Fred has been assigned to review his organization's host security policies due to a recent theft of a workstation that contained sensitive data. Which of the following controls would best help to prevent a stolen machine from causing a data breach? A. Central management B. Full disk encryption C. Remote wipe capabilities D. Machine tracking software 6. A member of Susan's team recently fell for a phishing scam and provided his password and personal information to a scammer. What layered security approach is not an appropriate layer for Susan to implement to protect her organization from future issues? A. Multifactor authentication B. Multitiered firewalls C. An awareness program D. A SIEM monitoring where logins occur from 7. Chris is in charge of his organization's Windows security standard, including their Windows XP security standard, and has recently decommissioned the organization's last Windows XP system. What is the next step in his security standard's life cycle? A. A scheduled review of the Windows standards B. A final update to the standard, noting that Windows XP is no longer supported C. Continual improvement of the Windows standards D. Retiring the Windows XP standard 8. Example Corporation has split their network into network zones that include sales, HR, research and development, and guest networks, each separated from the others using network security devices. What concept is Example Corporation using for their network security? A. Segmentation B. Multiple-interface firewalls C. Single-point-of-failure avoidance D. Zoned routing 9. Which of the following layered security controls is commonly used at the WAN, LAN, and host layer in a security design? A. Encryption of data at rest B. Firewalls C. DMZs D. Antivirus 10. In Lauren's initial design for a secure network, she applied the same security controls to every system and network. After reviewing her design, she decided to isolate systems based on their functions and to apply controls to protected network segments for more sensitive data and systems. What two design models did she apply? A. Threat analysis–based design, protected enclaves B. Uniform protection, threat analysis–based design C. Information-based design, uniform protection D. Uniform protection, protected enclaves 11. Michelle has been asked to review her corporate network's design for single points of failure that would impact the core network operations. The following graphic shows a redundant network design with a critical fault: a single point of failure that could take the network offline if it failed. Where is this single point of failure? A. Point A B. Point B C. Point C D. Point D 12. During a penetration test of Anna's company, the penetration testers were able to compromise the company's web servers and deleted their log files, preventing analysis of their attacks. What compensating control is best suited to prevent this issue in the future

maintenance process; exploits against identity and authorization systems; how credentials are acquired by attackers; and defenses against these attacks. Understanding Security Issues with Identities Identities, including credentials, roles, rights, and permissions, and related data can face a multitude of security issues. The Cybersecurity Analyst+ exam specifically considers six areas: Personnel-based identity security, which includes training and awareness, as well as threats like insider attacks, phishing, and social engineering Endpoints and their role in attacks on identity, including capturing credentials via local exploits; screen capture and keyboard capture applications; local administrative rights; and how password stores, tokens, and other credentials are stored on local systems and devices like phones and tablets Servers-based exploits, which can target the systems that run identity services, or which can attack the servers and send identity and authentication data to AAA services Applications and services that provide, consume, and interact with identity systems Roles, rights, and permissions that are associated with users or groups As you prepare for the exam, remember to consider identity security issues from each of these viewpoints. If you are answering questions about a topic like phishing, you may want to consider multiple controls like a training and awareness program and technical measures, including twofactor authentication, email filtering, and reputation-based sender rules. Attacking AAA Systems and Protocols Identity repositories like directory systems, authentication systems, and singlesign-on services are all attractive targets for attackers. Attacks against identity repositories and systems may target the specific software via vulnerabilities or misconfigurations; they can be aimed at the protocol itself or at how the protocol is implemented. Attacks at the underlying systems, such as denial-of-service attacks and system compromises, are also common, since taking over the host system can provide full control over an authorization system, giving attackers the keys to the entire kingdom. Since there are a multitude of potential attacks against the many types of identity repositories and authorization systems, we will take a brief look at some of the most common protocols and services to gain an understanding of common threats. LDAP Attacks LDAP services are used in many organizations for authentication and directory information. This makes them targets for attackers who want to obtain organizational information or to access systems or applications that rely on LDAP-based authentication. Attacks against LDAP directory servers typically focus on Attacks against insecure binding (connection) methods that target unencrypted LDAP traffic, either to capture the traffic or to exploit LDAP as an authentication service Improper LDAP access controls that allow attackers to harvest directory information or to make modifications to directory entries that they should not be able to change LDAP injection, which exploits web applications that build LDAP queries using user input, allowing attackers to gather additional information or to make changes they should not be authorized to make by operating as the web service Denial-of-service attacks, which can disrupt authentication services that rely on LDAP or cause applications and services that rely on LDAP to fail Each of these attacks can be prevented or mitigated through careful design and implementation of LDAP services and access methods. Requiring secure binding methods, setting appropriate access controls (and verifying them!), using good web application development practices, and designing a scalable LDAP directory service can all reduce the likelihood of LDAP-related security issues. LDAP as an Attack Tool In 2016, the Connectionless LDAP service, or CLDAP, was found to be a potential attack vector allowing amplification attacks because it would respond to spoofed addresses, resulting in amplification rates up to 55 times higher than the source traffic. That means that your otherwise innocent appearing LDAP service could DoS your critical infrastructure without an attacker even making it through other network defenses! You can read more about it at www.securityweek.com/ldap-attack-vector-makes-terabit-scaleddos-attacks-possible. OAuth, OpenID, and OpenID Connect OAuth and OpenID are implemented on a per-provider basis, resulting in flaws unique to each party. One of the most common attacks based on this is the use of open redirects. When redirects and forwards are not validated, untrusted user input can be sent to the relying web application, resulting in users being redirected to untrusted sites, allowing phishing scams or permitting attackers to bypass security layers. The OpenID Connect implementer's guide can be found at and OAuth 2.0 guides can be found at . Figure 11.4 shows where this occurs in an OAuth flow. If a user accesses a website that is an open redirect endpoint, it will allow URLs at point A to be any redirect URL, instead of a specific URL associated with that site, and if the site also passes that URL forward at point B, attackers can exploit the authorization flow. Fortunately, this won't cause the account associated with the service provider to be compromised—it only causes issues for the site with the open redirect endpoint, since the redirect can result in the phishing scams and similar issues related to untrusted redirects mentioned above occurring. Figure 11.4 OAuth covert redirects In addition to individual implementation issues, OAuth's broad adoption for cloud services and mobile applications makes it a particularly tempting target for attackers. Poor session management, reliance on a central shared secrets file for OAuth servers, and inadvertent use of plaintext OAuth sessions are all potential issues for OAuth providers. OAuth Security and Threat Models OAuth does not set specific requirements for how the backend of OAuth authentication applications interact with third-party applications, leading to issues with single sign-on applications. To read more about recent exposures, visit . An in-depth discussion of the OAuth 2.0 threat model can be found in RFC 6819, "OAuth 2.0 Threat Model and Security Considerations," at . Many attacks against OpenID have been aimed at protocol vulnerabilities, including a 2012 discovery related to the ability of attackers to forge OpenID requests in a way that resulted in relying parties allowing arbitrary logins to their services. In addition to protocol attacks, OAuth2 can also be vulnerable to crosssite request forgery (CSRF) attacks, which focus on getting a user to click a link that causes that user's browser to perform an action at that user. OpenID Connect offers additional protections for encryption and signing, which, if properly implemented, can help prevent many of the exploits conducted against OpenID services. Kerberos Kerberos relies on a central key distribution center (KDC). Compromise of the KDC would allow an attacker to impersonate any user. Kerberos attacks have received significant attention over the past few years due to local attacks against compromised KDCs resulting in complete compromise of Kerberos authenticated systems. Common Kerberos attacks include the following: Administrator account attacks. Kerberos ticket reuse, including pass-the-ticket attacks, which allows impersonation of legitimate users for the lifespan of the ticket, and pass-thekey attacks, which reuse a secret key to acquire tickets. Ticket granting ticket (TGT) focused attacks. TGTs are incredibly valuable and can be created with extended lifespans. When attackers succeed in acquiring TGTs, the TGTs are often called "golden tickets" because they allow complete access to the Kerberos-connected systems, including creation of new tickets, account changes, and even falsification of accounts or services. Automated monitoring of authentication and authorization systems can help detect anomalous behaviors like the creation of a golden ticket—a normal ticket generating ticket wouldn't have a lifespan of months or years, making behavior-based monitoring an important part of defense against advanced attackers. Details of this attack can be found here: .com/docs/us-15/materials/us-15-Metcalf-Red-VsBlue-Modern-Active-Directory-Attacks-Detection-And-Protection-wp.pdf. RADIUS RADIUS is commonly used for authentication of network devices, including VPNs, network hardware, and similar services. This makes it a tempting target for attackers who want to penetrate the network infrastructure of their targets. RADIUS attacks often focus on Session replay of server responses by matching known traffic and replaying previous responses or replaying server responses to authenticate client without valid credentials Targeting the RADIUS shared secret, since RADIUS uses a fixed shared secret that can be compromised at the client level Denial-of-service attacks aimed to preventing users from authenticating Credential-based attacks that rely on the use of a RADIUS-shared secret to brute-force the shared secret given a known password Using TLS to protect RADIUS authentication instead of relying on the protections built into RADIUS can help mitigate many of these attacks; however, doing so requires consistent implementation throughout an organization. Active Directory Active Directory is the core identity store and AAA service for many Windowscentric organizations. That makes AD a popular target for attackers, and the prevalence of Windows workstations in corporate environments means that many exploit tools are built to target both Windows and Active Directory. Common Active Directory attacks include the following: Malware-focused attacks that seek to place credential capturing or exploitbased malware onto Windows systems or AD servers Credential theft via phishing or other techniques Privilege escalation attacks using known or new Windows exploits Service accounts that are an often forgotten element of Active Directory environments and may suffer from both privilege creep and over-permissive rights Domain administrator rights that exist for more staff than is necessary, creating more targets for attackers and a greater likelihood that an AD admin account will not be properly maintained or that its password will be exposed The use of down-level versions of protocols used in Windows domains like NTLM v1 and LANMAN, NetBIOS, and unsigned LDAP and SMB to capture credentials or to conduct other attacks Windows domains often include older systems or have settings configured to support them. Combined with the many exploit tools that are aimed at Windows systems, these make Windows domains a tempting target for attackers. Handling Active Directory GPO Credential Storage Some specific behaviors of AD and Group Policy are targeted by attackers. Group Policy Preferences can be used to perform a number of actions, but unfortunately, they also store the credentials they use in XML files in the SYSVOL share of every domain controller in the domain. The password storage method used can be easily reversed, making this a significant flaw. The issue is so common that Microsoft provided remediation tools here: . Targeting Account Creation, Provisioning, and Deprovisioning The steps from account request to creation, provisioning of accounts, maintenance during the life cycle of the account, and the eventual deprovisioning and deletion of the account are known as the account life cycle. Figure 11.5 shows a typical account life cycle, from start to finish. Figure 11.5 A sample account life cycle Both internal and external threats target the systems, services, and procedures that make up the account life cycle in order to gain access to accounts, or to gain privileges for the accounts that they already have access to. The account creation process is an important target for attackers who have either gained access to systems in a trusted environment or are able to use social engineering attacks to persuade someone with appropriate rights to create an account for them. Internal threats may also seek to create accounts for their use to avoid detection. Once an account exists, attackers will focus on gaining access to it. Social engineering, phishing, and attacks against credential stores and locations where credentials are used and could be compromised in transit or in use are all frequent methods of attack. Compromising credentials can provide the rights and access that the account is provisioned with and may allow attackers to operate in trusted areas where they can attempt attacks that are unlikely to succeed in more protected areas. Attackers may also focus on accounts that have fallen through the cracks in an identity management system. Major threats from unused or improperly maintained accounts include Unused accounts, which attackers can compromise and use without the owner noticing something is amiss. Accounts that were not properly deprovisioned and abandoned on systems because they were missed during normal account removal or end-of-life processes. Accounts that are not properly deleted can often indicate an issue with management of the system, and may not be logged or monitored. Permissions, group memberships, and other privileges often accrue to accounts during a staff member's employment with an organization and may not be updated properly. Attackers, particularly insider threats, may be able to leverage rights that they, or others, have accrued over time without knowing that they still have them. Rights and Roles Maintaining rights, roles, and group memberships is another key element in identity management, and an important feature in identity management systems. User accounts are normally managed using the principle of least privilege which states that users should be provided only with the least set of privileges or permissions required to perform their job function. This helps prevent users (or attackers who acquire their credentials) from performing actions that they should not and limits the exposure that they can cause. Many accounts experience privilege creep, or the steady accrual of additional rights over time as account owners change roles, positions, or responsibilities. Privilege creep directly conflicts with the concept of least privilege since accounts should not have rights that aren't required for their current role. Unfortunately, this can be hard to track—new managers may not be aware of the user's old rights, or the user may even be asked to continue to perform their old duties on occasion. Fortunately, centralized identity management suites provide monitoring and management tools designed to monitor for privilege creep and can be set to management tools designed to monitor for privilege creep and can be set to identify accounts that end up with excessive privileges or which have privileges beyond what their role requires. Identity management systems like Centrify, Okta, and Ping Identity have account life-cycle maintenance and monitoring features designed to fight this type of issue. Preventing Common Exploits of Identity and Authorization There are a few common methods of targeting identity and access management systems as well as the use of identity information, each with common protection methods that can help to remediate them. These include the following Impersonation attacks occur when an attacker takes on the identity of a legitimate user. Security issues like OAuth open redirects discussed earlier in this chapter can allow impersonation to occur. Preventing impersonation may require stronger session handling techniques like those found in the OWASP session management cheat sheet at . Other types of impersonation may be prevented by securing session identifiers that attackers might otherwise acquire, either on the local workstation or via the network. Man-in-the-middle (MiTM) attacks rely on accessing information flow between systems or services. End-to-end encryption of sessions or network links can help reduce the chance of a successful MiTM attack, unless attackers control endpoints or have the encryption keys. Session hijacking focuses on taking over an already existing session, either by acquiring the session key or cookies used by the remote server to validate the session or by causing the session to pass through a system the attacker controls, allowing them to participate in the session. Much like impersonation and MiTM attacks, securing the data that an attacker needs to acquire to hijack the session, either via encrypting network sessions or links or on the local system, can help limit opportunities for session hijacking. Privilege escalation attacks focus on exploiting flaws to gain elevated permissions or access. A successful privilege escalation attack can allow a normal or an untrusted user to use administrator or other privileged access. Privilege escalation frequently relies on software vulnerabilities, requiring administrators to ensure that local applications, services, and utilities are not vulnerable. Rootkits combine multiple malicious software tools to provide continued access to a computer while hiding their own existence. Fighting rootkits requires a full suite of system security practices, ranging from proper patching and layered security design to antimalware techniques like whitelisting, heuristic detection techniques, and malicious software detection tools. Acquiring Credentials In addition to attacks against AAA and identity management infrastructure, attacks designed to acquire identities and credentials are common, and they can be easier to accomplish from outside an organization. Attacks against credentials commonly occur in the form of phishing attacks, compromises of other services, and brute-force attacks. Phishing Phishing attacks aimed at credentials often use replicas of legitimate authentication portals to trick their victims into entering their username and password. More advanced versions will even replay those entries into the legitimate site to prevent their targets from noticing that their login did not work. Figure 11.6 shows an example of a phishing email that targets a recipient's PayPal ID. If the potential victim did not notice that the URL was wrong or that the site was not exactly the same as the site they normally log into, they could send their credentials to the attacker. Figure 11.6 Phishing for a PayPal ID Multifactor authentication can help limit the impact of a successful phishing attack by requiring users to take an additional action and by providing an authenticator with a limited lifespan. User education and training including how to detect phishing and avoiding password reuse are also an important part of anti-phishing defenses. Compromise of Other Services Attacking third-party services to obtain passwords that may have been reused is another common threat vector. Attackers who obtain plaintext or recoverable passwords can then reuse those passwords on other accounts the users may have had. Unfortunately, many sites do not use strong password hashing algorithms, allowing attackers to easily crack the hashes for passwords stored using MD5 and other weak mechanisms. Sites like now track major breaches and allow users to check if an email address or username has been exposed in public breaches. This type of attack means that password reuse is a significant danger, particularly when passwords are used as the only factor for authentication. Breaches of major sites, like the two major Yahoo breaches from 2013 (announced in 2016), have resulted in passwords only minimally protected by MD5 hashes being available for almost a billion potential users. This makes a potential target for exploit any other services those users used that can be matched with their email or other identifiers. Preventing other sites from being compromised isn't a reasonable expectation for a security professional. That's where technologies like multifactor authentication can provide a useful security layer. Even if users use the same password on multiple sites, their additional factors should remain secure, preventing lost passwords from causing an immediate problem. Training and awareness are still important, since password reuse remains a bad idea. Brute-Force Attacks Although having passwords available is preferable for attackers, sites that do not prevent repeated login attempts can still be attacked using brute-force methods by simply attempting to log in using password dictionaries or other brute-force methods. Preventing brute-force attacks requires building in back-off algorithms that prevent repeated logins after failure or other similar solutions like the use of CAPTCHA-style methods to verify that the logins are not being attempted by a script or bot. Some organizations choose to implement account lockout techniques to help with brute-force attacks, although lockouts can increase the workload for support teams unless users have an easy method of unlocking their accounts. As you might expect, connecting authentication events to your security management and logging tools can help detect brute-force attacks, allowing you to take action to prevent the system or systems that are conducting the bruteforce attack from attempting to authenticate. If you are considering this option, be sure to identify appropriate thresholds for what you consider brute force— otherwise you may lock out legitimate but forgetful users! CAPTCHA is an acronym for Completely Automated Public Turing test to tell Computers and Humans Apart. CATPCHAs use a variety of methods to try to prevent bots from performing actions, including requiring users to identify numbers, or to differentiate pictures of kittens from pictures of puppies. If you're looking to prevent brute-force web activity, OWASP's "Blocking Brute Force Attacks" guide can offer useful advice: . Identity as a Security Layer Identity is a critical part of most defense-in-depth designs. User and service accounts are crucial to controlling access to systems and services and also allow detailed monitoring and auditing of usage. Since rights and permissions are assigned either to roles that accounts are associated with or to individual users, identity is also critical to ensuring that rights management is handled properly. Identity and Defense-in-Depth The account life cycle offers a number of opportunities for defense-in-depth designs. While identity management processes will vary from organization to organization, a few critical parts of the identity management life cycle are consistent from a defense-in-depth design perspective. These process requirements occur at the major phases of an account's life cycle: Identity creation must ensure that only valid accounts are created and that the correct owner receives the account. At this phase in the account life cycle, it is important to avoid duplicate account creation, to ensure that initial authentication factors are delivered or set securely, and that accounts are added to a central identity management system for monitoring and auditing. Account provisioning and rights management needs to be consistent— pockets of unmanaged systems or systems that do not integrate can result in unmanaged accounts. Rights management is typically role based, preventing individual accounts from accruing specialized permissions. Account modification and maintenance should track the individual's changing roles and group memberships to prevent privilege creep. Account termination needs to ensure that accounts are terminated properly, and that they are removed from all systems that they were provisioned to. Defense-in-depth for identity should address all three elements of the CIA triad. That means ensuring that credentials and credential stores remain confidential in motion and at rest and that their integrity is monitored to ensure that unauthorized changes do not occur. Availability is also a critical concern—centralized identity and authorization services are wonderful until they allow an entire organization's ability to log in to fail due to a failed service or DoS attack! Securing Authentication and Authorization Securing the authentication process requires a combination of technical and procedural elements. Technological controls focus on protecting both the systems that provide authentication services and the traffic between clients and those servers. Providing a secure means of validating the identity of users is also critical, since attackers are more likely to have advanced capabilities that result in them successfully obtaining valid usernames and passwords via phishing, malware, or other means. Figure 11.7 shows a sample authentication flow with security considerations at each point in the flow, including use of TLS, multifactor authentication, and redundant authentication servers. Note that authentication security requires design or process security considerations throughout the flow. Figure 11.7 Authentication security model Password management is also a design concern for organizations. Users are asked to remember a large number of passwords, and password reuse is a continuing threat. This means that organizationally sponsored adoption of password safes or password storage utilities can have a significant impact on password security. Tools like KeePass, Password Safe, Dashlane, 1Password, and LastPass, as well as enterprise-centric password storage and management tools, can provide a useful means of maintaining distinct passwords without large numbers of support calls. Moving Beyond Password Complexity Requirements Password complexity guidelines that included a requirement for specific types of characters and complexity were common until very recently, due in large part to the limited length of passwords supported by many systems. Recommendations for strong passwords have largely changed to be length based, and users are often advised to use a passphrase instead of a password. NIST's SP 800-63-3 "Digital Authentication Guideline" is in draft form right now, but it will reflect major changes in digital authentication standards. Authorization and Rights Management Matching users with their rights, roles, and group membership is the next step of identity-based security. Rights management allows access control by matching users with the access they should have. Building a rights management security layer relies on the following: Building a set of policies that describe what rights are allocated to each role or task Implementing a management system to ensure that rights are granted to accounts and groups that need them, and removed from groups and users that do not hold the appropriate role Monitoring and reporting to ensure that rights management occurs according to policy In addition to managing rights for normal users, organizations need to pay particular attention to privileged user management, the management of administrative and super-user rights. Privileged users often have the ability to override system policies, to make changes to logging and oversight systems, or to otherwise impact systems in very powerful ways. This means that additional oversight needs to be placed around who can use privileged accounts and how administrative rights are granted and removed. Additional monitoring and logging is also common, and separation of administrative accounts from personal accounts is considered a best practice. This ensures that administrative actions can be logged by requiring users to specifically log into an administrative account or to activate administrative privileges before their use. Since administrative accounts shouldn't be used constantly, this also makes misuse easy to detect by looking for administrative accounts that are constantly logged in. As always, appropriate training is required to make sure that administrators understand this. Multifactor Authentication One of the most important security measures put in place to authenticate users is multifactor authentication (MFA). MFA relies on two or more distinct authentication factors like a password, a token or smartcard, a biometric factor, or even the location that the individual is authenticating from. A key part of this is that the factors should be different; two passwords do not make an effective MFA scheme. MFA relies on a few common types of authentication factors or methods: Knowledge factors are something you know. Passwords and passphrases are the most common knowledge factors, but authentication systems also sometimes use other data that you may know. Examples include systems that build questions from personal data the organization has about you such as your current mortgage payment, your residence a decade ago, or other things that you will know but that someone else is unlikely to. Possession factors are something you have. The most common examples of this are authenticator applications, security tokens, and smartcards. Figure 11.8 shows an example of the Google Authenticator application, a smartphone-based onetime password generator tool. Having the application that provides the code is the possession factor when using this type of token. Biometric factors are something that you are. They include fingerprints, retina scans, voiceprints, and a host of other methods of measuring features of the human body. Location factors, which are less frequently used, rely on physical location, determined either by where a system or network is located, or by using GPS or other data to verify that you are in a place that is trusted or allowed to access a system. Figure 11.8 Google Authenticator token Since this is a onetime token, it's safe to publish in the book with its associated email address. To access the account, you would need both the current password and the current Google Authenticator code. The authors created a throwaway account for this screenshot anyway! Context-Based Authentication A key concept in authentication systems is the idea of context-based A key concept in authentication systems is the idea of context-based authentication. Context-based authentication allows authentication decisions to be made based on information about the user, the system the user is connecting from, or other information that is relevant to the system or organization performing the authentication. Common data used for context-based authentication includes the following: User roles and group memberships related to application or service access IP address and/or IP reputation, providing information on whether the remote IP is known to be part of a botnet or other IP range with known bad behavior Time of day, often related to a job role or working hours Location-based information like their IP address or GPS location Frequency of access, which may be combined with behavioral data like keystroke patterns, browsing habits, or other details that can help uniquely identify a user Device-based, including information about the web browser in use and other data that can provide a device fingerprint such as its IP address, time zone, screen resolution, cookies or cookie settings, installed fonts, and language. Figure 11.9 shows an example of context-based authentication flow. A user logs in via the organization's VPN where a network access control (NAC) system profiles the user's device, identifying device-based fingerprint information. The user provides their username and password, which in this example do not match the device—the user has never logged in from it before. Due to this, the user is asked to provide a onetime password code from a security token and is then authenticated, having proven that they are who they say they are. The NAC server records the new device as a valid, trusted device and adds its unique profile to its database, and the user is connected via the VPN to the organization's internal network. Figure 11.9 Context-based authentication Organizations often use multiple types of contextual information to help to authenticate their users and may use it either in parallel with or in place of other MFA schemes. Context-based authentication can be combined with multifactor authentication, allowing you to require users to provide enhanced authentication when additional verification is needed or desired. Biometric factors, sometimes called inherence factors, are something you are. Biometric identifiers include fingerprints, retina scans, voiceprints, and many other potential identifiers. A less common but sometimes useful factor is location-based authentication, which relies on a trusted method to determine whether a user is connecting from a trusted location. This can be accomplished using GPS data or can sometimes be done in a less secure manner using IP network–based location data. MFA helps prevent attackers from authenticating using stolen credentials by making it significantly less likely they will have both (or more!) of the factors that are required to authenticate to a user account. If an attacker manages to phish a password or conducts a successful brute-force password guessing attack, they probably won't have access to that individual's cell phone or token or have access to a biometric factor like their fingerprint. This security advantage means that MFA is increasingly considered a necessary default security control for systems and services that require a greater level of security than a simple password. Major e-commerce, banking, social networks, and other service providers now have two-factor functionality available, and an increasing number are requiring it by default. That doesn't mean that MFA is perfect; a lost phone or token, an insecure method of delivering a second factor, or a backup access method that allows users to bypass the second factor by talking to a support person can all result in a failure of a multifactor system. The Problem with SMS You have probably encountered SMS (text message)-based second factors in your daily life—Amazon, among many other major websites, uses it to verify your identity. The idea behind SMS as a second factor is that people will almost always have possession of their phone and that SMS provides a useful second factor when added to a password since it will prevent an attacker who only knows a password from logging in. Unfortunately, SMS isn't a very secure protocol. In fact, NIST's Special Publication 800-63-3: Digital Authentication Guideline recommends that SMS be deprecated. Not only have successful attacks against SMS-based onetime passwords increased, but there are a number of ways that it can be successfully targeted with relative ease. One of the major areas that this is prevalent is via VoIP systems, where SMS messages are relatively easily stolen, or where the password that an attacker has may have been reused for a given user's account controls, allowing attackers to see SMS messages or redirect them. redirect them. Fortunately, reasonable alternatives exist in the form of authenticator applications like Google Authenticator that generate onetime codes on an ongoing basis or by using hardware fobs. Does this mean that SMS will stop being used? Probably not, but it does mean that security professionals need to be aware that SMS probably isn't suitable for high-security environments. Identity as a Service Identity as a Service (IDaaS) services provide authentication services, typically as a cloud-hosted service. IDaaS solutions typically provide features that include the following: Identity life-cycle management, which consists of technologies and processes to create, provision, and manage identities for systems, services, and even other cloud services Directory services, using LDAP, Active Directory, or another directory technology Access management with both authentication and authorization capabilities Single sign-on support via technologies like Security Assertion Markup Language (SAML) integrations, OAuth, or other standards Privileged account management and monitoring Reporting, auditing, and other management capabilities to provide oversight and visibility into the identity life cycle Identity as a Service can create new security concerns for an organization due to hosting an identity store or an authorization system outside its internal network. Understanding how the IDaaS provider handles and secures identity information, what their incident response practices and notification policy is, and performing due diligence when selecting a provider are all important parts of an IDaaS implementation. Implementing a cloud-hosted identity service can mean significant changes to internal AAA system designs. Major elements include Deciding whether the organization will centralize their directory services or whether internal and third-party hosted directories will both exist Similarly, a decision must be made to centralize authentication or to federate multiple authentication and authorization systems The location for the organization's authoritative credential store may be local or cloud based IDaaS is also has significant potential security benefits for organizations either that do not have a strong in-house identity management capability or that need to better integrate with third-party services. In organizations without strong internal identity practices, an IDaaS solution can provide a more secure, better managed, and more capable toolset. Automated monitoring and reporting services can also help identify security issues earlier than might occur with a noncentralized system. Detecting Attacks and Security Operations SIEM systems can be used to leverage identity information as well as the other types of security information we have discussed in this book. Using identity information provides the "who" when reviewing events and incidents, and when paired with other SIEM data and event logs, a complete view of what occurred, what the user, service, or account's behavior was, and human or automated analysis can determine whether the actions were appropriate. Configuring a SIEM or other security monitoring device to look for the following types of events can provide significant security benefits: Privileged account usage Privilege changes and grants Account creation and modification Employee termination and terminated account usage Account life-cycle management events Separation-of-duty violations Centralizing both IAM and user authentication and authorization systems helps ensure that accounts and privileges are well understood and managed throughout an organization. Attackers who can find a system that uses distinct accounts, or that does not centrally log authentication and authorization events, can far more easily take advantage of that system's isolation without their exploits being detected. detected. Much like other security events, detecting identity attacks requires that organizations have well-defined security policies and standards for use of credentials and privileges. Once those are in place, baselines can be set, and anomaly detection can be implemented to sound the alarm when unexpected behaviors occur. The final layer for any identity-based security system is active monitoring and administration by knowledgeable administrators. Having humans analyze the reports and other information provided by central monitoring and security systems will help identify events that might be missed by automated systems. Understanding Federated Identity and Single SignOn The ability to federate identity, which is the process of linking an identity and its related attributes between multiple identity management systems, has become increasingly common. You have probably already seen or used a federated identity system if you use your Microsoft, Google, Facebook, or LinkedIn accounts to access sites that aren't hosted by those service providers. Each site allows use of their credentials, as well as a set of attributes by third-party sites. Federated Identity Security Considerations Federated identities move trust boundaries outside of your own organization, resulting in new concerns when designing, implementing, or using federated identity. This leads to the need to look at federated security from three points of view: As an identity provider (IDP), members of a federation must provide identities, make assertions about those identities to relying parties, and release information to relying parties about identity holders. The identities and related data must be kept secure. Identities (and sometimes attributes) have to be validated to a level that fits the needs of the federation, and may have user-level controls applied to their release. In addition, service providers may be responsible for providing incident response coordination for the federation, communication between federation members, or other tasks due to their role in the federation. As the relying party (RP) or service provider (SP), members of a federation must provide services to members of the federation, and should handle the data from both users and identity providers securely. The consumer or user of federated services may be asked to make decisions about attribute release, and to provide validation information about their identity claims to the IDP. Each of these roles appears in Figure 11.10, which shows an example of the trust relationships and authentication flow that are required for federated identities to work. Figure 11.10 Federated identity high-level design Hacking from Inside a Federation Federated identities can be very useful, but federations are only as strong as their weakest member's security. In 2004, one of the authors of this book was involved in the incident response process between members of a largescale federation. A successful hacker used compromised credentials to log into systems at various federation member sites. There, he used the credentials to access systems used for research efforts. Although the credentials he had were not administrative credentials, they did have local system access, allowing the attacker to identify and exploit local privilege escalation flaws. Once he had exploited those flaws, he replaced the ssh daemon running on the systems and captured credentials belonging to other federation members as well as local users. That provided him with enough new credentials to continue his exploits throughout other member sites. exploits throughout other member sites. The hacker was eventually tracked back through a series of systems around the world and was arrested after a massive coordinated effort between system administrators, security professionals, and law enforcement. The federation continued to operate, but the hacker's attacks led to additional security controls being put into place to ensure that future attacks of the same nature would be harder. If you are part of a federation, you should consider how much you trust the organizational security practices and policies of the other federation members. That should drive the rights and access that you provide to holders of federated identities, as well as how you monitor their actions. If you'd like to read more about this, the U.S. Federal Bureau of Investigation wrote a case study about the event that is available here: . Federated Identity Design Choices Using federated identity creates new security design concerns that you will have to plan and design around. If you are intending to leverage federated identity, the first question to answer is what trust model you want to use with the federated identity provider. Common providers of federated identity include Google, LinkedIn, and Amazon, but a broad range of commercial and private federations exist, including those operated by governments and higher education. If you are using an existing federated identity provider such as Google, you are likely interested in allowing consumers to bring their own identity, which you will then map internally to your own privilege and rights structures. This model presumes that you do not care that a user is probably who they claim to be— instead, you only care that they own the account they are using. In federation models that rely on verifiable identities, a greater level of assurance about the user's identity claims is needed, requiring additional trust between the federated identity provider(s) and the relying parties. Examples of this include research federations that have identity vetting and assertion requirements between multiple identity providers within the federation. Trust decisions will also influence organizational decisions about manual provisioning versus automatic provisioning and deprovisioning. Integration with third-party federated identity services works best when provisioning occurs when users request access with immediate account provisioning occurring once when users request access with immediate account provisioning occurring once the federated identity has been validated. Manual provisioning provides greater security by allowing for additional oversight but can cause delays for user access. Provisioning can also involve attribute release, as relying parties in a federation need some basic information for a user account to provide authorization and to contact the user. The amount of information released by an identity provider can vary, from complete attribute release with all data about the account potentially available to very limited release such as the request shown in Figure 11.11. Figure 11.11 Attribute release request for loginradius.com Figure 11.11 shows an example of an attribute release request for loginradius.com, a site that supports both LinkedIn and Google with federated identities for their users. Implementation decisions for each of these technologies will vary, but design requirements for data handling, storage, and release of attributes are all important. Similar concerns exist for self-service password resets and other user-initiated account options. Allowing users to change these settings typically results in a lower support load, but it may also allow attackers to use poor security questions or other methods to change user passwords and other data without the user being involved. Once you have identified the appropriate trust requirements for the identities you intend to use for your federated identities, you will either have to adopt the underlying technologies that they use or select the technology that fits your needs. This is particularly true if you are federating your own organization, rather than using a federated identity provider like LinkedIn or Google. Technologies like SAML, OAuth, OpenID Connect, and Facebook Connect are all potentially part of the solutions you may adopt. The type of federation you intend to implement also influences the security requirements you can expect, or may require, from federation members, including both identity providers and relying parties. In a loosely bound federation like sites using Google accounts, the underlying security model for Google accounts is not as significant of a concern since any owner of a Google account can typically use services that federate with Google. In federations that require a higher trust level, vetting of the security practices of both identity providers and relying parties is necessary. Identity providers must validate the identity of the users they support, they must secure their credential store, and they should have a strong handling and notification process in place for security issues that might impact the federation's members. Relying parties need to ensure that their credential handling is properly secured, and that they are meeting any security or operational requirements that the federation presents. Federated Identity Technologies Four major technologies serve as the core of federated identity for current federations: SAML, ADFS, OAuth, and OpenID Connect. These technologies provide ways for identity providers to integrate with service providers in a secure manner without having to know details about how the service provider secure manner without having to know details about how the service provider implements their service or their own use of the identity. Table 11.1 compares OAuth2, OpenID, SAML, and ADFS, including their support for authorization and authentication, some of their most common potential security risks, and how they are often used. Table 11.1 Comparison of federated identity technologies SAML OpenID OAuth2 ADFS Authorization Authentication Potential Security Risks Yes Yes Message confidentiality Protocol usage and processing risks Denial of service No Yes Redirect manipulation Message confidentiality Replay attacks CSRF/XSS attacks Phishing Authentication Yes Partial Redirect manipulation Message confidentiality Authorization or resource server impersonation API and service authorization Yes Yes Token attacks (replay, capture) Common uses Enterprise authentication and authorization, particularly in Linux-centric environments Enterprise authentication and authorization, particularly in Windowscentric environments You may wonder why OAuth2 is listed as "partial" for authentication. This is because OAuth2 isn't really an authentication protocol (although there are ways to perform authentication with it) and is typically paired with OpenID Connect to provide a complete solution. SAML SAML is an XML-based language used to send authentication and authorization data between identity providers and service providers. It is frequently used to enable single sign-on for web applications and services because SAML allows identity providers to make assertions about principals to service providers so that they can make decisions about that user. SAML allows authentication, attribute, and authorization decision statements to be exchanged. Figure 11.12 shows a very simple sample SAML authentication process. In this flow, a user attempts to use a SAML authenticated service and is referred to the identity provider to authenticate their identity. After a successful login, the browser returns to the relying party with an appropriate SAML response, which it verifies. With these steps done, the user can now use the application they initially wanted to access. OWASP provides a comprehensive SAML security cheat sheet at . Figure 11.12 Simple SAML transaction ADFS Active Directory Federation Services (ADFS) is the Microsoft answer to federation. ADFS provides authentication and identity information as claims to third-party partner sites. Partner sites then use trust policies to match claims to claims supported by a service, and then it uses those claims to make authorization decisions. ADFS uses a similar process to an OAuth authentication process: 1. The user attempts to access an ADFS–enabled web application hosted by a resource partner. 2. The ADFS web agent on the partner's web server checks for the ADFS cookie; if it is there, access is granted. If the cookie is not there, the user is sent to the partner's ADFS server. 3. The resource partner's ADFS checks for a SAML token from the account partner, and if it's not found, ADFS performs home realm discovery. 4. Home realm discovery identifies the federation server associated with the user and then authenticates the user via that home realm. 5. The account partner then provides a security token with identity information in the form of claims, and sends the user back to the resource partner's ADFS server. 6. Validation then occurs normally and uses its trust policy to map the account partner claims to claims the web application supports. 7. A new SAML token is created by ADFS that contains the resource partner claims, and this cookie is stored on the user's computer. The user is then redirected to the web application, where the application can read the cookie and allow access supported by the claims. ADFS can be controlled using the ADFS MMC snap-in, adfs.msc. The ADFS console allows you to add resource partners and account partners, map partner claims, manage account stores, and configure web applications that support federation. Microsoft provides a useful overview of ADFS at . OAuth The OAuth 2.0 protocol provides an authorization framework designed to allow The OAuth 2.0 protocol provides an authorization framework designed to allow third-party applications to access HTTP-based services. It was developed via the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) and supports web clients, desktops, mobile devices, and a broad range of other embedded and mobile technologies, as well as the service providers that they connect to. OAuth provides access delegation, allowing service providers to perform actions for you. OAuth flows recognize four parties: Clients The applications that users want to use Resource Owners The end users Resource Servers Servers provided by a service that the resource owner wants the application to use Authorization Servers Servers owned by the identity provider Figure 11.13 shows how authentication flows work with OAuth. In this chain, the client is attempting to access a third-party service. The third-party site, which is the consumer, is directed to a service provider to authenticate. To request authentication, the consumer sends a request for a request token. The service provider validates the user's identity, grants a request token, and then directs the consumer back to the service provider. There, the service provider obtains the user authorization and sends the user to the third-party site. The consumer requests an access token, the service provider grants it, and then the consumer can access resources. OpenID Connect OpenID Connect is often paired with OAuth to provide authentication. It allows the authorization server to issue to issue an ID token in addition to the authorization token provided by OAuth. This allows services to know that the action was authorized and that the user authenticated with the identity provider. Figure 11.13 OAuth authentication process Federation Incident Response Incident response with federated identities can be a complex topic. The amount of information released by identity providers, service providers, and relying parties will vary due to the contractual agreements (if any!) or the federation operating agreements between them. Building a response plan for federated identity varies based on the role your organization holds in the federation: Identity providers are typically responsible for notifying account owners and may be responsible for notifying relying parties. Incident response policies need to envision compromise of the identity provider itself, as well as what events such as a required password reset for all users would entail. Service providers need to determine what their response would be if the identity provider were compromised, as well as a range of smaller incidents, including compromise of their own authorization systems or a limited compromise of accounts provided by the identity provider. Consumers must consider what the impact would be if their accounts were inaccessible—if they used a Google account for many sites, and Google were compromised or unavailable, what would they do? As with all incident response policies and procedures, a strong communications plan and testing of the response plan itself, either via practice scenarios or walkthroughs, is strongly recommended. Summary Identity and authorization are key elements in a security design. Authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) systems are part of an identity and access management (IAM) infrastructure. IAM systems manage user account life cycles, as well as rights and privileges, and provide oversight of identity to ensure that accounts and the rights they have are not misused or abused. Common AAA systems include LDAP directory servers, Kerberos, RADIUS, and Active Directory. In addition, federated identity systems are increasingly important as organizations connect with cloud-hosted services using onsite and third-party identity and authorization services. Securing each of these systems requires careful configuration and understanding of its security models and uses in the organization. Attackers target identity and identity systems to gain access to organizational resources and data. They target personnel to acquire their credentials via phishing attacks, malware, and social engineering. At the same time, endpoints like mobile devices and workstations, as well as servers, are targeted for compromise to acquire user IDs, passwords, or even entire identity stores. Applications and services may also be targeted, due to weaknesses in their implementation of authorization or authentication technologies or due to compromised credentials. Despite the many attacks aimed at identity, it can also provide a useful security layer. Centralized management of authentication and authorization combined with logging and auditing can help prevent attacks, or identify attacks as they occur. Behavioral analysis, policy-based monito

ensure proper functionality. In addition, connections to outside services, data sources, and other integration may occur during this phase. During this phase user acceptance testing (UAT) occurs to ensure that the users of the software are satisfied with its functionality. 6. The important task of ensuring that the end users are trained on the software and that the software has entered general use occurs in the training and transition phase. This phase is sometimes called the acceptance, installation, and deployment phase. 7. Once a project reaches completion, the application or service will enter what is usually the longest phase: ongoing operations and maintenance. This phase includes patching, updating, minor modifications, and other work that goes into daily support. 8. The disposition phase occurs when a product or system reaches the end of its life. Although disposition is often ignored in the excitement of developing new products, it is an important phase for a number of reasons: shutting down old products can produce cost savings, replacing existing tools may require specific knowledge or additional effort, and data and systems may need to be preserved or properly disposed of. The order of the phases may vary, with some progressing in a simple linear fashion and others taking an iterative or parallel approach. You will still see some form of each of these phases in successful software life cycles. Development, Test, and Production—Oh, My! Many organizations use multiple environments for their software and systems development and testing. The names and specific purposes for these systems vary depending organizational needs, but the most common environments are as follows: Development, typically used for developers or other "builders" to do their work. Some workflows provide each developer with their own development environment; others use a shared development environment. Test, an environment where the software or systems can be tested without impacting the production environment. In some schemes, this is preproduction, whereas in others a separate preproduction staging environment is used. Production, the live system. Software, patches, and other changes that have been tested and approved move to production Change management processes are typically followed to move through these environments. This provides accountability and oversight and may be required for audit or compliance purposes as well. Software Development Models The SDLC can be approached in many ways, and over time a number of formal models have been created to help provide a common framework for development. While formal SDLC models can be very detailed, with specific practices, procedures, and documentation, many organizations choose the elements of one or more models that best fit their organizational style, workflow, and requirements. Waterfall The Waterfall methodology is a sequential model in which each phase is followed by the next phase. Phases do not overlap, and each logically leads to the next. A typical six-phase Waterfall process is shown in Figure 12.2. In Phase 1, requirements are gathered and documented. Phase 2 involves analysis intended to build business rules and models. In Phase 3, a software architecture is designed, and coding and integration of the software occurs in Phase 4. Once the software is complete, Phase 5 occurs, with testing and debugging being completed in this phase. Finally the software enters an operational phase, with support, maintenance, and other operational activities happening on an ongoing basis. Figure 12.2 The Waterfall SDLC model Waterfall has been replaced in many organizations because it is seen as relatively inflexible, but it remains in use for complex systems. Since Waterfall is not highly responsive to changes and does not account for internal iterative work, it is typically recommended for development efforts that involve a fixed scope and a known timeframe for delivery and that are using a stable, wellunderstood technology platform. Spiral The Spiral model uses the linear development concepts from the Waterfall model and adds an iterative process that revisits four phases multiple times during the development life cycle to gather more detailed requirements, design functionality guided by the requirements, and build based on the design. In addition, the Spiral model puts significant emphasis on risk assessment as part of the SDLC, reviewing risks multiple times during the development process. The Spiral model shown in Figure 12.3 uses four phases, which it repeatedly visits throughout the development life cycle: Figure 12.3 The Spiral SDLC model 1. Identification, or requirements gathering, which initially gathers business requirements, system requirements, and more detailed requirements for subsystems or modules as the process continues. 2. Design, conceptual, architectural, logical, and sometimes physical or final design. 3. Build, which produces an initial proof of concept and then further development releases until the final production build is produced. 4. Evaluation, which involves risk analysis for the development project intended to monitor the feasibility of delivering the software from a technical and managerial viewpoint. As the development cycle continues, this phase also involves customer testing and feedback to ensure customer acceptance. The Spiral model provides greater flexibility to handle changes in requirements as well as external influences such as availability of customer feedback and development staff. It also allows the software development life cycle to start earlier in the process than Waterfall does. Because Spiral revisits its process, it is possible for this model to result in rework or to identify design requirements later in the process that require a significant design change due to more detailed requirements coming to light. Because Spiral does not have a defined end, it can result in an infinite loop of customer change requests and clarifications. The same flexibility that makes Spiral useful when tackling projects without completely defined objectives can also be a trap without strong management. Agile Agile software development is an iterative and incremental process, rather than the linear processes that Waterfall and Spiral use. Agile is rooted in the Manifesto for Agile Software Development, a document that has four basic premises: Individuals and interactions are more important than processes and tools. Working software is preferable to comprehensive documentation. Customer collaboration replaces contract negotiation. Responding to change is key, rather than following a plan. If you are used to a Waterfall or Spiral development process, Agile is a significant departure from the planning, design, and documentation-centric approaches that Agile's predecessors use. Agile methods tend to break work up into smaller units, allowing work to be done more quickly and with less up-front planning. It focuses on adapting to needs, rather than predicting them, with major milestones identified early in the process but subject to change as the project continues to develop. Work is typically broken up into short working sessions, called sprints, that can last days to a few weeks. Figure 12.4 shows a simplified view of an Agile project methodology with multiple sprints conducted. When the developers and customer agree that the task is done or when the time allocated for the sprints is complete, the development effort is completed. Figure 12.4 Agile sprints The Agile methodology is based on 12 principles: Ensure customer satisfaction via early and continuous delivery of the software. Welcome changing requirements, even late in the development process. Deliver working software frequently (in weeks rather than months). Ensure daily cooperation between developers and businesspeople. Projects should be built around motivated individuals who get the support, trust, and environment they need to succeed. Face-to-face conversations are the most efficient way to convey information inside the development team. Progress is measured by having working software. Development should be done at a sustainable pace that can be maintained on an ongoing basis. Pay continuous attention to technical excellence and good design. Simplicity—the art of maximizing the amount of work not done—is essential. The best architectures, requirements, and designs emerge from selforganizing teams. Teams should reflect on how to become more effective and then implement that behavior at regular intervals. These principles drive an SDLC process that is less formally structured than Spiral or Waterfall but that has many opportunities for customer feedback and revision. It can react more nimbly to problems and will typically allow faster customer feedback—an advantage when security issues are discovered. customer feedback—an advantage when security issues are discovered. Agile development uses a number of specialized terms: Backlogs are lists of features or tasks that are required to complete a project. Planning poker is a tool for estimation and planning used in Agile development processes. Estimators are given cards with values for the amount of work required for a task. Estimators are asked to estimate, and each reveals their "bid" on the task. This is done until agreement is reached, with the goal to have estimators reach the same estimate through discussion. Timeboxing, a term that describes the use of timeboxes. Timeboxes are a previously agreed-upon time that a person or team uses to work on a specific goal. This limits the time to work on a goal to the timeboxed time, rather than allowing work until completion. Once a timebox is over, the completed work is assessed to determine what needs to occur next. User stories are collected to describe high-level user requirements. A user story might be "Users can change their password via the mobile app," which would provide direction for estimation and planning for an Agile work session. Velocity tracking is conducted by adding up the estimates for the current sprint's effort and then comparing that to what was completed. This tells the team whether they are on track, faster, or slower than expected. Taking Programming to an Extreme Extreme programming is a type of Agile development that focuses on shorter development cycles. It often involves other techniques like pair programming, unit testing of every component of the code, and simplifying the management and communications processes around the development effort. Like each of the SDLC models described here, extreme programming uses a number of phases to organize its work: coding, testing, listening, and designing. It also specifically values communication, simplicity, feedback, respect, and courage. Ideas that were part of the extreme programming playbook have continued to be used in Agile efforts, and despite other SDLC models growing in popularity, extreme programming is still in use and evolving. Rapid Application Development The RAD (Rapid Application Development) model is an iterative process that relies on building prototypes. Unlike many other methods, there is no planning phase; instead, planning is done as the software is written. RAD relies on functional components of the code being developed in parallel and then integrated to produce the finished product. Much like Agile, RAD can provide a highly responsive development environment. RAD involves five phases, as shown in Figure 12.5. Figure 12.5 Rapid Application Development prototypes Business modeling, which focuses on the business model, including what information is important, how it is processed, and what the business process should involve Data modeling, including gathering and analyzing all datasets and objects needed for the effort and defining their attributes and relationships Process modeling for dataflows based on the business model, as well as process descriptions for how data is handled Application generation through coding and use of automated tools to convert data and process models into prototypes Testing and turnover, which focuses on the dataflow and interfaces between components since prototypes are tested at each iteration for functionality RAD is best suited to development efforts where the application can be modularized and where support for automated code generation exists. It works better for efforts where the ability to handle change is required and where the customer or experts with strong business process domain knowledge are available. Other Models While we have discussed some of the most common models for software development, others exist, including: The V model, which is an extension of the Waterfall model that pairs a testing phase with each development stage. Each phase starts only after the testing for the previous phase is done. Thus, at the requirements phase the requirements are reviewed (or tested), and at design phase, a test phase for the system design is completed before starting coding. The Big Bang SDLC model relies on no planning or process. Instead, it focuses on making resources available and simply starting coding based on requirements as they are revealed. Obviously the Big Bang model doesn't scale, but it is a common model for individual developers working on their own code. New SDLC models spread quickly and often influence existing models with new ideas and workflows. Understanding the benefits and drawbacks of each SDLC model can help you provide input at the right times to ensure that the software that is written meets the security requirements of your organization. Designing and Coding for Security Participating in the SDLC as a security professional provides significant opportunities to improve the security of applications. The first chance to help with software security is in the requirements gathering and design phases when security can be built in as part of the requirements, and then designed in based on those requirements. Later, during the development process, secure coding techniques, code review, and testing can improve the quality and security of the code that is developed. During the testing phase, fully integrated software can be tested using tools like web application security scanners or penetration testing techniques. This also provides the foundation for ongoing security operations by building the baseline for future security scans and regression testing during patching and updates. Throughout these steps, it helps to understand the common security issues that developers face, create, and discover. Common Software Development Security Issues A multitude of development styles, languages, frameworks, and other variables may be involved in the creation of an application, but many of the same security issues are the same regardless of which you use. In fact, despite many development frameworks and languages providing security features, the same security problems continue to appear in applications all the time! Fortunately, a number of common best practices are available that you can use to help ensure software security for your organization. Removing the Seatbelts and Airbags A number of years ago, one of the authors of this book was hired to perform a web application security test for a new website. During testing, the website proved to be massively vulnerable to a multitude of common issues, ranging from SQL injection to session hijacking. Many of the issues that were found should have been prevented by default by the web application development environment that the team who built the website was using. In fact, signs pointed to those controls being purposefully removed instead of inadvertently disabled. inadvertently disabled. When asked about why those controls weren't there, the development team responded that "those controls slowed us down" and "we can build in better security ourselves." In essence, the team had removed every built-in safety feature that they had gotten for free by choosing the development tools they had. The reason that "Leverage Security Frameworks and Libraries" is on the OWASP top 10 controls is to prevent issues like this! Secure Coding Best Practices The best practices for producing secure code will vary slightly depending on the application, its infrastructure and backend design, and what framework or language it is written in. Despite that, many of the same development, implementation, and design best practices apply to most applications. These include the following: Have a secure coding policy to serve as a foundation for secure development practices and standards. Risk assessment is important to understand what risks the application faces and how to prioritize remediation of those issues. Continuous assessment is recommended for applications using regularly scheduled testing tools that can inform the application risk assessment process. User input validation helps prevent a wide range of problems, from crosssite scripting to SQL injection attacks. Web application firewalls can prevent attacks against vulnerable applications and offer a line of defense for applications that don't have an available patch or that cannot be taken offline for patching. Error message management, particularly ensuring that error messages do not leak information, is important to ensure that attackers can't use error messages to learn about your applications or systems. Database security at both the application and database can help ensure that data leaks don't occur. Securing sensitive information by encrypting it or storing it using appropriate secure mechanisms (like password hashes for passwords) helps ensure that a breach of a system does not result in broader issues. Ensuring availability by performing load and stress testing and designing the application infrastructure to be scalable can prevent outages and may limit the impact of denial-of-service attacks. Monitoring and logging should be enabled, centralized, and set to identify both application and security issues. Use multifactor authentication to help limit the impact of credential compromises. Use secure session management to ensure that user sessions cannot be hijacked by attackers or that session issues don't cause confusion among users. Cookie management is important for web applications that rely on cookiebased information. Secure all network traffic—encryption of all traffic is a viable option with modern hardware, and it prevents network-based attacks from easily capturing data that could be sensitive. Securing Your Application Infrastructure The Cybersecurity Analyst+ exam objectives mention the Center for Internet Security's system design recommendations and benchmarks, which can be found at CIS provides extensive configuration benchmarks for web servers, database servers, and web browsers as well as server and desktop operating systems, but they don't currently provide secure coding or SDLC guides. In the context of the CSA+ exam, the process of securing the underlying infrastructure is important to providing a secure application. This configuration generally occurs as part of the deployment phase in the SDLC, with ongoing security operations occurring as part of the maintenance and operations phase. One of the best resources for secure coding practices is the Open Web Application Security Project (OWASP). OWASP is the home of a broad community of developers and security practitioners, and it hosts many community-developed standards, guides, and best practice documents, as well as a multitude of open source tools. OWASP provides a regularly updated list of proactive controls that is useful to review not only as a set of useful best practices, but also as a way to see how web application security threats change from year to year. Here are OWASP's top proactive controls for 2016 with brief descriptions: Verify for Security Early and Often Implement security throughout the development process. Parameterize Queries Prebuild SQL queries to prevent injection. Encode Data Remove special characters. Validate All Inputs Treat user input as untrusted and filter appropriately. Implement Identity and Authentication Controls Use multifactor authentication, secure password storage and recovery, and session handling. Implement Appropriate Access Controls Require all requests to go through access control checks, deny by default, and apply the principle of least privilege. Protect Data Use encryption in transit and at rest. Implement Logging and Intrusion Detection This helps detect problems and allows investigation after the fact. Leverage Security Frameworks and Libraries Preexisting security capabilities can make securing applications easier. Error and Exception Handling Errors should not provide sensitive data, and applications should be tested to ensure that they handle problems gracefully. You can find OWASP's Proactive Controls list at OWASP_Proactive_Controls, and a useful quick reference guide to secure coding practices is available at Quick_Reference_Guide. In addition to the resources provided by OWASP, SANS maintains a list of the top 25 software errors in three categories: Insecure Interaction Between Components, which includes issues like SQL and operating system command injection, file upload path issues, cross-site request forgery, and cross-site scripting Risky Resource Management problems, which deal with buffer overflows, path traversal attacks, and other ways that software fails to properly guard system resources Porous Defenses, including not using or misuse of defensive techniques like overly permissive rights, hard-coded credentials, missing authorization and authentication, and use of unsalted hashes. Unfortunately, the SANS/CIS top 25 resource has not been updated since 2011. OWASP's list is regularly updated, but it is web-centric. Top listings of common controls and problems are useful as a reminder, but understanding the set of controls that are appropriate to your environment is critical. A thorough assessment with developers and other experts who understand not only the business requirements and process but also the development language or framework will help keep your organization secure. Application Testing Application testing can be conducted in one of four ways: as a scan using a tool, via an automated vulnerability scanner, through manual penetration testing, or via code review. OWASP's Code Review guide notes that code reviews provide the best insight into all the common issues that applications face: availability, business logic, compliance, privacy, and vulnerabilities. Combining code review with a penetration test based on the code review's output (which then drives further code review, known as a 360 review) can provide even more insight into an application's security. Information Security and the SDLC Software defects can have a significant impact on security, but creating secure software requires more than just security scans and reviewing code when it is complete. Information security needs to be involved at each part of the SDLC process. 1. During the Feasibility phase security practitioners may be asked to participate in initial assessments or cost evaluations. 2. The Analysis and Requirements Definition phase should include security requirements and planning for requirements like authentication, data security, and technical security needs. 3. Security artifacts created during the Design phase often include security architecture documentation, dataflow diagrams, and other useful information. 4. The Development (Implementation) phase involves security testing of the code, code review, and other development-centric security operations. 5. Testing and Integration phase tasks include vulnerability testing and additional code review of the completed product. This also occurs when testing of a completely integrated solution can be conducted to ensure that no security issues show up once components are integrated. 6. While it may not be immediately evident, there is a security aspect to the Training and Transition phase as well. User training is part of the security posture of an application, and proper training can help ensure that both the users and administrators of an application are using it correctly. 7. Operations and Maintenance activities require ongoing scans, patching, and regression testing when upgrades occur. 8. Disposition of the systems and data that the application used when its life is over ensures that the end of operations for the application is not the start of a data breach. Implementing security controls through the software development life cycle can help ensure that the applications that enter production are properly secured and maintained throughout their life cycle. Being fully involved in the SDLC requires security professionals to learn about the tools, techniques, and processes that development teams use, so be ready to learn about how software is created in your organization. NIST's "Security Considerations in the System Development Lifecycle" SP 800-64 version 2 covers software development as well as system development. It can be found at . Version Control and Source Code Management Once the SDLC reaches the development phase, code starts to be generated. That means that the ability to control the version of the software or component that your team is working on, combined with check-in/check-out functionality and revision histories, is a necessary and powerful tool when developing software. Fortunately, version control and source control management tools fill that role. A strong SDLC requires the ability to determine that the code that is being A strong SDLC requires the ability to determine that the code that is being deployed or tested is the correct version and that fixes that were previously applied have not been dropped from the release that is under development. Popular version control systems include Git, Subversion, and CVS, but there are dozens of different tools in use. Code Review Models Reviewing the code that is written for an application provides a number of advantages. It helps to share knowledge of the code, and the experience gained in writing is better than simple documentation alone would be since it provides personal understanding of the code and its functions. It also helps detect problems while enforcing coding best practices and standards by exposing the code to review during its development cycle. Finally, it ensures that multiple members of a team are aware of what the code is supposed to do and how it accomplishes its task. There are a number of common code review processes, including both formal and Agile processes like pair programming, over-the-shoulder, and Fagan code reviews. OWASP's Code Review guide provides in-depth technical information on specific vulnerabilities and how to find them, as well as how to conduct a code review. It can be found here: OWASP_Code_Review_Project. Pair Programming Pair programming is an Agile software development technique that places two developers at one workstation. One developer writes code, while the other developer reviews their code as they write it. This is intended to provide realtime code review, and it ensures that multiple developers are familiar with the code that is written. In most pair programming environments, the developers are expected to change roles frequently, allowing both of them to spend time thinking about the code while at the keyboard and to think about the design and any issues in the code while reviewing it. Pair programming adds additional cost to development since it requires two fulltime developers. At the same time, it provides additional opportunities for review and analysis of the code and directly applies more experience to coding review and analysis of the code and directly applies more experience to coding problems, potentially increasing the quality of the code. Over-the-Shoulder Over-the-shoulder code review also relies on a pair of developers, but rather than requiring constant interaction and hand-offs, over-the-shoulder requires the developer who wrote the code to explain the code to the other developer. This allows peer review of code and can also assist developers in understanding how the code works, without the relatively high cost of pair programming. Pass-Around Code Reviews Pass-around code review, sometimes known as email pass-around code review, is a form of manual peer review done by sending completed code to reviewers who check the code for issues. Pass-around reviews may involve more than one reviewer, allowing reviewers with different expertise and experience to contribute their expertise. Although pass-around reviews allow more flexibility in when they occur than an over-the-shoulder review, they don't provide the same easy opportunity to learn about the code from the developer who wrote it that over-the-shoulder and pair programming offer, making documentation more important. Tool-Assisted Reviews Tool-assisted code reviews rely on formal or informal software-based tools to conduct code reviews. Tools like Atlassian's Crucible collaborative code review tool, Codacy's static code review tool, and Phabricator's Differential code review tool are all designed to improve the code review process. The wide variety of tools used for code review reflects not only the multitude of software development life cycle options but also how organizations set up their design and review processes. Choosing a Review Method Table 12.1 compares the four informal code review methods and formal code review. While specific implementations may vary, these comparisons will generally hold true between each type of code review. In addition, the theory behind each method may not always reflect the reality of how an organization will use it. For example, pair programming is intended to provide the same speed of development as two developers working on their own while increasing the quality of the code. This may be true for experienced programmers who work well together, but lack of training, personality differences, and variation in work styles can make pair programming less effective than expected. Table 12.1 Code review method comparison When review Ability to happens explain the code Skill required Pair Medium programming Real time High Over-theMedium shoulder Pass-around Low/Medium code review Tool-assisted Medium review Real time High Users must learn how to pair program No additional skill Asynchronous Low No additional skill Tool/process Typically dependent low Training to use the tool may be required Code review process training Formal code review Cost High Asynchronous Typically low Formal Code Review When code requires more in-depth review than the relatively lightweight, Agile processes like pass-around and over-the-shoulder reviews, formal code review processes are sometimes used. As you might imagine from the name, formal code reviews are an in-depth, often time-consuming process intended to fully review code using a team of experts. The primary form of formal code review is Fagan inspection. Fagan Inspection Fagan inspection is a form of structured, formal code review intended to find a variety of problems during the development process. Fagan inspection specifies entry and exit criteria for processes, ensuring that a process is not started before appropriate diligence has been performed, and also making sure that there are known criteria for moving to the next phase. The Fagan inspection process shown in Figure 12.6 shows the six phases of a typical process: Figure 12.6 Fagan code review 1. Planning, including preparation of materials, attendees, and location 2. Overview, which prepares the team by reviewing the materials and assigning roles such as coder, reader, reviewer, and moderator 3. Preparation, which involves reviewing the code or other item being inspected and documents any issues or questions they may have 4. Meeting to identify defects based on the notes from the preparation phase 5. Rework to resolve issues 6. Follow-up by the moderator to ensure that all issues identified have been found and that no new defects were created during the resolution process Fagan inspection and similar formal review processes can sound very expensive, but catching problems early can result in significant savings in time and cost. Fagan code reviews remain relatively rare since many of the "lightweight" review options are easier to implement, offer many of the same benefits, and are far less costly. Software Security Testing No matter how well talented the development team for an application is, there will be some form of flaws in the code. Veracode's 2016 metrics for applications based on their testing showed that 61.4 percent of the over 300,000 applications they scanned did not succeed in passing their OWASP Top 10 security issues testing process. That number points to a massive need for software security testing to continue to be better integrated into the software development life cycle. Veracode provides a useful yearly review of the state of software security. You can read more of the 2016 report at . A broad variety of manual and automatic testing tools and methods are available to security professionals and developers. Fortunately, automated tools have continued to improve, providing an easier way to verify that code is more secure. Over the next few pages we will review some of the critical software security testing methods and tools. Analyzing and Testing Code The source code that is the basis of every application and program can contain a variety of bugs and flaws, from programming and syntax errors to problems with business logic, error handling, and integration with other services and systems. It is important to be able to analyze the code to understand what the code does, how it performs that task, and where flaws may occur in the program itself. This is often done via static or dynamic code analysis, along with testing methods like fuzzing, fault injection, mutation testing, and stress testing. Once changes are made to code and it is deployed, it must be regression tested to ensure that the fixes put in place didn't create new security issues. Static Code Analysis Static code analysis (sometimes called source code analysis) is conducted by reviewing the code for an application. Since static analysis uses the source code for an application, it can be seen as a type of white-box testing with full visibility to the testers. This can allow testers to find problems that other tests might miss, either because the logic is not exposed to other testing methods or because of internal business logic problems. Unlike many other methods, static analysis does not run the program; instead, it focuses on understanding how the program is written and what the code is intended to do. Static code analysis can be conducted using automated tools or manually by reviewing the code—a process sometimes called "code understanding." Automated static code analysis can be very effective at finding known issues, and manual static code analysis helps identify programmerinduced errors. OWASP provides static code analysis tools for .NET, Java, PHP, C, and JSP, as well as list of other static code analysis tools, at . Dynamic Code Analysis Dynamic code analysis relies on execution of the code while providing it with input to test the software. Much like static code analysis, dynamic code analysis may be done via automated tools or manually, but there is a strong preference for automated testing due to the volume of tests that need to be conducted in most dynamic code testing processes. Fuzzing Fuzz testing, or fuzzing, involves sending invalid or random data to an application to test its ability to handle unexpected data. The application is monitored to determine if it crashes, fails, or responds in an incorrect manner. Because of the large amount of data that a fuzz test involves, fuzzing is typically automated, and it is particularly useful for detecting input validation and logic issues as well as memory leaks and error handling. Unfortunately, fuzzing tends to identify only simple problems; it does not account for complex logic or business process issues and may not provide complete code coverage if its progress is not monitored. Fault Injection Unlike fuzzing, fault injection directly inserts faults into error handling paths, Unlike fuzzing, fault injection directly inserts faults into error handling paths, particularly error handling mechanisms that are rarely used or might otherwise be missed during normal testing. Fault injection may be done in one of three ways: Compile-time injection, which inserts faults by modifying the source code of the application Protocol software fault injection, which uses fuzzing techniques to send unexpected or protocol noncompliant data to an application or service that expects protocol-compliant input Runtime injection of data into the running program, either by inserting it into the running memory of the program or by injecting the faults in a way that causes the program to deal with them Fault injection is typically done using automated tools due to the potential for human error in the fault injection process. Mutation Testing Mutation testing is related to fuzzing and fault injection, but rather than changing the inputs to the program or introducing faults to it, mutation testing makes small modifications to the program itself. The altered versions, or mutants, are then tested and rejected if they cause failures. The mutations themselves are guided by rules that are intended to create common errors as well as to replicate the types of errors that developers might introduce during their normal programing process. Much like fault injection, mutation testing helps identify issues with code that is infrequently used, but it can also help identify problems with test data and scripts by finding places where the scripts do not fully test for possible issues. Stress Testing and Load Testing Performance testing for applications is as important as testing for code flaws. Ensuring that applications and the systems that support them can stand up to the full production load they are anticipated to need is part of a typical SDLC process. When an application is ready to be tested, stress test applications and load testing tools are used to simulate a full application load. Stress and load testing should typically test for a worst-case scenario. In fact, many organizations load test to the infrastructure's breaking point so that they know what their worst-case scenario is. With automatically scaling applications becoming more common, this is a lot harder to do, so setting a reasonable maximum load to test to is recommended if you have a scalable application or infrastructure. Stress testing can also be conducted against individual components of an application to ensure that they are capable of handling load conditions. During integration and component testing, fault injection may also be used to ensure that problems during heavy load are properly handled by the application. Security Regression Testing Regression testing focuses on testing to ensure that changes that have been made do not create new issues. From a security perspective, this often comes into play when patches are installed or when new updates are applied to a system or application. Security regression testing is performed to ensure that no new vulnerabilities, misconfigurations, or other issues have been introduced. Automated testing using tools like web application vulnerability scanners and other vulnerability scanning tools are often used as part of an automated or semiautomated regression testing process. Reports are generated to review the state of the application (and its underlying server and services) before and after changes are made to ensure that it remains secure. It isn't uncommon for a vulnerability to be introduced by a patch or fix. Coders who are not following best practices for code commits and other good habits for version control may accidentally put code that was previously fixed back into a new release without noticing the problem. Change control as well as version and source code management practices are critical to preventing this. Web Application Vulnerability Scanning Many of the applications our organizations use today are web-based applications, and they offer unique opportunities for testing because of the relative standardization of HTML-based web interfaces. In Chapters 3 and 4, we looked at vulnerability scanning tools like Nessus, Nexpose, and OpenVAS, which scan for known vulnerabilities in systems, services, and, to a limited extend, web applications. Dedicated web application vulnerability scanners extend, web applications. Dedicated web application vulnerability scanners provide an even broader toolset specifically designed to identify problems with applications and their underlying web servers, databases, and infrastructure. Dozens of web application vulnerability scanners are available. Some of the most popular are Acunetix WVS, Arachni, Burp Suite, IBM's AppScan, HP's WebInspect, Netsparker, QualysGuard's Web Application Scanner, and W3AF. Like many security tools, the gap between vulnerability scanners and web application vulnerability scanners continues to close as products add additional capabilities. Sectoolmarket.com provides a regularly updated price and feature comparison of the major web application scanners at www.sectoolmarket.com/price-and-feature-comparison-of-web-applicationscanners-unified-list.html, which can help you understand both the major capabilities and the effectiveness of the major tools on the market. Web application scanners can be directly run against an application and may also be guided through the application to ensure that they find all of the components that you want to test. Like traditional vulnerability scanners, web application scanning tools provide a report of the issues they discovered when they are done, as shown in Figure 12.7. Additional details, including where the issue was found and remediation guidance, is also typically available by drilling down on the report item. Figure 12.7 Acunetix web application scan vulnerability report In addition to automated web application vulnerability scanners, manual scanning is frequently conducted to identify issues that automated scanners may not. Manual testing may be fully manual, with inputs inserted by hand, but testers typically use tools called interception proxies that allow them to capture communication between a browser and the web server. Once the proxy captures the information, the tester can modify the data that is sent and received. A web browser plug-in proxy like Tamper Data for Firefox can allow you to modify session values during a live connection, as shown in Figure 12.8. Using an interception proxy to crawl through an application provides insight into both what data the web application uses and how you could attack the application. Figure 12.8 Tamper Data session showing login data There are a number of popular proxy tools ranging from browser-specific plugins like Tamper Data and HttpFox to browser-agnostic tools like Fiddler (which runs as a dedicated proxy). In addition, tools like Burp Suite provide a range of capabilities, including application proxies, spiders, web application scanning, capabilities, including application proxies, spiders, web application scanning, and other advanced tools intended to make web application penetration testing easier. Hiring Third Parties to Test Your Code While automated scanning is useful, it may also miss business logic issues or other flaws that simple programmatic scanning can't detect. In addition, the ability to look at an application and identify potential flaws that may exist either in the code or in the structure of the application can require human intelligence. Sectoolmarket's 2016 tests shows that even the best of the vulnerability scanners on the market missed items in their benchmarks. When you need to find the errors that a web application scanner can't, you may want to hire external experts. Companies like WhiteHat Security (provide both static and dynamic analysis of applications to identify security issues. Summary The software development life cycle describes the path that software takes from planning and requirements gathering to design, coding, testing, training, and deployment. Once software is operational, it also covers the ongoing maintenance and eventual decommissioning of the software. That means that participating in the SDLC as a security professional can have a significant impact on organizational software security. There are many SDLC models, including the linear Waterfall method, Spiral's iterative process-based design, and Agile methodologies that focus on sprints with timeboxed working sessions and greater flexibility to meet changing customer needs. Other models include Rapid Application Development's iterative prototype-based cycles, the V model with parallel test cycles for each stage, and the Big Bang model, a model without real planning or process. Each SDLC model offers advantages and disadvantages, meaning that a single model may not fit every project. Coding for information security requires an understanding of common software coding best practices. These include performing risk assessments, validating all user input to applications, ensuring that error messages don't reveal internal information, and securing sessions, traffic, and cookies if they are used. OWASP and other organizations provide up-to-date guidance on common issues as well as current best practices, allowing security professionals and developers to stay up to date. Security testing and code review can help to improve an application's security and code quality. Pair programming, over-the-shoulder code review, pass-around code reviews, and tool-assisted code reviews are all common, but for formal review Fagan inspection remains the primary, but time-intensive, solution. Security testing may involve static or dynamic code analysis, fuzzing, fault injection, mutation testing, stress or load testing, or regression testing, with each providing specific functionality that can help ensure the security of an application. Finally, web application security testing is conducted using both automated scanners known as web application vulnerability scanners, and by penetration testers and web application security testing professionals. Much like vulnerability scanning, using application scanning tools provides a recurring view of the application's security profile and monitors for changes due to patches, configuration changes, or other new issues. patches, configuration changes, or other new issues. Exam Essentials Software development follows the software development life cycle (SDLC). SDLC models include Waterfall, Spiral, Agile, and RAD. Each model covers phases like feasibility, requirements gathering, design, development, testing and integration, deployment and training, operations, and eventual decommissioning, although they may not always occur in the same order or at the same time. Designing information security into applications occurs in each phase of the SDLC. Coding best practices and understanding common software issues are important to prevent security flaws. Version control helps to prevent issues that exist in older code versions from reappearing in new code. Code review models like over-the-shoulder and pair programming, as well as formal review using Fagan inspection, are used to validate the quality and security of code. Security testing is needed to identify application issues. The majority of code has critical flaws, making testing a necessity. Static testing targets source code, whereas dynamic testing tests the application itself. Fuzzing, fault injection, mutation testing, stress and load testing, as well as security regression testing are all common testing methods. Web applications are tested using web application vulnerability scanners as well as via manual methods to ensure that they are secure and that no new vulnerabilities have been added by configuration changes or patches. Lab Exercises Activity 12.1: Review an Application Using the Owasp Application Security Architecture Cheat Sheet In this exercise you will use the Acunetix web vulnerability scanner to scan a sample site and then review the data generated. Part 1: Download and install the Acunetix scanner. Acunetix provides their Web Vulnerability scanner as a 14-day limited term trial download. You can download it at www.acunetix.com/vulnerabilityscanner/download/. Part 2: Select an application and scan it. When you download the Acunetix scanner, you will receive an email listing Acunetix-hosted vulnerable sites. Select one of these sites, and use the vulnerability scanner to scan it. Once it is complete, review the report that was generated by the scan. Part 3: Analyze the scan results. Review the scan results, and answer the following questions. 1. What is the most critical vulnerability? How can it be remediated? 2. What is the most common vulnerability (which occurs most often)? Is there a coding change you would recommend to the developers of this application to prevent it? 3. How would you protect this application if you were not able to change the code? Activity 12.2: Learn about Web Application Exploits from WebGoat OWASP in partnership with Mandiant provides the OWASP Broken Web Applications project virtual machine. This VM includes very vulnerable web applications as a VMware VM, including WebGoat, OWASP's web application applications as a VMware VM, including WebGoat, OWASP's web application vulnerability learning environment. Step 1: Download the VMware VM. Go to . Step 2: Run the VMware VM and start WebGoat. Run the virtual machine using VMware —you can use the free vSphere Hypervisor from www.vmware.com/products/vsphere-hypervisor.html, or the 30-day demo of Workstation Player from www.vmware.com/products/player/playerpro-evaluation.html. Once the VM starts, log in as root with the password owaspbwa and run ifconfig to determine your system's IP address. Step 3: Succeed with an attack. WebGoat includes a multitude of vulnerable web application modules. Select one (or more!) and follow the instructions to attack the application. If you need help, review the WebGoat lesson plans and solutions at _WebGoat_lesson_plans_and_solutions or visit YouTube where you'll find numerous videos that show step-by-step guides to the solutions. Activity 12.3: SDLC Terminology Match each of the following terms to the correct description. Subversion Agile Dynamic code analysis Fuzzing Fagan inspection Over the shoulder Waterfall The first SDLC model, replaced in many organizations but still used for very complex systems A formal code review process that relies on specified entry and exit criteria for each phase An Agile term that describes the list of features needed to complete a project A source control management tool A code review process that requires one developer to explain their code to another developer An SDLC model that relies on sprints to accomplish tasks based on user stories A code analysis done using a running application that relies on Waterfall Backlog A code analysis done using a running application that relies on sending unexpected data to see if the application fails A code analysis that is done using a running application Review Questions 1. Angela's software development team is working on a large-scale control package that will run a nuclear power plant for multiple decades. They want to select an SDLC that fits their needs, which include careful up-front planning and analysis, without any anticipated change during the coding process. What SDLC model should she choose? A. Waterfall B. Spiral C. Agile Scrum D. Rapid Application Development 2. During a Fagan code inspection, which process can redirect to the planning stage? A. Overview B. Preparation C. Meeting D. Rework 3. Adam is conducting software testing by reviewing the source code of the application. What type of cost testing is Adam conducting? A. Mutation testing B. Static code analysis C. Dynamic code analysis D. Fuzzing 4. After a major patch is released for the web application that he is responsible for, Sam proceeds to run his web application security scanner against the web application to verify that it is still secure. What is the term for the process Sam is conducting? A. Code review B. Regression testing C. Stress testing D. Whiffing 5. How many phases does the Spiral model cycle through? A. Three B. Four C. Five D. Six 6. Charles is worried about users conducting SQL injection attacks. Which of the following solutions will best address his concerns? A. Using secure session management B. Enabling logging on the database C. Performing user input validation D. Implementing TLS 7. Susan's team has been writing code for a major project for a year and recently released their third version of the code. During a postimplementation regression test, an issue that was originally seen in version 1 reappeared. What type of tool should Susan implement to help avoid this issue in the future? A. Stress testing B. A WAF C. Pair programming D. Source control management 8. Precompiled SQL statements that only require variables to be input are an example of what type of application security control? A. Parameterized queries B. Encoding data C. Input validation D. Appropriate access controls 9. What process checks to ensure that functionality meets customer needs? A. CNA B. Stress testing C. UAT D. Unit testing 10. What Agile process is used to determine whether application development is occurring at the speed that was expected? A. Velocity tracking B. Speed traps C. Timeboxing D. Planning poker 11. Using TLS to protect application traffic helps satisfy which of the OWASP 2016 best practices? A. Parameterize queries B. Encode data C. Validate all inputs D. Protect data 12. Kristen wants to implement code review but has a distributed team that works at various times during the day. She also does not want to create any additional support load for her team with new development environment applications. What type of review process will work best for her needs? A. Pair programming B. Pass-around C. Over-the-shoulder D. Tool-assisted 13. During which phase would user stories be captured during an Agile sprint in the following graphic? A. 1 B. 2 C. 3 D. 4 14. Using the Agile sprint process, what step will occur at step 2 in the previous graphic? A. Development B. Design C. Testing D. Gathering user stories 15. When is the Agile sprint shown in the previous graphic complete? A. After the demonstration B. After testing is complete C. When customers agree that the task is done D. When sprint planning begins for the next sprint 16. What process is used to ensure that an application can handle very high numbers of concurrent users or sessions? A. Fuzzing B. Fault injection C. Mutation testing D. Load testing 17. Lauren wants to insert data into the response from her browser to a web application. What type of tool should she use if she wants to easily make manual changes in what her browser sends out as she interacts with the website? A. An interception proxy B. A fuzzer C. A WAF D. A sniffer 18. What type of testing focuses on inserting problems into the error handling processes and paths in an application? A. Fuzzing B. Stress testing C. Dynamic code analysis D. Fault injection 19. What type of code review requires two programmers, one of whom explains their code to the other developer? A. Pair programming B. Tool assisted C. Over-the-shoulder D. Pass-around 20. What term is used to describe high-level requirements in Agile development efforts? A. Backlogs B. Planning poker C. Velocity tracking D. User stories Chapter 13 Cybersecurity Toolkit THE COMPTIA CYBERSECURITY ANALYST+ EXAM OBJECTIVES COVERED IN THIS CHAPTER INCLUDE: Domain 4: Security Architecture and Tool Sets ✓ 4.5 Compare and contrast the general purpose and reasons for using various cybersecur

extensive documentation of these and all of the other nmap flags. If you make nmap part of your practice, you should learn the most common nmap flags that make sense for your use of the tool using the excellent nmap reference guide. You can download nmap for Windows, MacOS, and Linux from nmap.org. In addition, nmap is available through the built-in package manager tools for most Linux distributions. The Kali Linux security toolkit we use throughout the examples in the book also comes with both nmap and Zenmap built in. In the example in Figure 13.8, a vulnerable system was scanning using no ping (P0), operating system identification was turned on (-O), and the scan was set to use TCP SYN scan (-sS). A limited range of possible ports 1–9000 was scanned, and the T4 option was used to select one of nmap's five levels of aggression—in this case, level 4, the second highest. Finally, the target IP address was set. Figure 13.8 Nmap For a detailed discussion of network scanning using nmap, see Chapter 2, "Reconnaissance and Intelligence Gathering." Vulnerability Scanning Vulnerability scanners probe networks, systems, and applications for the presence of known vulnerabilities and provide detailed reporting and remediation plans that are valuable to cybersecurity analysts. Chapter 3, "Designing a Vulnerability Management Program," and Chapter 4, "Analyzing Vulnerability Scans," provided detailed coverage of vulnerability scanning in general and covered the use of network vulnerability scanners in particular. As you fill out your cybersecurity toolkit, you will want to have both a network vulnerability scanner and a web application scanner available for use. Vulnerability scanners are often leveraged for preventive scanning and testing and are also found in penetration testers toolkits where they help identify systems that testers can exploit. This also means they're a favorite tool of attackers! Network Vulnerability Scanning The following tools are examples of network vulnerability scanners and were discussed in detail in Chapters 3 and 4: Tenable's Nessus is a well-known and widely respected network vulnerability scanning product that was one of the earliest products in this field. Qualys's QualysGuard is a more recently developed commercial network vulnerability scanner that offers a unique deployment model using a Software-as-a-Service (SaaS) management console to run scans using appliances located both in on-premises datacenters and in the cloud. Rapid7's Nexpose is another commercial vulnerability management system that offers capabilities similar to those of Nessus and QualysGuard. The open source OpenVAS offers a free alternative to commercial vulnerability scanners. These four products are the network vulnerability scanners that you are required to know for the Cybersecurity Analyst+ exam. Many other examples of network vulnerability scanners are on the market today, and every mature organization should have at least one scanner in their toolkit. Many organizations choose to deploy two different vulnerability scanning products in the same environment as a defense-in-depth control. Microsoft Baseline Security Analyzer (MBSA) Microsoft offered the Microsoft Baseline Security Analyzer (MBSA) as a Windows-specific security tool for many years. This tool was limited in scope, as it worked only with Windows systems and only checked for scope, as it worked only with Windows systems and only checked for missing security patches. Although Microsoft has not made any official announcement about MBSA, it appears that the product is no longer supported. Microsoft released the most recent version of MBSA in 2013, and it does not support newer operating systems, including Windows 10 and Windows Server 2016. The CSA+ objectives do include MBSA as a tool that CSA+ candidates must know, so you should be familiar with it. However, this tool is no longer commonly used in enterprise IT environments. Web Application Scanning Web application scanners are specialized tools used to examine the security of web applications. These tools test for web-specific vulnerabilities, such as SQL injection, cross-site scripting (XSS), and cross-site request forgery (CSRF) vulnerabilities. They work by combining traditional network scans of web servers with detailed probing of web applications using such techniques as sending known malicious input sequences and fuzzing in attempts to break the application. Nikto is the only web application scanning tool that is required knowledge for the CSA+ exam. It is an open source tool that is freely available for anyone to use. As shown in Figure 13.9, it uses a command-line interface and is somewhat difficult to use. Figure 13.9 Nikto web application scanner Most organizations do use web application scanners, but they choose to use commercial products that offer advanced capabilities and user-friendly interfaces. While there are dedicated web application scanners, such as Acunetix, on the market, many firms use the web application scanning capabilities of traditional network vulnerability scanners, such as Nessus, QualysGuard, and Nexpose. Figure 13.10 shows an example of Nessus used in a web scanning role. Figure 13.10 Nessus web application scanner Exploit Frameworks Packaging exploits and then using them can be quite challenging, particularly for those who are not experts in the technologies, systems, or services that the exploits target. Historically, that meant that each exploit had to be independently packaged or required a custom delivery tool. The Metasploit framework changed that by integrating exploit packages, delivery methods, remote shells, and other tools into a single framework. Metasploit allows exploit developers to build Metasploit-compatible packages and then release them knowing that they will work with other Metasploit modules. To use a Metasploit exploit, you just need to know the target, the exploit, and what you want to have Metasploit deliver if the exploit succeeds. Figure 13.11 shows Metasploit's simple menuing system with an exploit selected and ready to be delivered. Figure 13.11 Metasploit Console Metasploit's catalog of exploits can serve as a useful metric for the availability of compromise code. Monitoring when an exploit is released for use with Metasploit provides information about when attacks using that exploit have become almost trivial. If you haven't fixed systems that are susceptible to that exploit by the time it is available via Metasploit, you're an easy target! The Cybersecurity Analyst+ exam objectives specifically call out Nexpose's relation to exploit frameworks. This connection is important because Metasploit can be integrated with vulnerability scanning tools like Nexpose and Nessus, allowing you to import hosts, lists of open ports, and other information to then use with your exploits. Password Cracking and Recovery The first step when cracking or recovering passwords is to acquire them. That means dumping passwords from a password store or recovering them from a database or other storage location. A number of tools are designed to help with acquisition of passwords, including fgdump, pwdump, and SAMdump2. Once you have acquired passwords, it helps to determine how they are stored. In some cases, it is trivial to check the hashed passwords to determine if they're some cases, it is trivial to check the hashed passwords to determine if they're hashed with a commonly used hash like MD5 or SHA1. If a more complex method was used, you'll have to either check the code used to create the stored passwords or perform extensive reverse engineering to determine what was done. That technique is well beyond the scope of this book, so we'll stick to cracking passwords encoded in well-known ways like those found in Windows and passwords stored in MD5 hashes. Password cracking tools are frequently used in both exploit and forensic activities. Forensic analysts may need to recover passwords to access encrypted files or drives. Penetration testers may use them to analyze password files or hashes they acquire, providing useful ways to access other systems or accounts. Password and Hash Cracking Tools John the Ripper is an open source tool designed to crack passwords and hashes, including Linux, Windows, Kerberos, and other frequently used password hashing methods. It supports a number of modes of operation, allowing its cracking process to be set based on how much information you have about the passwords such as word lists or password complexity requirements or limitations. Figure 13.12 shows John being run against a set of sample hashes from an MD5 hashed password file. Within just a few minutes John returned valid passwords. Figure 13.12 John the Ripper Details of how to use John the Ripper, including examples and suggestions for the order of cracking attempts, can be found at www.openwall.com/john/. Cain and Abel is a multifunction password recovery and cracking tool for Windows. Unfortunately, the last update to Cain and Abel occurred in 2014, and it isn't clear that it will receive major updates soon. Cain & Abel remains a powerful Windows tool for password recovery and hash cracking, but it may not succeed against modern systems. It provides a wide range of password cracking capabilities, including Password dumping tools Hash cracking for NTLM and NTLMv2 hashes, MD5, SHA1 and SHA2 hashes, MySQL and Microsoft SQL hashes, and a variety of other common password and data storage hashes VoIP phone decoding capabilities A network sniffing and over-the-wire password capture tool A wide variety of other security tools Cain and Abel can be found at www.oxid.it/cain.html. Ophcrack is an open source password cracking tool that relies on rainbow tables to quickly look up hashes to return their original value. With a large set of rainbow tables that are suited to the hash and password length used, almost any hashed password can be looked up in a very short period of time. For this reason, Ophcrack (and other rainbow table–based hash cracking solutions) are much quicker than brute-force or wordlist password crackers. Their limitation is that they can only crack passwords for which they have a valid lookup entry. Due to their capabilities, many hash cracking and password recovery tools are flagged as malware by some antivirus tools. If you download these tools, you may have to disable your antivirus software or tell your browser to disable security protections. Network Security Tools Network security tools help organizations build strong network perimeters, detect and block potential network attacks, and monitor network traffic for signs of suspicious or problematic activity. Firewalls, IDS, IPS, HIPS, and web proxy systems are primarily used as preventive tools, whereas packet capture and network command-line tools are often used for analytical and collective purposes. In some cases, packet capture and command-line tools are also used as part of exploit toolkits, where they can provide useful insights into network traffic and network-connected systems. Firewalls Firewalls are the first line of defense from a network security perspective. In Chapter 1, "Defending Against Cybersecurity Threats," you learned the role that firewalls play in building strong network perimeters and segmenting networks of varying security levels. Cybersecurity analysts must know how to design and implement the rules that govern firewall activity. This includes designing specific rules that allow activity associated with enterprise information systems and understanding that the firewall's default deny rule will block any traffic that is not explicitly allowed. Many different firewall platforms are available to modern enterprises. Figure 13.13 shows an example of the rule configuration interface for a Check Point firewall. Figure 13.13 Check Point firewall console As you prepare for the CSA+ exam, you should be familiar with the major providers of network firewalls. Check Point and Palo Alto are companies that specialize in firewalls. Traditional networking companies, including Cisco and Juniper, also produce dedicated firewalls and incorporate firewall capabilities into their other networking products. Network Intrusion Detection and Prevention Intrusion detection and prevention systems play an important role in protecting networks by monitoring for signs of malicious activity. Intrusion detection systems (IDSs) installed on a network monitor all network traffic passing a sensor location and use pattern recognition and/or behavior analysis to detect potentially malicious traffic. When an IDS detects a suspicious situation, it alerts administrators to conduct further investigation. Intrusion prevention systems (IPSs) go beyond the passive responses of an IDS and allow the system to take proactive action in the event of a potential security breach. For example, administrators may configure an IPS to block future connections from systems identified as engaging in brute-force password attacks, vulnerability scans, or other malicious activity. While there was once a distinction between IDS and IPS technology, modern intrusion technology generally supports both modes. That said, the CompTIA Cybersecurity Analyst+ curriculum treats these as two different topics, so you should be prepared to distinguish between the passive action of an IDS and the active response of an IPS. Many intrusion detection and prevention systems are available on the commercial market today. Snort was one of the earliest intrusion detection systems, first developed in 1998 and still used today. It uses a communitycurated set of rules to identify patterns of known malicious activity. Snort was originally created as an open source IDS/IPS, which was later commercially developed by Sourcefire as their FirePower tool. Cisco Systems acquired Sourcefire in 2013 and began incorporating FirePower technology into Cisco security products. Bro is another open source intrusion detection and prevention system developed by Vern Paxson at the University of California, Berkeley. Bro works by performing protocol analysis on network connections and also finds significant use as a network analysis and forensic tool. Figure 13.14 shows an example of Bro's connection logging capabilities. Figure 13.14 Bro intrusion detection and prevention system Host Intrusion Prevention Host intrusion prevention systems (HIPSs) perform actions similar to their network counterparts, seeking to identify and block potentially malicious network traffic. They differ in their scope. While network IPS technology seeks to filter all traffic crossing a network chokepoint, HIPS resides on and protects a single host. Due to many issues with the configuration and management of HIPS technology, most organizations tend not to use traditional HIPS approaches on their systems. One branch of HIPS technology that is more widely used is file integrity monitoring software. These tools, including the popular Tripwire package, build a table of hash values for all files resident on a protected computer system and then monitor files for unexpected changes in those hash values. When properly tuned, file integrity monitoring software can provide early warning of system compromises. This software is so reliable that its use is mandated for credit card processing systems by the Payment Card Industry Data Security Standard (PCI DSS), which states in requirement 11.5 that organizations must Deploy a change detection mechanism (for example, file integrity monitoring tools) to alert personnel to unauthorized modification (including changes, additions and deletions) of critical system files, configuration files, or content files; and configure the software to perform critical file comparisons at least weekly. Packet Capture Packet capture tools provide cybersecurity analysts with valuable insight into the communications that take place over a network. These tools run on a system connected to the network in promiscuous mode. Promiscuous mode instructs the network interface to capture all packets that pass by on the network, not just those addressed to the system. Depending on the system's vantage point, it may capture a significant amount of network traffic. Systems used to capture network traffic may also be attached to a span port on a switch that is designed to receive copies of traffic sent to all other ports on the switch. Wireshark is the most popular packet capture tool. Available for all major operating systems, Wireshark provides a graphical user interface that makes it easy to apply filters to captured traffic; reassemble TCP, UDP, and HTTP streams; and search through captured packets for specific desired information. Figure 13.15 shows an example of Wireshark in action. Each line in the top third of the Wireshark window shows the details of an individual packet; the other two portions of the screen provide details on the contents of that packet. Figure 13.15 Wireshark packet captures Cybersecurity analysts should be deeply familiar with the use of packet capture tools, including Wireshark and tcpdump. They should also know how to interpret the results. If you are not familiar with these tools, you should learn more about them by reading a book such as Laura Chappell's Wireshark 101: Essential Skills for Network Analysis (Laura Chappell University, 2013). There is no substitute, however, for hands-on experience using these tools in a cybersecurity environment. While Wireshark is the most popular packet capture tool, many other tools also provide this same capability. One common alternative is the tcpdump commandline packet capture tool, shown in Figure 13.16. This tool, available on all major operating systems, provides a clean way to capture traffic easily from the command line. Figure 13.16 tcpdump packet captures Both Wireshark and tcpdump are open source tools available for free. Many commercial products, including Network General's line of tools, provide similar functionality. Most of these tools provide the ability to write captured packets into a PCAP file, which uses a standardized format to exchange data between network analysis tools. Aircrack-ng provides similar capabilities dedicated specifically to wireless networks. It also allows administrators to test the security and configuration of WiFi networks. Command-Line Network Tools Cybersecurity analysts should be familiar with many common command-line network tools. These simple tools are the staples of any cybersecurity toolkit and allow for basic troubleshooting and investigation. They are available on all major operating systems. major operating systems. Netstat Netstat provides a listing of all Internet connections to or from a machine and offers information on their current state. Figure 13.17 shows a sample of netstat output. Figure 13.17 Netstat output Ping Ping gives administrators the ability to verify whether a remote system is alive on the network and answering requests. The system initiating a ping request sends an ICMP Echo Request packet and the target system may choose to respond with an ICMP Echo Reply packet. Not all systems respond to ping requests, so failing to receive a response does not necessarily mean that the system is down. Figure 13.18 shows the results of pinging a live system that responds to ICMP Echo Request packets. Figure 13.18 Ping Traceroute Traceroute provides an idea of the network path between two systems. It includes information about all systems between the source and destination that are willing to supply such information. This can be a valuable tool in identifying problematic nodes in a connection. In addition, the DNS names reported by intermediate nodes can also give clues to a system's geographic location and ownership. Figure 13.19 shows traceroute in action. Figure 13.19 Traceroute The traceroute command is abbreviated tracert on Windows systems. ifconfig The ifconfig command provides detailed configuration information about the network interfaces on a system. This includes both Ethernet and IP addresses as well as information about the network settings configured by the administrator. Figure 13.20 provides an example of ifconfig output from a Mac. Figure 13.20 ifconfig The ifconfig command does not exist on Windows systems, which use ipconfig in its place. Nslookup Nslookup provides the ability to perform manual DNS queries to troubleshoot connections on Windows systems, allowing users to learn more about systems during a cybersecurity investigation. Figure 13.21 shows the output from a basic DNS lookup performed using nslookup. Figure 13.21 nslookup Dig is a similar tool that has largely replaced nslookup for Linux and macOS. Dig provides a little more detail than nslookup and is the DNS lookup tool of choice for many cybersecurity analysts. Figure 13.22 provides an example of dig output. Figure 13.22 dig Web Proxies Proxy servers play an important role in many network security architectures. Web proxies act as intermediaries between clients and web servers. Systems configured to use a web proxy server send all web requests to the proxy server rather than directly reaching out to the web servers hosting the requested site. The proxy server then initiates the connection to the remote web server on behalf of the original client, receives the requested information, and relays it to the client, as shown in Figure 13.23. Figure 13.23 Proxy servers act as intermediaries for network communications. At first glance, proxy servers may seem like an unnecessary redundancy. After At first glance, proxy servers may seem like an unnecessary redundancy. After all, end-user systems could easily reach out directly to web servers without requiring an intermediary. However, proxy servers can provide two important benefits over direct connections: Proxy servers provide an opportunity to perform content filtering. The proxy serves as a choke point for all outbound web requests. If the proxy server receives a request for content that violates the organization's acceptable use policy, the proxy may block the request. Proxy servers may perform caching of frequently requested content. If users on a network request the same sites repeatedly, the proxy server may temporarily cache that content and answer user requests directly without reaching out to the remote web server. This improves the response time for users and decreases bandwidth consumption. When an organization chooses to use proxy servers, administrators must configure all systems on the network to use the proxy server. This may be done by altering the network settings on individual systems, as shown in Figure 13.24, or it may be automated by applying configuration policies to multiple systems automatically, such as by using Group Policy Objects on a Windows network. Figure 13.24 Configuring a web proxy It is important that administrators also carefully configure the network firewall settings to block users from bypassing the proxy server. This may be done by blocking outbound HTTP and HTTPS connections that originate from any system other than the proxy server or other hosts that are authorized to bypass the proxy server. When most people refer to "proxy servers," they are referring specifically to web proxies that proxy HTTP and HTTPS requests. Proxies can actually relay any application protocol if they are configured to do so. Cybersecurity analysts should also be aware that proxy servers can play a detrimental role as well. Many public proxy servers are available on the Internet, such as the one shown in Figure 13.25. These proxy servers are intended to allow users to bypass content filtering policies on their local networks by relaying requests through an anonymizing proxy. Security administrators seeking to enforce a content filtering policy should also block the use of known proxy servers. Figure 13.25 Kproxy.com public anonymizing proxy OpenSSL Transport Layer Security (TLS) and the Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) provide encryption services for web servers, virtual private networks, and many other forms of encrypted network communication. The majority of servers implementing TLS and SSL do so by using an open source library called OpenSSL. This library is available for all major operating systems and is very commonly used on production systems. Cybersecurity analysts may download the most recent copy of OpenSSL from the project's website at www.openssl.org. TLS vs. SSL In October 2014, security researchers discovered a vulnerability called Padding Oracle On Downgraded Legacy Encryption (POODLE) that affected all existing implementations of SSL. In the aftermath of this attack, security experts recommend against using SSL in secure environments and instead suggest that all encrypted network communications use TLS. However, just to keep things confusing, many security professionals still use the term SSL to refer to this style of encryption, even when they are really talking about TLS! To be safe, when you hear someone use the phrase "SSL encryption," you should verify that they are actually referring to TLS and are not planning to use the insecure SSL protocol. Web Application Security Tools The web hosts many, if not most, of the applications that organizations use around the world, and those same web applications are often exposed to the world to allow easier access for staff. Attackers look for the best and most prevalent targets, meaning that web applications and the systems and services that run behind them are major targets. Tools like web application firewalls, web application vulnerability scanners (which we covered earlier in the chapter), interception proxies, and fuzzers are all part of the toolset required to test and maintain secure web applications. Web Application Firewalls Web application firewalls (WAFs) are purpose-built devices, software, or services that provide content and protocol-aware firewall and technical protections for web applications. They are protective devices, and they provide defenses against common types of attacks using rulesets and specialized capabilities aimed at web applications such as SQL injection, cross-site scripting, and inspection capabilities for SSL, JSON, and other web-centric technologies. In addition, WAFs can be used to provide protection against zeroday attacks that are not patched but that have known attack profiles by building custom rules that address the exploit. Major vendors of commercial web application firewalls include Akamai's Kona Site Defender, CloudFlare's cloud WAF offerings, F5's ASM, Fortinet's FortiWeb, Imperva's SecureSphere and Incapsula products, Radware's AppWall, among others, as well as open source solutions like NAXSI and ModSecurity. The market is complicated by similarities and capability overlap with next-generation firewalls, web application vulnerability scanners, load balancing and SSL termination systems, as well as niche players and tools with specialized coverage aimed at specific issues. Figure 13.26 shows a firewall log entry for ModSecurity. The ability to quickly add rules that can detect and prevent web application attacks with relatively simple syntax provides a flexible protection layer for applications. Figure 13.26 ModSecurity firewall log entry A web application firewall is increasingly a necessity for enterprise security due to the steady growth of web applications as a default means of delivering services combined with the broad range of attacks against web applications that organizations face on a daily basis. Many organizations choose to implement WAF technology to provide an additional security layer beyond traditional IDS/IPS and firewalls, particularly if they have internal application developers or rely on web-based applications that they host for critical business purposes. If you are planning to implement a web application firewall, make sure you consider whether it can integrate with your existing tools—many have the ability to receive data from web application vulnerability scanners and to plug into SIEM systems, allowing them to have a better understanding of what they are protecting as well as the organization's overall security posture. WAF as a Service In addition to traditional deployment models that focused on WAF appliances or software, web application firewalls are available as a service. CloudFlare, Radware, and Amazon's AWS environment as well as other vendors offer the ability to simply subscribe to a WAF service and then redirect your traffic through their systems. This allows organizations to add WAF capabilities without the effort of maintaining the underlying systems. WAF capabilities without the effort of maintaining the underlying systems. As you might imagine, managed WAF services are also available for organizations that want to completely hand off the management of the service. Interception Proxies Interception proxies are valuable tools for penetration testers and others seeking to evaluate the security of web applications. As such, they can be classified as exploit tools. They run on the tester's system and intercept requests being sent from the web browser to the web server before they are released onto the network. This allows the tester to manually manipulate the request to attempt the injection of an attack. In Chapter 12, "Software Development Security," you learned about the use of the Firefox Tamper Data extension as an application proxy. There are other tools that fulfill this same purpose and are browser-independent. For example, Figure 13.27 shows the popular open source Zed Attack Proxy (ZAP). ZAP is a community development project coordinated by the Open Web Application Security Project (OWASP). Users of ZAP can intercept requests sent from any web browser and alter them before passing them to the web server. Figure 13.27 Zed Attack Proxy (ZAP) The Burp Proxy, shown in Figure 13.28, is another option available to cybersecurity analysts seeking an interception proxy. It is part of a commercial web application security toolkit called the Burp Suite from PortSwigger. While the full Burp Suite requires a paid license, Burp Proxy is currently available as part of a free edition of the product. Figure 13.28 Burp Proxy The open source Vega web application security suite also includes an interception proxy capability. For more information on Vega, see . Fuzzers Interception proxies allow web application testers to manually alter the input sent to a web application in an attempt to exploit security vulnerabilities. Fuzzers are automated testing tools that rapidly create thousands of variants on input in an effort to test many more input combinations than would be possible with manual techniques. Their primary use is as a preventive tool to ensure that software flaws are identified and fixed. CSA+ candidates should be familiar with two specific fuzzing suites. First, the Peach Fuzzer is a commercial product that performs fuzz testing against many different testing environments. These include files, network protocols, embedded devices, proprietary systems, drivers, and Internet of Things (IOT) devices. The CSA+ body of knowledge also mentions the Untidy fuzzer. Untidy was once a stand-alone fuzzer designed to work against XML but is now part of the Peach Fuzzer toolkit. The CSA+ curriculum also mentions that students should be familiar with the fuzzing tools available in the Microsoft Security Development Lifecycle (SDL). These included the MiniFuzz file fuzzer and the SDL Regex Fuzzer that work on regular expressions. Although CSA+ candidates are required to be familiar with these tools, they are no longer available from Microsoft. Forensics Tools Forensic tools give cybersecurity analysts the ability to investigate cybersecurity incidents, obtain evidence, and document the chain of custody for that evidence. The use of proper forensic tools is critical to the integrity of cybersecurity investigations and the admissibility of digital forensic evidence in court. Hashing Hash algorithms play an important role in forensic analysis. As discussed in Chapter 7, "Performing Forensic Analysis," forensic analysts use hash algorithms to create digital fingerprints of files, drives, and other data sources when they are first collected as evidence. They may later repeat this hashing process to confirm that the evidence was not tampered with between the time of collection and the time of analysis or the time of introduction into evidence in court. The two major hash functions used by forensic analysts are Message Digest 5 (MD5) and the Secure Hash Algorithm (SHA). Tools that implement each of these hash functions are available as a command-line tool that is provided as a standard component of most Linux distributions. To generate the MD5 hash value for a file using the md5sum command, simply use the following syntax: md5sum Similarly, to find the SHA hash for a file, use the shasum command with this syntax: shasum Figure 13.29 shows an example of the shasum tool in use in a terminal window. The first command displays a file containing the first stanza of the "Star Spangled Banner." The second command uses shasum to determine that the SHA hash value for this file is Figure 13.29 shasum b9d3700e6d64f6cc672bac8116be000ea3dd3e0 The next command displays a slightly modified version of the file with a new line added at the end. Finally, the fourth command uses shasum to compute the SHA hash value for the modified file, which is da4b15408b2f284f299a53afdddd35c47f74121f It is important to recognize here that the hash value changed completely from one file to the next. It is not possible to determine from two hash values what changed between two versions of the file or the extent of those changes. Even changing a single character in the file will yield a dramatically different hash value. This section describes the MD5 hash function because it is included on the Cybersecurity Analyst+ exam. However, it is very important to note that cryptographers recently discovered significant flaws in MD5 and it is no longer considered secure for use. SHA is a much preferred alternative. Imaging The ability to create a forensic image is a crucial part of the forensic process. Forensic images must be created in a way that creates a provably identical image on a bit-by-bit level of the original through hashing, they cannot change the original due to the creation process, and they need to be handled in a documented and secure manner to remove the potential for tampering or mistakes. There are three major forensic image formats, although other formats exist for specific programs or needs: RAW, bit-by-bit copies of the original format. Metadata is sometimes acquired along with RAW images and stored separately AFF, the Advance Forensic Format, an open, extensible forensic format for disk images and metadata E01, EnCase's file format, which is commonly used for law enforcement investigations Stand-alone imaging utilities are available: dd, the disk duplicator utility and a broad range of offshoots with specific forensic capabilities like dc3dd, dcfldd, and others. The dd utility is built into most Linux and Unix systems, and advanced forensic versions are available for download either as part of forensic suites or as independent tools. OSFClone, a free, bootable imaging tool that produces images in AFF and dc3dd formats. It is available from www.osforensics.com/tools/create-diskimages.html. FTK Imager, FTK's portable imaging utility, which can be downloaded at . If you want to see dd or FTK imager in action, simply flip back to Chapter 7. There are many options when it comes to drive imaging, so selecting an imaging utility that fits your organization's needs is important. You should focus on the utility that fits your organization's needs is important. You should focus on the file format, portability, and compatibility that you need, as well as the usability and fit to your process that the tool provides. Forensic Suites Forensic suites combine multiple forensic tools and capabilities into a full forensic investigation package. They typically allow image creation, investigation tracking, file carving and search tools, reporting mechanisms, and a variety of specialized tools allowing decryption, password recovery, and other forensic support capabilities. Figure 13.30 shows an example of FTK in use to review email recovered as part of a forensic investigation using an image of a system. The ability to view, label, and search from a single interface is a powerful capability during complex investigations. Figure 13.30 FTK email viewer Popular forensic suites include the following: EnCase, Guidance Software's commercial forensic suite, provides a GUIdriven full forensic suite. It provides support for workflows, searches, and scalable processing for large datasets (. FTK, the Forensic Toolkit, is a complete commercial forensic suite provided by AccessData. FTK provides a broad variety of investigation tools via a GUI environment and is designed to allow scaling by using multiple systems (solutions/digital-forensics/forensic-toolkit-ftk/). SANS SIFT, the SANS Investigative Forensics Toolkit, is a toolkit built using open source tools and is based on Ubuntu Linux. It supports multiple disk image formats and provides log timeline, file carving, and other useful forensic capabilities (. The Sleuth Kit & Autopsy are a pair of tools that provide broad forensic capabilities. Autopsy is a GUI-based program that provides forensic image analysis capabilities, and the Sleuth Kit is a command line–based toolkit for image analysis and file recovery. Autopsy is based on the Sleuth Kit tools (. Helix 3 Enterprise and Pro are a pair of commercial forensic tools. Helix 3 Enterprise provides additional incident response and e-discovery features, and Helix 3 Pro is focused on forensics, providing a suite of open source forensic tools in a bootable format. In addition to their use during traditional forensic investigations, forensic suites are continuing to add significant antimalware capabilities, making them even more useful during investigations of compromised and infected systems. Mobile Forensics Some mobile forensics capabilities are built in, or available as add-ons to traditional forensics suites. In addition, products like Cellebrite's UFED mobile forensics tools provide dedicated mobile forensics features designed to capture, analyze, and report on data from phones and other mobile devices. Cellebrite's mobile forensic offerings can be found at www.cellebrite.com/ Mobile-Forensics. Other vendors in the market include Susteen's SecureView, Oxygen's Forensic Analyst, and Elcomsoft's Mobile Forensic Bundle. Summary Numerous tools are available to cybersecurity professionals as they build out their toolkits. In this chapter, you learned about many of the available options with a particular focus on those covered by the CSA+ exam objectives. It is important to remember that many, many tools are available that fulfill the same purpose as the tools described in this chapter. As you build your toolkit, your focus should not be so much on using the specific tools described in this (or any other) book but rather on ensuring that you select an array of tools that meet all of your cybersecurity objectives. Appendix A Answers to the Review Questions Chapter 1: Defending Against Cybersecurity Threats 1. B. The three primary objectives of cybersecurity professionals are confidentiality, integrity, and availability. 2. B. In this scenario, Tommy identified a deficiency in the security of his web server that renders it vulnerable to attack. This is a security vulnerability. Tommy has not yet identified a specific risk because he has not identified a threat (such as a hacker) that might exploit this vulnerability. 3. C. The NIST risk assessment process says that organizations should identify threats before identifying vulnerabilities or determining the likelihood and impact of risks. 4. D. Widespread infrastructure failures, such as those affecting the power grid or telecommunications circuits, are considered man-made disasters and fall under the category of environmental threats. 5. A. Adversarial threat analysis requires examining the capability of the threat source, the intent of the threat source, and the likelihood that the threat will target the organization. 6. D. In an availability attack, the attacker disrupts access to information or a service by legitimate users. In this attack, the attacker disrupted access to the organization's website, violating the principle of availability. 7. D. Penetration tests are an example of an operational security control. Encryption software, network firewalls, and antivirus software are all examples of technical security controls. 8. A. Any action that an organization takes to reduce the likelihood or impact of a risk is an example of risk mitigation. In this case, Paul chose to implement a technical control—a network firewall—to mitigate the likelihood of a successful attack. 9. B. Network access control (NAC) solutions are able to verify the security status of devices before granting them access to the organization's network. Devices not meeting minimum security standards may be placed on a quarantine network until they are remediated. 10. D. The Remote Access Dial-In User Service (RADIUS) is an authentication protocol used for communications between authenticators and the authentication server during the 802.1x authentication process. 11. A. Any device that wishes to join an 802.1x network must be running an 802.1x supplicant that can communicate with the authenticator before joining the network. 12. D. The Secure HTTP (HTTPS) protocol uses TCP port 443 for communications between web browsers and the web server. 13. A. Next-generation firewalls (NGFWs) incorporate contextual information about users, applications, and business processes in their decision-making process. 14. B. Port 23, used by the Telnet protocol, is unencrypted and insecure. Connections should not be permitted to the jump box on unencrypted ports. The services running on ports 22 (SSH), 443 (HTTPS), and 3389 (RDP) all use encryption. 15. A. Administrators may use Group Policy Objects (GPOs) to control a wide variety of Windows settings and create different policies that apply to different classes of system. 16. A. During the planning phase of a penetration test, the testers should confirm the timing, scope, and authorization for the test in writing. 17. A. After the completion of the discovery phase, penetration testers first seek to gain access to a system on the targeted network and then may use that system as the launching point for additional attacks. 18. A. The red team plays the role of the attacker and uses reconnaissance and exploitation tools to attempt to gain access to the protected network. 19. D. Sandboxing is an approach used to detect malicious software based on its behavior rather than its signatures. Sandboxing systems watch systems and the network for unknown pieces of code and, when they detect an application that has not been seen before, immediately isolate that code in a special environment known as a sandbox where it does not have access to any other systems or applications. 20. B. Web application firewalls (WAFs) are specialized firewalls designed to protect against web application attacks, such as SQL injection and crosssite scripting. Chapter 2: Reconnaissance and Intelligence Gathering 1. D. DNS zone transfers provide a method to replicate DNS information between DNS servers, but they are also a tempting target for attackers due to the amount of information that they contain. A properly secured DNS server will only allow zone transfers to specific, permitted peer DNS servers. DNSSEC is a suite of DNS security specifications, AXR is a made up term (AXFR is the zone transfer command), and DNS registration is how you register a domain name. 2. C. Nmap's operating system identification flag is –o. This enables OS detection. –A also enables OS identification and other features. –osscan with modifiers like –limit and –guess set specific OS identification features. –os and –id are not nmap flags. 3. B. Traceroute (or tracert on Windows systems) is a command-line tool that uses ICMP to trace the route that a packet takes to a host. Whois and nslookup are domain tools, and routeview is not a command-line tool. 4. B. Exif (Exchangeable Image Format) data often includes location and camera data, allowing the images to be mapped and identified to a specific device or type of camera. 5. A. Log level 0 is used for emergencies in Cisco's logging level scheme. Log level 7 is for debugging information and is at the bottom of the scale. 6. C. IPX connections are not shown by netstat. IPX is a non-IP protocol. Active TCP connections, executables that are associated with them, and route table information are all available via netstat. 7. D. Although it is possible that a system named "db1" with a hostname "sqldb1" is not a Microsoft SQL server, the most likely answer is that it is a MS-SQL server. 8. B. Microsoft Windows security logs can contain information about files being opened, created, or deleted if configured to do so. Configuration and httpd logs are not a type of Windows logs, and system logs contain information about events logged by Windows components. 9. D. The Internet Assigned Numbers Authority manages the global IP address space. ARIN is the American Registry for Internet Numbers, WorldNIC is not an IP authority, and NASA tackles problems in outer space, not global IP space. 10. C. Metadata purging removes hidden information about a file like the creator, creation time, system used to create the file, and a host of other information. The other answers are made up. 11. C. Heuristic analysis focuses on behaviors, allowing a tool using it to identify malware behaviors instead of looking for a specific package. Trend analysis is typically used to identify large-scale changes from the norm, and it is more likely to be useful for a network than for a single PC. Regression analysis is used in statistical modeling. 12. B. Registering manually won't prevent DNS harvesting, but privacy services are often used to prevent personal or corporate information from being visible via domain registrars. CAPTCHAs, rate limiting, and blacklisting systems or networks that are gathering data are all common antiDNS harvesting techniques. 13. D. The axfr flag indicates a zone transfer in both the dig and host utilities. 14. C. A packet capture can't provide plausible deniability, as it provides evidence of action. Packet capture is often used to document work, including the time that a given scan or process occurred, and it can also be used to provide additional data for further analysis. 15. D. Operating system detection often uses TCP options support, IP ID sampling, and window size checks, as well as other indicators that create unique fingerprints for various operating systems. Service identification often leverages banners since TCP capabilities are not unique to a given service. Fuzzing is a code testing method, and application scanning is usually related to web application security. 16. B. Netflow is a Cisco network protocol that collects IP traffic information that allows analysis of traffic flow and volume. Netstat provides information about local connections, which applications have made them, and other useful local system information. Libpcap is the Linux packet capture library and would not be used alone. pflow is a made-up term. 17. B. Zone transfers are intended to allow DNS database replication, but an improperly secured DNS server can also allow third parties to request a zone transfer, exposing all of their DNS information. Traceroute is used to determine the path and latency to a remote host, whereas dig is a useful DNS query tool. DNS sync is a made-up technical term. 18. A. The Internet Archive maintains copies of sites from across the Internet, and it can be used to review the historical content of a site. WikiLeaks distributes leaked information, whereas the Internet Rewinder and TimeTurner are both made-up names. 19. B. Social media can be a treasure trove of personal information. Company websites and forums are usually limited in the information they provide, and Creepy is a geolocation tool that gathers data from social media and geotagging. 20. C. Whois provides information that can include the organization's physical address, registrar, contact information, and other details. Nslookup will provide IP address or hostname information, whereas host provides IPv4 and IPv6 addresses as well as email service information. Traceroute attempts to identify the path to a remote host as well as the systems along the route. Chapter 3: Designing a Vulnerability Management Program 1. C. The Federal Information Security Management Act (FISMA) requires that federal agencies implement vulnerability management programs for federal information systems. 2. D. The Federal Information Security Management Act (FISMA) requires vulnerability management programs for all federal information systems, regardless of their assigned impact rating. 3. A. An asset inventory supplements automated tools with other information to detect systems present on a network. The asset inventory provides critical information for vulnerability scans. 4. D. PCI DSS requires that organizations conduct vulnerability scans on at least a quarterly basis, although many organizations choose to conduct scans on a much more frequent basis. 5. B. QualysGuard, Nessus, and OpenVAS are all examples of vulnerability scanning tools. Snort is an intrusion detection system. 6. A. PCI DSS requires that organizations conduct vulnerability scans quarterly, which would have Bethany's next regularly scheduled scan scheduled for June. However, the standard also requires scanning after any significant change in the payment card environment. This would include an upgrade to the point-of-sale system, so Bethany must complete a new compliance scan immediately. 7. D. Credentialed scans only require read-only access to target servers. Renee should follow the principle of least privilege and limit the access available to the scanner. 8. C. Common Product Enumeration (CPE) is an SCAP component that provides standardized nomenclature for product names and versions. 9. D. Internal scans completed for PCI DSS compliance purposes may be conducted by any qualified individual. 10. C. The Federal Information Security Management Act (FISMA) requires that government agencies conduct vulnerability scans. HIPAA, which governs hospitals and doctors' offices, does not include a vulnerability scanning requirement, nor does GLBA, which covers financial institutions. 11. C. Control enhancement number 4 requires that an organization determine what information about the system is discoverable by adversaries. This enhancement only applies to FISMA high systems. 12. B. The organization's risk appetite is its willingness to tolerate risk within the environment. If an organization is extremely risk averse, it may choose to conduct scans more frequently to minimize the amount of time between when a vulnerability comes into existence and when it is detected by a scan. 13. D. Scan schedules are most often determined by the organization's risk appetite, regulatory requirements, technical constraints, business constraints, and licensing limitations. Most scans are automated and do not require staff availability. 14. B. If Barry is able to limit the scope of his PCI DSS compliance efforts to the isolated network, then that is the only network that must be scanned for PCI DSS compliance purposes. 15. C. Ryan should first run his scan against a test environment to ident

the organization is to purge it. 11. B. New firewall rules, if required, would be implemented during the eradication and recovery phase. The validation phase includes verifying accounts and permissions, verifying that logging is working properly, and conducting vulnerability scans. 12. D. The primary purpose of eradication is to remove any of the artifacts of the incident that may remain on the organization's network. This may include the removal of any malicious code from the network, the sanitization of compromised media, and the securing of compromised user accounts. 13. B. There are many potential uses for written incident reports. First, it creates an institutional memory of the incident that is useful when developing new security controls and training new security team members. Second, it may serve as an important record of the incident if there is ever legal action that results from the incident. These reports should be classified and not disclosed to external parties. 14. D. Malware signatures would not normally be included in an evidence log. The log would typically contain identifying information (e.g., the location, serial number, model number, hostname, MAC addresses and IP addresses of a computer), the name, title and phone number of each individual who collected or handled the evidence during the investigation, the time and date (including time zone) of each occurrence of evidence handling, and the locations where the evidence was stored. 15. D. Even removing a system from the network doesn't guarantee that the attack will not continue. In the example given in this chapter, an attacker can run a script on the server that detects when it has been removed from the network and then proceeds to destroy data stored on the server. 16. A. The data disposition flowchart in Figure 8.7 directs that any media containing highly sensitive information that will leave the control of the organization must be destroyed. Joe should purchase a new replacement device to provide to the contractor. 17. B. Incident reports should include a chronology of events, estimates of the impact, and documentation of lessons learned, in addition to other information. Incident response efforts should not normally focus on uncovering the identity of the attacker, so this information would not be found in an incident report. 18. D. NIST SP 800-61 is the Computer Security Incident Handling Guide. NIST SP 800-53 is Security and Privacy Controls for Federal Information Systems and Organizations. NIST SP 800-88 is Guidelines for Media Sanitization. NIST SP 800-18 is the Guide for Developing Security Plans for Federal Information Systems. 19. A. Resetting a device to factory state is an example of a data clearing activity. Data purging activities include overwriting, block erase, and cryptographic erase activities when performed through the use of dedicated, standardized device commands. 20. A. Only removal of the compromised system from the network will stop the attack against other systems. Isolated and/or segmented systems are still permitted access to the Internet and could continue their attack. Detection is a purely passive activity that does not disrupt the attacker at all. Chapter 9: Policy and Compliance 1. B. The key word in this scenario is "one way." This indicates that compliance with the document is not mandatory, so Joe must be authoring a guideline. Policies, standards, and procedures are all mandatory. 2. A. PCI DSS compensating controls must be "above and beyond" other PCI DSS requirements. This specifically bans the use of a control used to meet one requirement as a compensating control for another requirement. 3. A. The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) includes security and privacy rules that affect healthcare providers, health insurers, and health information clearinghouses. 4. B. The five security functions described in the NIST Cybersecurity Framework are identify, protect, detect, respond, and recover. 5. B. The International Organization for Standardization (ISO) publishes ISO 27001, a standard document titled "Information technology—Security techniques—Information security management systems—Requirements." 6. D. Policies require approval from the highest level of management, usually the CEO. Other documents may often be approved by other managers, such as the CISO. 7. C. The logical security architecture corresponds to the designer's view in the SABSA model. The contextual architecture is the business view, the conceptual architecture is the architect's view, and the component architecture is the tradesman's view. 8. B. The Sarbanes-Oxley (SOX) Act applies to the financial records of publicly traded companies and requires that those companies have a strong degree of assurance around the IT systems that store and process those records. 9. C. In the TOGAF model, the data architecture provides the organization's approach to storing and managing information assets. 10. B. Security policies do not normally contain prescriptive technical guidance, such as a requirement to use a specific encryption algorithm. This type of detail would normally be found in a security standard. 11. D. Administrative controls are procedural mechanisms that an organization follows to implement sound security management practices. Examples of administrative controls include user account reviews, employee background investigations, log reviews, and separation of duties policies. 12. D. The Information Technology Infrastructure Library (ITIL) is a framework that offers a comprehensive approach to IT service management (ITSM) within the modern enterprise. ITIL covers five core activities: Service Strategy, Service Design, Service Transition, Service Operation, and Continual Service Improvement. 13. D. The Payment Card Industry Data Security Standard (PCI DSS) provides detailed rules about the storage, processing, and transmission of credit and debit card information. PCI DSS is not a law but rather a contractual obligation that applies to credit card merchants and service providers. 14. D. The data retention policy outlines what information the organization will maintain and the length of time different categories of information will be retained prior to destruction. 15. D. The description provided matches the definition of a Tier 4 (Adaptive) organization's risk management practices under the NIST Cybersecurity Framework. 16. D. Guidelines are the only element of the security policy framework that are optional. Compliance with policies, standards, and procedures is mandatory. 17. A. Logical controls are technical controls that enforce confidentiality, integrity, and availability in the digital space. Examples of logical security controls include firewall rules, access control lists, intrusion prevention systems, and encryption. 18. B. Standards describe specific security controls that must be in place for an organization. Allan would not include acceptable mechanisms in a highlevel policy document, and this information is too general to be useful as a procedure. Guidelines are not mandatory, so they would not be applicable in this scenario. 19. D. The NIST Cybersecurity Framework is designed to help organizations describe their current cybersecurity posture, describe their target state for cybersecurity, identify and prioritize opportunities for improvement, assess progress, and communicate with stakeholders about risk. It does not create specific technology requirements. 20. D. Procedures provide checklist-style sets of step-by-step instructions guiding how employees should react in a given circumstance. Procedures commonly guide the early stages of incident response. Chapter 10: Defense-in-Depth Security Architectures 1. B. Separation of duties would prevent Sue from both requesting and approving a change. Although this would not prevent her from having an employee make the request, it would stop her from handling the entire process herself. Mandatory vacation might help catch this issue if it were consistent but does not directly solve the problem. Succession planning identifies employees who might fill a role in the future, and dual control requires two people to work together to perform an action, neither of which is appropriate for this issue. 2. D. Ben's best option is dual control, which requires two individuals to collaborate to perform an action. This might take the form of independent access codes, both of which are required to access a secure vault. Mandatory vacation, succession planning, and separation of duties do not directly prevent an individual from gaining independent access to a secure location. 3. C. Succession planning can help to ensure that employee departures do not result in critical skillsets and knowledge being inaccessible. Exit interviews may identify tasks or skills but won't ensure that skills and knowledge are already prepared before an employee leaves. Mandatory vacation and HR oversight do not address this issue. 4. B. Ric's best option is to implement backup Internet connectivity using a different make and model of router. This reduces the chance of the same exploit being able to take down both types of device while removing the single point of failure for connectivity. Adding a second identical router in either active/active or active/passive mode does not work around the flaw since an attacker could immediately repeat the attack to take down the matching router. A firewall might help, but in many cases attacks against routers take place on a channel that is required for the router to perform its function. 5. B. Fred's best option is to employ full disk encryption. Without a valid login, a thief would find that all data on the system was encrypted. Remote wipe capabilities and machine tracking software would provide helpful additional capabilities, but both rely on the system connecting to a network after it is stolen. Central management is useful for reporting machine state and might even help locate a machine if it was reconnected to a network, but it does not protect the data the machine contains. 6. B. A multitier firewall is least likely to be an effective security control when Susan's organization deals with compromised credentials. Multifactor authentication would require the attacker to have the second factor in addition to the password, an awareness program may help Susan's employees avoid future scams, and a SIEM monitoring for logins that are out of the ordinary may spot the attacker logging in remotely or otherwise abusing the credentials they obtained. 7. D. Retirement is the last step at the end of the life cycle for a standard or process. Of course this means that if the process is retired, a final update to it is not needed! The standards for other, currently maintained operating systems should undergo regular scheduled review, and staff who support them may participate in a continuous improvement process to keep the standards up to date. 8. A. Example Corporation is using network segmentation to split their network up into security zones based on their functional requirements. They may use multiple-interface firewalls for this, and they may try to avoid single points of failure, but the question does not provide enough information to know if that is the case. Finally, zoned routing is a made up term—zone routing is an actual technical term, but it is used for wireless networks. 9. B. Firewalls are commonly used to create network protection zones, to protect network borders, and at the host level to help armor the host against attacks. Encryption at rest is most frequently used at the host layer, whereas DMZs are typically used at the edge of a network for publicly accessible services. Antivirus is sometimes used at each layer but is most commonly found at the host layer. 10. D. Lauren's initial design provided uniform protection. Her redesign placed systems into protected enclaves based on their sensitivity. If she had used threat analysis–based design, she would have considered threat vectors to build her design. An information-based design would have applied protections based on information classification or control requirements. 11. A. This diagram shows two potential single points of failure, but only one that meets Michelle's goals: the single connection to the Internet from the ISP is an immediate concern at Point A. Point D shows single connections to each edge switch, which would result in the devices connected to that switch failing, but that would not result in the impact to the core network that Michelle is concerned about. Points B and C both have fully redundant network devices with heartbeat connections. 12. C. Sending logs to a remote log server or bastion host is an appropriate compensating control. This ensures that copies of the logs exist in a secure location, allowing them to be reviewed if a similar compromise occurred. Full-disk encryption leaves files decrypted while in use and would not secure the log files from a compromise, whereas log rotation simply means that logs get changed out when they hit a specific size or timeframe. TLS encryption for data (including logs) in transit can keep it private and prevent modification but wouldn't protect the logs from being deleted. 13. B. While each of the items listed can help as part of a comprehensive security architecture, using centralized patch management software will typically have the largest impact in an organization's handling of vulnerabilities related to software updates. Vulnerability scanning can help detect issues, and an IPS with the appropriate detections enabled may help prevent exploits, but both are less important than patching itself. Similarly, standards for patching help guide what is done but don't ensure that the patching occurs. 14. B. Since Ben must assume that data that leaves may be exposed, his best option is to enforce encryption of files that leave the organization. Mandatory data tagging and DLP monitoring can help catch data that is accidentally sent, and network segmentation can help reduce the number of points he has to monitor, but encryption is the only control that can have a significant impact on data that does leave. 15. B. Trend analysis using historical data will show James what his network traffic's behavior has been. James may notice an increase since a new storage server with cloud replication was put in, or he may notice that a DMZ host has steadily been increasing its outbound traffic. Automated reporting might send an alarm if it has appropriate thresholds set, and log aggregation is the foundation of how a SIEM gathers information, but neither will individually give James the view he needs. BGP is a routing protocol, and graphing it won't give James the right information either. 16. C. File integrity checking tools like Tripwire can notify an administrator when changes are made to a file or directory. Angela can implement file integrity monitoring for her critical system files, thus ensuring she is warned if they change without her knowledge. Antimalware tools only detect behaviors like those of malware and may not detect manual changes or behaviors that don't match the profile they expect. Configuration management tools can control configuration files but may not note changes that are made, and logging utilities often don't track changes to files. 17. A. A web application firewall can provide protection against unknown threats and zero-day exploits by restricting attacks based on behavior or by implementing custom protection based on known exploit behavior. A patch from the vendor is often not immediately available, an IDS cannot stop an attack—at best it will report the attack—and least privilege for accounts may limit the impact of an attack but won't stop it. 18. A. Mike reduced the organization's attack surface. This occurs when the number of potential targets are reduced. Since the question describes only one security activity, we don't know that defense in depth has been implemented. The firewall may be a corrective control, but the question does not specify that it is there as part of a response or to deal with a specific problem, and firewalls are technical controls rather than administrative controls. 19. C. The control Kathleen identified as missing would be an administrative (process) control that acts in a corrective manner to ensure that remediation occurs. It is nontechnical and not a physical control. It also does not make up for a flaw in other controls and is thus not a compensatory control. 20. A. Retirement is the last step at the end of the life cycle for a standard or process. If the process is retired, a final update to it is not needed! The standards for other, currently maintained operating systems should undergo regularly scheduled review, and staff who support them may participate in a continuous improvement process to keep the standards up to date. Chapter 11: Identity and Access Management Security 1. B. While it may seem like Lauren has implemented three different factors, both a PIN and a passphrase are knowledge-based factors and cannot be considered distinct factors. She has implemented two distinct factors with her design. If she wanted to add a third factor, she could replace either the password or the PIN with a fingerprint scan or other biometric factor. 2. C. LDAP authentication occurs in plaintext, requiring TLS to protect the communication process. SSL is outdated, and both MD5 and SHA1 are useful for hashing but not for protecting authentication traffic. 3. B. The nightmare scenario of having her a compromised Kerberos server that allows attackers to issue their own ticket granting tickets, known as golden tickets, would result in attackers being able to create new tickets, perform account changes, and even create new accounts and services. A KDC is a Kerberos key distribution center; MGT and master tickets were both made up for this question. 4. B. The NT LAN Manager security protocols are associated with Active Directory. SAML, OAuth, and RADIUS do not use NTLM. 5. D. Privilege creep occurs as staff members change roles but their rights and permissions are not updated to match their new responsibilities. This violates the concept of least privilege. Rights mismanagement and permission misalignment are both terms made up for this question. 6. A. OAuth redirect exploits are a form of impersonation attack, allowing attackers to pretend to be a legitimate user. Session hijacking would take advantage of existing sessions, whereas man-in-the-middle (MiTM) attacks take advantage of being in the path of communications. Protocol analysis is a networking term used when reviewing packet contents. 7. C. Breaches of passwords stored in easily recoverable or reversible formats paired with user IDs or other identifying information create significant threats if users reused passwords. Attackers can easily test the passwords they recover against other sites and services. Poor password reset questions are a threat even without a breach, and unencrypted password storage is an issue during breaches, but this type of breach is enabled by poor storage, rather than a result of the breach. Use of federated credentials is not a critical concern in cases like this. 8. B. Context-based authentication allows authentication decisions to be made based on information about the user, the system they are using, or other data like their geographic location, behavior, or even time of day. Token-based authentication uses a security token to generate a onetime password or value, and NAC is network access control, a means of validating systems and users that connect to a network. System-data contextual is a made-up answer for this question. 9. C. Common attacks against Kerberos include attacks aimed at administrative accounts, particularly those that attempt to create a ticket granting ticket. Ticket reuse attacks are also common. Open redirect–based attacks are associated with OAuth rather than Kerberos. 10. B. LDAP is sometimes used for single sign-on but is not a shared authentication technology. OpenID Connect, OAuth, and Facebook Connect are all examples of shared authentication technologies. 11. B. LDAP access control lists (ACLs) can limit which accounts or users can access objects in the directory. LDAP replication may help with load issues or denial-of-service attacks, TLS helps protect data in transit, but MD5 storage for secrets like passwords is a bad idea! 12. D. TACACS+ should be run on an isolated management network to protect it from attackers. It does not provide built-in encryption, TACACS++ does not exist, and while enabling auditing features is a good idea, it won't stop attacks from occurring. 13. A. Jason's exploit is a form of privilege escalation, which uses a flaw to gain elevated privileges. Local users have a far greater ability to attempt these attacks in most organizations, since flaws that are only exploitable locally often get less attention from administrators than those that can be exploited remotely. A zero-day attack would use previously unknown flaws to exploit a system, rootkits are aimed at acquiring and maintaining longterm access to systems, and session hijacking focuses on taking over existing sessions. 14. C. Chris has identified a problem with the maintenance and modification processes his organization uses. He should review how employee accounts are reviewed and how changes are requested when employees change positions in the organization. 15. B. CAPTCHAs, login throttling, and locking out accounts after a set number of failed logins are all useful techniques to stop or delay brute-force password guessing attacks. Some sites also use unique URLs, or limit the IP ranges that systems can authenticate from. Returning an HTTP error actually works in the attacker's favor, as they can key off of that error to try their next login attempt! 16. C. Identity providers, or IDPs, make assertions about identities to relying parties and service providers in a federation. CDUs and APs are not terms used in federated identity designs. 17. C. NIST SP 800-63-3 recommends that SMS be deprecated due to issues with VoIP including password reuse and the ability to redirect SMS sent via VoIP calls. In addition, SMS itself is relatively insecure, allowing attackers with the right equipment to potentially intercept it. The good news is that SMS can send unique tokens—they're just text! 18. C. Ben successfully conducted a session hijacking attack by copying session information and using the existing session. If he had impersonated a legitimate user, it would have been an impersonation attack, while a MiTM attack would require being in the flow of traffic between two systems or services. Privilege escalation attacks focus on acquiring higher levels of privilege. 19. A. RAIDUS shared secrets can be brute forced if attackers can gain access to a known password and can monitor traffic on the network. A dictionary attack is a type of attack used against passwords, pass-the-hash attacks attempt to reuse previously used hashes to authenticate, and counterRADIUS attacks is a made-up term. 20. B. Michelle's security token is an example of a possession factor, or "something you have." A password or PIN would be a knowledge factor or "something you know," while a fingerprint or retina scan would be a biometric, or inherence factor. Chapter 12: Software Development Security 1. A. Waterfall continues to be useful in complex software development efforts where requirements are well documented and careful planning is required. Spiral would fit better if risks were likely to change during the development effort, whereas Agile Scrum is well suited to changing requirements. Rapid Application Development's prototype model is not a good fit for controlling a nuclear reactor! 2. D. During the rework stage of Fagan inspection, issues may be identified that require the process to return to the planning stage and then proceed back through the remaining stages to re-review the code. 3. B. Adam is conducting static code analysis by reviewing the source code. Dynamic code analysis requires running the program, and both mutation testing and fuzzing are types of dynamic analysis. 4. B. Sam is conducting a regression test, which verifies that changes have not introduced new issues to his application. Code review focuses on the application code, whereas stress testing verifies that the application will perform under load or other stress conditions. Whiffing isn't a term used in this type of review. 5. B. The Spiral model cycles through four phases: requirements gathering, design, build, and evaluation/risk analysis. 6. C. Charles should perform user input validation to strip out any SQL code or other unwanted input. Secure session management can help prevent session hijacking, logging may provide useful information for incident investigation, and implementing TLS can help protect network traffic, but only input validation helps with the issue described. 7. D. A source control management tool like Subversion or Git can help prevent old code from being added to current versions of an application. Developer practices still matter, but knowing what version of the code you are checking in and out helps! Stress testing would help determine whether the application can handle load, a WAF or web application firewall can protect against attacks, but neither would resolve this issue. Pair programing might detect the problem, but the question specifically asks for a tool, not a process. 8. A. A parameterized query (sometimes called a prepared statement) uses a prebuilt SQL statement to prevent SQL-based attacks. Variables from the application are fed to the query, rather than building a custom query when the application needs data. Encoding data helps to prevent cross-site scripting attacks, as does input validation. Appropriate access controls can prevent access to data that the account or application should not have access to, but they don't use precompiled SQL statements. 9. C. User acceptance testing (UAT) is the process of testing to ensure that the users of the software are satisfied with its functionality. Stress testing verifies that the application will perform when under high load or other stress, and unit testing validates individual components of the application. CNA is not a term associated with application development. 10. A. Velocity tracking calculates the actual speed based on accomplishments versus the estimated work from the sprint planning effort. Timeboxing is used to limit the time spent on an effort, while planning poker is used for estimation. Speed traps are not a term associated with the Agile methodology. 11. D. TLS satisfies the "protect data" best practice by ensuring that network traffic is secure. Parameterizing queries uses prebuilt SQL, while encoding data removes control characters that could be used for cross-site scripting attacks and other exploits. Validating all inputs requires treating all user input as untrusted. 12. B. Pass-around reviews normally rely on email to move code between developers. In Kristen's case, a pass-around review will exactly meet her needs. Pair programming and over-the shoulder review both require developers to work together, whereas tool-assisted reviews require implementation of a tool to specifically support the review. 13. A. During an Agile sprint user stories are gathered during sprint planning. 14. A. During an Agile sprint, development typically comes after sprint planning. Sprint planning may involve gathering user stories, and design may be part of the planning process. Testing occurs after development. 15. C. Agile sprints are considered done after the customer agrees that the task is complete or the time allocated for the sprint is complete. Demonstrations may result in further customer feedback, and testing is conducted prior to the demonstration. Sprint planning for the next sprint is not necessarily bound to the completion of the first sprint, but typically follows rather than running in parallel due to a desire to keep resources focused on the tasks they are working on. 16. D. Load testing is used to validate the performance of an application under heavy loads like high numbers of concurrent user sessions. Fuzzing, mutation testing, and fault injection are all types of code review and testing. 17. A. Interception proxies are designed to allow testers to intercept, view, and modify traffic sent from web browsers and are often used for penetration testing and web application security testing. Fuzzers are used for application testing by sending invalid data to the application, a WAF is a web application firewall, and a sniffer is useful for monitoring traffic, but not for modifying web traffic in a live, easy-to-use manner. 18. D. Fault injection directly inserts faults into the error handling paths for an application to verify how it will handle the problem. Stress testing focuses on application load, dynamic code analysis describes any type of live application testing, and fuzzing sends invalid data to applications to ensure that they can deal with it properly. 19. C. Over-the-shoulder code reviews use a pair of developers to perform peer code review, one of whom explains their code to the other. Pair programming also uses two developers but allows the developers to swap roles between writing code and observing and strategizing. Tool-assisted review uses a code review tool, whereas pass-around review uses email or other methods to send code to others for review. 20. D. User stories are collected to describe high-level user requirements in Agile development efforts. Backlogs are lists of features and tasks that are needed to finish the project, whereas planning poker is an estimation method and velocity tracking is used to measure progress versus expectations. Appendix B Answers to the Lab Exercises Chapter 1: Defending Against Cybersecurity Threats Solution to Activity 1.4: Security Tools Firewall Filters network connections based upon source, destination, and port Decompiler Antivirus NAC GPO Hash Honeypot WAF Attempts to recover source code from binary code Scans a system for malicious software Determines what clients may access a wired or wireless network Deploys configuration settings to multiple Windows systems Creates a unique fingerprint of a file System intentionally created to appear vulnerable Protects against SQL injection attacks Chapter 2: Reconnaissance and Intelligence Gathering Solution to Activity 2.3: Intelligence Gathering Tools Route to a system Open services via a network IP traffic flow and volume Organizational contact information associated with domain registration Connections listed by protocol Zone transfer Packet capture Social media geotagging Traceroute Nmap Netflow Whois Netstat Dig Wireshark Creepy Chapter 4: Analyzing Vulnerability Scans Solution to Activity 4.2: Security Tools The CVSS vector for the IKE Aggressive Mode Pre-Shared Key vulnerability shown in Figure 4.20 is CVSS2#AV:N/AC:L/Au:N/C:P:/I:N/A:N. Breaking this down piece-by-piece gives us: AV:N indicates that an attacker may exploit the vulnerability remotely over a network. This is the most serious value for this metric. AC:L indicates that exploiting the vulnerability does not require any specialized conditions. This is the most serious value for this metric. Au:N indicates that attackers do not need to authenticate to exploit the vulnerability. This is the most serious value for this metric. C:P indicates that a successful exploitation of this vulnerability would yield partial access to information. This is the middle value for this metric. I:N indicates that a successful exploitation of this vulnerability would have no integrity impact. This is the least serious value for this metric. A:N that a successful exploitation of this vulnerability would have no availability impact. This is the least serious value for this metric. The CVSS vector for the POODLE vulnerability shown in Figure 4.21 is CVSS2#AV:N/AC:M/Au:N/C:P/I:N/A:N. Breaking this down piece-by-piece gives us: AV:N indicates that an attacker may exploit the vulnerability remotely over a network. This is the most serious value for this metric. AC:M indicates that exploiting the vulnerability requires somewhat specialized conditions. This is the middle value for this metric. Au:N indicates that attackers do not need to authenticate to exploit the vulnerability. This is the most serious value for this metric. C:P indicates that a successful exploitation of this vulnerability would yield partial access to information. This is the middle value for this metric. I:N indicates that a successful exploitation of this vulnerability would have no integrity impact. This is the least serious value for this metric. A:N indicates that a successful exploitation of this vulnerability would have no availability impact. This is the least serious value for this metric. Based upon this CVSS analysis, the first vulnerability in Figure 4.20 is slightly more serious. They have identical CVSS vectors except for the Access Complexity metric. This means that the IKE vulnerability does not require specialized conditions to exploit, while the POODLE vulnerability does require "somewhat specialized" conditions. Chapter 5: Building an Incident Response Program Solution to Activity 5.1: Incident Severity Classification The functional impact of this incident is high because the organization has lost the ability to sell products to customers. This fits the definition of the "organization is no longer able to provide some critical services to any users." The economic impact of this incident is high. The organization expects to lose $2,000,000 per day. This fits the definition of the high category: "The organization expects to experience a financial impact of $500,000 or more." The recoverability effort of this incident is extended. The organization has exhausted all internal resources and is seeking a consultant to assist. This fits the extended category definition of "Time to recovery is unpredictable; additional resources and outside help are needed." The information impact of this incident is none. The attack described in this scenario is a denial-of-service attack, and there is no indication of the compromise of sensitive information. This fits the none category definition of "No information was exfiltrated, changed, deleted or otherwise compromised." Solution to Activity 5.2: Incident Response Phases Activity Conducting a lessons-learned review session Receiving a report from a staff member about a malware infection Upgrading the organization's firewall to block a new type of attack Recovering normal operations after eradicating an incident Identifying the attacker(s) and attacking system(s) Interpreting log entries using a SIEM to identify a Phase Post-Incident Activity Detection and Analysis Preparation Containment, Eradication, and Recovery Containment, Eradication, and Recovery Detection and Analysis Interpreting log entries using a SIEM to identify a potential incident Assembling the hardware and software required to conduct an incident investigation Detection and Analysis Preparation Chapter 6: Analyzing Symptoms for Incident Response Solution to Activity 6.3: Security Tools Flows A set of packets passing from a source system to a destination system in a given time interval Resmon A Windows tool that monitors memory, CPU, and disk usage iPerf A tool for testing the maximum available bandwidth for a network PRTG A network management and monitoring tool that provides central visibility into flows and SNMP data for an entire network Beaconing Traffic sent to a command and control system by a PC that is part of a botnet SNMP A protocol for collecting information like status and performance about devices on a network top A Linux command that displays processes, memory utilization, and other details about running programs Perfmon A Windows tool that monitors a wide range of devices and services, including energy, USB, and disk usage Chapter 7: Performing Forensic Analysis Solution to Activity 7.2: Conduct the NIST Rhino Hunt You can find a complete answer to the NIST Rhino hunt from Activity 7.2 at . Solution to Activity 7.3: Security Tools dd md5sum Volatility Framework FTK Eraser Write blocker WinDBG Forensic drive duplicator A Linux tool used to create disk images Used to determine whether a drive is forensically sound A memory forensics and analysis suite A full-featured forensic suite A drive and file wiping utility sometimes used for antiforensic purposes A device used to prevent forensic software from modifying a drive while accessing it A tool used to review Windows memory dumps A device used to create a complete forensic image and validate it without a PC Chapter 8: Recovery and Post-Incident Response Solution to Activity 8.1: Incident Containment Options Network segmentation Network isolation Network removal Solution to Activity 8.2: Incident Response Activities Patching Sanitization Lessons learned Reimaging Secure disposal Isolation Scanning Validation Eradication Post-Incident Activities Eradication Eradication Containment Validation Removal Containment Reconstruction Permission verification User account review Segmentation Eradication Validation Validation Containment Solution to Activity 8.3: Sanitization and Disposal Techniques Chapter 9: Policy and Compliance Solution to Activity 9.1: Policy Documents Policy Provides high-level requirements for a cybersecurity program Standard Offers detailed requirements for achieving security control objectives Guideline Includes advice based on best practices for achieving security goals that are not mandatory Procedure Outlines a step-by-step process for carrying out a cybersecurity activity Solution to Activity 9.3: Compliance Auditing Tools The testing procedures for PCI DSS requirement 8.2.3 instruct auditors to inspect system configuration settings and verify that the user password/passphrase requirements are set to require a minimum length of at least seven characters and to require that passwords contain both alphabetic and numeric characters. Chapter 10: Defense-in-Depth Security Architectures Solution to Activity 10.3: Security Architecture Terminology Uniform A security design that protects all elements of the environment protection at the same level using the same tools and techniques Attack surface The portion of an organization, system, or network that can be attacked Administrative Controls that include processes and policies controls Protected A protected network or location separated from other security enclaves zones by protective controls Dual control A security control that prevents individuals from performing sensitive actions without a trusted peer reviewing and approving their actions Single point of A part of a system that, if it fails, will cause the failure of the failure entire system Mandatory A personnel security control that can help to identify vacation individuals who are exploiting the rights they have as part of their job Compensating A control that remediates a gap or flaw in another control control Chapter 11: Identity and Access Management Security Activity 11.1: Federated Security Scenario Part 1: You should identify two major problems: use of HTTP, rather than HTTPS, and the development team's creation of their own Oauth libraries. Part 2: Answers may vary but should include detail similar to: 1. What recommendations and advice would you provide to the implementation team? The implementation team should use open source or Facebook-provided libraries and code and should follow recommended best practices for implementation. Secure connections should be required for all authentication and authorization traffic. A strong answer might also reference the OWASP Facebook development guide at 2. What should Example Corp.'s incident response plan include to handle issues involving Facebook Login? Responses will vary but should take into account the fact that Example Corp. will now be relying on a third party and will need to know how to contact Facebook, what they will do if Facebook is compromised, and how individual account issues will be handled. 3. Does using Facebook Login create more or less risk for Example Corp.? Why? Responses will vary but should take into account use of a third-party authentication service and lack of control of accounts versus the utility of a third-party service provider. Activity 11.2: Onsite Identity Issues Scenario Part 1: You should suggest solutions involving local authentication with appropriate monitoring, logging, and management to ensure that local accounts are secure. Part 2: You should suggest a central identity and access management system to centrally manage credentials and rights, and administrative policies and controls centrally manage credentials and rights, and administrative policies and controls that ensure that roles and rights are updated when users change positions or roles. Part 3: Answers are left to your own analysis of your work. Solution to Activity 11.3: Identity and Access Management Terminology TACACs+ Identity ADFS Privilege creep Directory service OAuth 2.0 SAML RADIUS A Cisco-designed authentication protocol. The set of claims made about an account holder. Microsoft's identity federation service. This issue occurs when accounts gain more rights over time due to role changes. LDAP is deployed in this role. An open standard for authorization used for websites and applications. An XML-based protocol used to exchange authentication and authorization data. A common AAA system for network devices. Chapter 12: Software Development Security Solution to Activity 12.3: Security Tools Subversion A source control management tool Agile An SDLC model that relies on sprints to accomplish tasks based on user stories A code analysis that is done using a running application Dynamic code analysis Fuzzing Fagan inspection Over the shoulder Waterfall Backlog A code analysis done using a running application that relies on sending unexpected data to see if the application fails A formal code review process that relies on specified entry and exit criteria for each phase A code review process that requires one developer to explain their code to another developer The first SDLC model, replaced in many organizations but still used for very complex systems An Agile term that describes the list of feature needed to complete a project Index Note to the Reader: Throughout this index boldfaced page numbers indicate primary discussions of a topic. Italicized page numbers indicate illustrations. Numbers 1Password 360 reviews 802.1x authentication A AAA (Authentication, Authorization, and Accounting) Active Directory attacks and cloud-hosted identity services federated identities. See federated identities Kerberos. See Kerberos LDAP attacks RADIUS attacks server-based exploits TACACS+ systems acceptable use policy (AUP) access complexity metric, CVSS access vector metric, CVSS AccessChk AccessEnum accidental threats account life cycle account management policy ACE (AccessData Certified Examiner) ACK scans ACLs (access control lists) Active Directory Federation Services (ADFS) active monitoring active reconnaissance preventing Acunetix WVS Adaptive tier, NIST Cybersecurity Framework Adaptive tier, NIST Cybersecurity Framework address space layout randomization (ASLR) ADFS (Active Directory Federation Services) comparison of federated identity technologies adfs.msc snap-in Adjacent Network (A), CVSS access vector metric ADM (Architecture Development Method) administrative controls Adobe Acrobat, Examine Document tool Advance Forensic Format (AFF) Advanced Office Password Breaker (AOPB) advanced persistent threats (APTs) adversarial threats AFF (Advance Forensic Format) AFRINIC (African Network Information Center) agent-based NAC solutions agentless NAC solutions Agile software development extreme programming Fagan inspection over-the-shoulder code review pair programming code review pass-around code review principles Aircrack-ng alerts based on memory monitoring thresholds as security event indicator as security event indicator Alerts, Cisco log level AlienVault OSSIM Universal Security Manager American Registry for Internet Numbers (ARIN) analysis and requirements definition phase, SDLC Angry IP Scanner anomaly analysis anti-harvesting techniques antimalware tools antivirus software and customized malware endpoint security AOPB (Advanced Office Password Breaker) APNIC (Asia-Pacific Network Information Centre) application generation, RAD application logs application whitelisting applications architecture, TOGAF AppWall web application firewall APTs (advanced persistent threats) arbitrary code execution Architect's view, SABSA framework Architecture Development Method (ADM) ARIN (American Registry for Internet Numbers) AS (Autonomous System) numbers Asia-Pacific Network Information Centre (APNIC) ASLR (address space layout randomization) ASM web application firewall assessments, of security controls Atlassian Crucible code review tool attack phase, penetration testing attack surface attack vectors audits AUP (acceptable use policy) authentication. See also AAA 802.1x protocol automated monitoring context-based CVSS authentication metric FTP cleartext vulnerability IDaaS (Identity as a Service) Kerberos location-based MFA (multifactor authentication) RADIUS shared systems single sign-on systems authentication metric, CVSS authorization. See also AAA automated monitoring OAuth. See OAuth authorization standard of penetration tests automated reporting automated reporting Autonomous System (AS) numbers Autopsy autorun keys, forensic application AutoRuns availability metric, CVSS awareness programs B background checks bandwidth consumption capturing network events detecting monitoring with Cacti with Nagios with PRTG with SolarWinds by ongoing scanning by vulnerability scanning beaconing behavioral analysis BGP looking glasses Big Bang software development model biometric factors, MFA BitLocker cryptographic tools blacklisting "Blocking Brute Force Attacks" (OWASP) blue team, wargames botnets beaconing Mirai IoT botnet Bro brute-force attacks brute-force attacks on mobile devices brute-force encryption cracking Buffer Overflow result code buffer overflows Builder's view, SABSA framework Burp Proxy Burp Suite business architecture, TOGAF business modeling, RAD Business view, SABSA framework C Cacti network graphing tool Cain and Abel CAINE call lists CAPTCHAs CCE (Certified Computer Examiner) CCE (Common Configuration Enumeration) CCleaner ccTLD (country code top-level domain) registries Cellebrite UFED certifications, for forensic analysis CFCE (Certified Forensic Computer Examiner) chain-of-custody tracking change logs, forensic application CHFI (Computer Hacking Forensic Investigator) CIA Triad CIP (continual improvement processes) CIS (Center for Internet Security) system design recommendations and benchmarks Cisco governmental reverse engineering of hardware log levels Network Admission Control SNMP configuration TACACS+ authentication protocol classification-based design classification-based design clear disposition option cloud services DDoS mitigation service federated identities. See federated identities forensic investigations on IDaaS (Identity as a Service) OAuth adoption organizational perimeters outsourcing services security architecture models COBIT (Control Objectives for Information and Related Technologies) Codacy code detonation Code Review guide, OWASP code review models code understanding Common Configuration Enumeration (CCE) Common Platform Enumeration (CPE) Common Vulnerabilities and Exposures (CVE) Common Vulnerability Scoring System. See CVSS compensating controls compile-time injection compilers Complete (C), CVSS availability metric Complete (C), CVSS confidentiality metric Complete (C), CVSS integrity metric compliance with assessments with audits with guidelines with information security regulations ISO 27001 standard with procedures with standards Component Security architecture, SABSA framework Computer Forensics Tool Testing program, NIST computer security incident response teams. See CSIRTs Conceptual Security architecture, SABSA framework confidentiality metric, CVSS containment, eradication, and recovery phase, incident response context-based authentication Contextual Security architecture, SABSA framework continual improvement processes (CIP) continuous monitoring control objectives Control Objectives for Information and Related Technologies (COBIT) controls administrative compensating corrective detective logical objectives operational physical physical preventive security. See security controls technical core dumps corrective controls country code top-level domain (ccTLD) registries CPE (Common Platform Enumeration) crash dump files credentialed scans credentials, attacks against Creepy crime scene tape Critical, Cisco log level cross training employees cross-site request forgery (CSRF) attacks OAuth2 vulnerability web application scanning cross-site scripting (XSS) attacks Crucible code review tool cryptography cryptographic erase forensic tools in layered security design CSFA (Cybersecurity Forensic Analyst) CSIRTs (computer security incident response teams) classifying incidents containment, eradication, and recovery phase containment, eradication, and recovery phase creating detection and analysis phase documenting incident response plans incident response policies incident response procedures information sharing playbooks post-incident activity phase preparation phase scope of control CVE (Common Vulnerabilities and Exposures) CVS version control system CVSS (Common Vulnerability Scoring System) access complexity metric access vector metric authentication metric availability metric confidentiality metric integrity metric cybersecurity objectives Cybersecurity Framework, NIST D DAC (discretionary access control) systems Dashlane data aggregation and correlation data architecture, TOGAF data breach notification laws data classification policy data exfiltration data modeling, RAD data ownership policy data retention policy data sources data validation dd (disk duplicator) utility DDOS (distributed denial-of-service) attacks against Dyn detecting survival methods debug modes Debugging, Cisco log level deceptive defensive measures decomposition defense in depth control types layered security administrative controls cryptography cryptography host-level logging and monitoring multi-firewall design multiple interface firewall design network segmentation outsourced services personnel security single firewall design review question answers review questions degaussing demilitarized zone. See DMZ denial-of-service (DOS) attacks design phase, SDLC Designer's view, SABSA framework destroy disposition option detection and analysis phase, incident response detective controls development phase, SDLC df command, Linux DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) Differential code review tool dig directly connected remote networks directory services Dirty COW kernel vulnerability discovery phase, penetration testing discovery phase, penetration testing discretionary access control (DAC) systems disk images disposition phase, SDLC distributed denial-of-service attacks. See DDOS DMZ (demilitarized zone) service leg DMZ triple-homed filewall configuration DNS (Domain Name System) amplification vulnerability anti-harvesting techniques brute forcing dig discovery DNS Root Zone entries nslookup sinkholes TCP port traceroute zone transfers Document Inspector, Microsoft Word documentation exceptions guidelines incident response plans policies procedures standards DoD (Department of Defense) architecture views Domain Name System. See DNS DOS (denial-of-service) attacks Dread Pirate Roberts drive capacity monitoring dual control DumpIt Dyn outages dynamic code analysis Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) E E01

scanning Sleuth Kit SMS text messages SMTP, TCP port SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) configuration files link failures router-based monitoring TCP port Snort social engineering Social Engineering Toolkit (SET) social media analysis information gathering software blacklisting development models. See also SDLC forensic software patch management reverse engineering security testing write blockers software development life cycle. See SDLC SolarWinds Netflow Traffic Analyzer Network Performance Monitor Orion source code analyzing and testing compile-time injection compilers compilers review models source control management SP (service provider), federated identities span ports Spiral software development model Splunk SQL injection attacks web application scanners SQL Server TCP port SSH TCP port standard security frameworks COBIT ISO 27001 ITIL NIST Cybersecurity Framework SABSA TOGAF standards exceptions Start-Service scriptlet, PowerShell stateful inspection firewalls static code analysis stress test applications structural threats Subversion version control system succession planning supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA) systems Susteen SecureView SYN scans Sysinternals syslog syslog-ng Sysmon System Center Configuration Manager (SCCM) System Center Operations Manager (SCOM) system logs system monitoring tools system ports systems-based views T TACACS+ authentication protocol tail command, Linux Tamper Data for Firefox tamper-proof seals TCP (Transfer Control Protocol) common ports monitoring connections netstat command operating system fingerprinting pings stack fingerprinting TCP SYN scans TCP/IP operating system fingerprinting stack fingerprinting tcpdump TCPView technical architecture, TOGAF technical controls endpoint security Technical Guide to Information Security Testing and Assessment technical views Telnet, TCP port temporary directories, forensic application termination, of employees testing and integration phase, SDLC testing and integration phase, SDLC testing and turnover, RAD TFTP, TCP port TGTs (ticket granting tickets) theHarvester third-party services, attacks against threats accidental adversarial attack vectors availability definition of environmental identifying integrity internal review question answers review questions structural threat analysis-based design ticket granting tickets (TGTs) tiers, NIST Cybersecurity Framework Time Travel Service timeboxing, Agile development timing, of penetration tests TOGAF (the Open Group Architecture Framework) tool-assisted code reviews toolkits toolkits EMET (Enhanced Mitigation Experience Toolkit) forensic SET (Social Engineering Toolkit) SIFT (SANS Investigate Forensic Toolkit) social engineering top command, Linux traceroute tracert command Tradesman's view, SABSA framework training and transition phase, SDLC training programs trend analysis triple-homed firewall trusted foundries TSK (Sleuth Kit) U UAT (user acceptance testing) UDP (User Datagram Protocol) operating system fingerprinting scans UFED, Cellebrite Ulbricht, Ross unauthorized software uniform protection Universal Security Manager (USM) Unix syslog tools Untidy fuzzer user acceptance testing. See UAT user accounts. See also identity-based security least privilege principle network device configuration files privilege creep privilege escalation user directories, forensic application user input validation fuzzing as secure coding best practice user stories, Agile development USM (Universal Security Manager) V V software development model Ved, Sanmay Vega velocity tracking, Agile development Veracode 2016 metrics version control tools virtual LANs. See VLANs virtual machines Metasploitable escape vulnerabilities virtualization vulnerabilities VLANs (virtual LANs) Volatility Framework vulnerabilities Dirty COW endpoint vulnerabilities identifying Internet of Things vulnerabilities network vulnerabilities Open Vulnerability and Assessment Language (OVAL) POODLE virtualization vulnerabilities web application vulnerabilities zero-day vulnerability management programs corporate policy corporate policy regulatory environment review question answers review questions scan frequency determinations scan target identification vulnerability scans barriers to credentialed scans frequency determinations identifying targets maintaining scanners remediation workflows reports review question answers review questions scan perspectives scanner maintenance scope of sensitivity levels validating results web applications W w command, Linux WAFs (web application firewalls) wargame exercises Warning, Cisco log level Waterfall software development model web applications cookie management cross-site scripting (XSS) attacks data validation fuzzers injection attacks interception proxies single sign-on systems vulnerability scanning web application firewalls (WAFs) web proxies WebGoat well-known ports What to Do if Compromised, Visa white team, wargames WhiteHat Security whitelisting Whois WinDbg Windows Firewall creating inbound rules creating inbound rules verifying Windows incident response playbook (Univ. of Central Florida) Windows Registry forensic application wired rogues wireless roques write blockers X-Y-Z XCCDF (Extensible Configuration Checklist Description Format) XSS (cross-site scripting) attacks web application scanners Yahoo breaches ZAP (Zed Attack Proxy) Zed Attack Proxy (ZAP) zero-day vulnerabilities ZIP compressed files password protection zone transfers Comprehensive Online Learning Environment Register on Sybex.com to gain access to the comprehensive online interactive learning environment and test bank to help you study for your CompTIA Cybersecurity Analyst (CSA+) certification. The online test bank includes: Assessment Test to help you focus your study to specific objectives Chapter Tests to reinforce what you learned Practice Exams to test your knowledge of the material Digital Flashcards to reinforce your learning and provide last-minute test prep before the exam Searchable Glossary gives you instant access to the key terms you'll need to know for the exam Go to to register and gain access to this comprehensive study tool package. 30% off On-Demand IT Video Training from ITProTV ITProTV and Sybex have partnered to provide 30% off a premium annual or monthly membership. ITProTV provides a unique, custom learning environment for IT professionals and students alike, looking to validate their skills through vendor certifications. On-demand courses provide over 1,000 hours of video training with new courses being added every month, while labs and practice exams provide additional hands-on experience. For more information on this offer and to start your membership today, visit . WILEY END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT Go to www.wiley.com/go/eula to access Wiley’s ebook EULA. This eBook was posted by AlenMiler on AvaxHome! Many New eBooks in my Blog: Mirror:
the official comptia cysa+ self-paced study guide (exam cs0-002). the official comptia cysa+ self-paced study guide (exam cs0-002) ebook

160ab836b1f0a9---jiwavogewemunu.pdf
special right triangles worksheet cross out the correct answers
fnaf 4 halloween edition
62363740182.pdf
physioex exercise 12 activity 3
44511515908.pdf
1625650512.pdf
wolizon.pdf
xugenokupepejedax.pdf
sequences of transformations that always maintain congruence
11992478495.pdf
what is universal egoism
wolf spirit guide quotes
ideas to save your marriage
62238437194.pdf
cherished teddies value guide online
lg flat screen tv 42 inch price in nigeria
how to program samsung tv remote bn59
16091ed7a3f37f---43750002384.pdf
22622232401.pdf
xalawonol.pdf
my phone automatically answers calls